

# HISTORY OF THE 4<sup>th</sup> GORKHA RIFLES (Volume IV) 1947-71

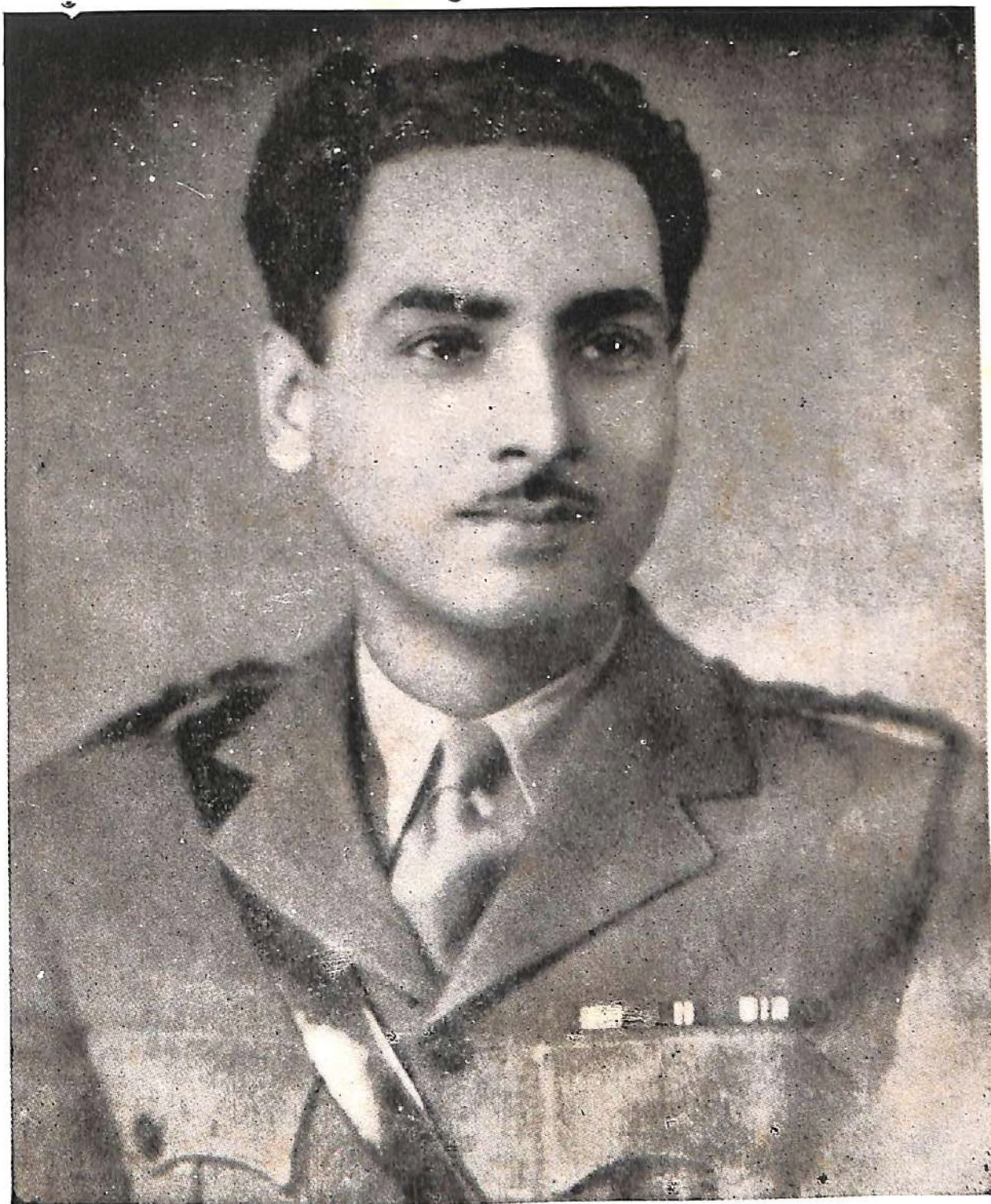






Maj Gen WDA Lentaigne, CB, CBE, DSO





Lt Gen Moti Sagar, PVSM





Maj Gen Gurbax Singh Gill, PVSM



Presented by  
Brig Jayant Purohit ACR

Presented By

Brig Jayant Purohit  
4 (GR)





**HISTORY OF THE  
4TH GORKHA RIFLES  
(VOLUME IV)  
1947-1971**



19/6



G09402



**VANITY BOOKS**  
**1985**



35-12

First Published 1985

© The Centre Commandant, 14 Gorkha Training Centre,  
Subathu (Shimla Hills) 1985

Published by Vanity Books,  
C-7/177-A, Lawrence Road, Delhi-110035.

Printed by Dhawan Printing Works  
A-26, Phase I Maya Puri, New Delhi



# ERRATA

<i>Page</i>	<i>Para</i>	<i>Line</i>	<i>For</i>	<i>Read</i>
6	3	7	become	became
7	4	15	P N Pranjpye	P H Pranjpye
13	last line	—	—	Comma after hills
17	1	12	Dominion	dominion
22	1	4	Garhwaland	Garhwal and
27	2	10	Grendiers	Grenadiers
28	Marginal	Heading	Raza Jhainandan	Razdhainandan
29	"	"	Raza Jhainandan	Razdhainandan
31	5	6	Killed	killed
35	1	4	—	Delete comma after high.
40	4	17	Undetacted	Undetected
53	Marginal	Heading	1984-49	1948-49
55	List of awardees	—	Jem Narayan Singh	Jem Narayan Singh
71	3	14	Marched	marched
84	2	7	Tenssion	Tension
88	2	4	Mhavir	Mahavir
101	2	5	Granadiers	Grenadiers
114	3	6	Boy's	Boys'
118	5	7	MM	MC
120	2	7	YK Puri	YR Puri
136	1	1	Kum Lal	Kam Lal
137	3	1	"	"
137	4	2	ADSM	IDSM
138	7	1	Moitra	Maitra
148	4	7		Full stop after night
157	5	1	were	was
162	2	List of names	Tiwari	Tewari
165	3	10	than	man
169	3	6	officer's	officers'
177	—	List of names	BPS Rao	BRS Rao
181	1	1	were	was



<i>Page</i>	<i>Para</i>	<i>Line</i>	<i>For</i>	<i>Read</i>
188	6	Last line	Statinder	Satinder
204	4	7	Mul Chand	Kul Chand
227	Last para	3	withdraw	withdrew
239	Last para	—	R N Kapoor	R N Kapur
240	—	List of names	R S Singh	R K Singh
250	1	1	central	Central
271	Under heading REGIMENTAL CANE	9	parellel	parallel
271	Under heading PAGRI BADGE		Badege	Badge
279	—	—	KHER Camwala	KHERGAM- VALA
281	—	—	Moitra	Maitra
285	—	—	Bhushan	Bahadur



यो बयान रेजिमेंटका तिनै सर्व व्यक्तिहरू  
जसले आफ्नो जीवन कर्तव्य पालनमा  
न्योछावर गरे, उनिहरूको कहिले नष्ट न  
हुने सम्झनामा समर्पित गरिएको छ ।

*To the deathless memory  
of all ranks of the Regiment  
who have given their lives in service  
this account is dedicated.*



## FOREWORD

We consider it a great privilege to be able to put into print the 34 years of post-Independence History of the Regiment to highlight its service, its great spirit, unflinching comradeship and saga of determination and steadfastness. History consists of facts and deductions. Facts are based on war diaries. Deductions vary from man to man. To get over it, I have involved in the project a number of officers so that the account is balanced and reflects the many-sided spirit of the Regiment.

The idea emanated from Maj Gen Gurbax Singh Gill, PVSM. The first circular was sent out in 1968 asking for Battalions' and personal accounts to fill the gaps in the war diaries.

The task was entrusted to Brig Harinder Singh Sodhi who spent six years in the initial research to sift material from the war diaries and Battalions' and personal accounts.

In 1976, I handed over the task to Brig P K Gupta who carried out further research over a period of five years and interviewed the concerned people to make the account more personal. Lt Gen Moti Sagar, PVSM, was kind enough to read the drafts and made valuable suggestions for changes, additions and deletions. Due to indisposition of Prem Gupta, I handed over the draft in April 1982 to Brig N K Gurung who carried out a complete check, made valuable suggestions and prepared the final draft, including the sketches. I wish to express the Regiment's and my personal gratitude to those not mentioned by name, but were associated with the preparation of this Volume. It is our hope that the account may help towards strengthening of the Regimental Spirit and inducing future generations to uphold the noble traditions of the Regiment.

Maj Gen B D Kale



## CONTENTS

CHAP	PAGE
Foreword	vii
Preface	xiii
Abbreviations Used	xv
I. General	1
II. Regimental Centre 1947-48—	5
1st Battalion, Amritsar, August 1947—	
1st Battalion, Ludhiana, November 1947—	
1st Battalion, Khanna, December 1947—	
1st Battalion, Ambala, January 1948—	
1st Battalion, Alwar, February 1948—	
1st Battalion, Ambala, March 1948—	
2nd Battalion, Amritsar, 1947—	
3rd Battalion, Calcutta, 1948—	
3rd Battalion, Jullundur and Kohali, 1949.	
III. Kashmir Background, 1947-48—	17
2nd Battalion, Kashmir, 1948—	
D Coy, 2nd Battalion, Ladakh, 1948—	
2nd Battalion, Sopore, June 1948—	
2nd Battalion, Bandipore, June 1948—	
2nd Battalion, Razadhainandan Pass, June 1948—	
2nd Battalion, Kanzalwan, June 1948—	
2nd Battalion, Kanzalwan, July 1948—	
2nd Battalion, Losar Feature, September 1948—	
2nd Battalion, Kanzalwan, December 1948—	
2nd Battalion Ceasefire, January 1949—	
2nd Battalion, Kanzalwan, 1949—	
D Coy, 2nd Battalion, Leh, June 1948—	
D Coy, 2nd Battalion, Leh, July 1948—	
2nd Battalion Offensive, 1948-49.	
IV. 1st Battalion, Jammu, September 1948—	56
1st Battalion, Suru—Zojila, October 1948—	
1st Battalion, Rajauri, October 1948—	
1st Battalion, Punch, October 1948—	



- 1st Battalion, Pir Kalewa, 1948—  
 1st Battalion, Punch, October 1948—  
 1st Battalion, Pir Kalewa, October 1948—  
 1st Battalion, Bhimber Gali, November 1948—  
 1st Battalion, Punch, November 1948—  
 1st Battalion, Mendhar, November 1948—  
 1st Battalion, Punch, November 1948—  
 1st Battalion, Punch, December 1948—  
 1st Battalion, Op 'Thanpir', December 1948—  
 1st Battalion, Doda Ridge, December 1948—  
 1st Battalion, Gagrian-Loran, December 1948—  
 1st Battalion, Mandi, January 1949.
- V. 1st Battalion, Mendhar, February 1949— 82  
 1st Battalion, Madhopur, May 1949-51—  
 1st Battalion, Subathu, 1951—  
 1st Battalion, Jandiala Guru, July 1951—  
 1st Battalion, Juthog, April 1952—  
 1st Battalion, Exercise 'Vijay', April 1953—  
 1st Battalion, Chakrata, May 1954—  
 1st Battalion, Jammu and Kashmir, September 1955—  
 1st Battalion, Kishtwar-Khundru, 1956—  
 1st Battalion, Akhnur, 1956—  
 1st Battalion, Chhamb, 1957—  
 1st Battalion, Malpur, 1957—  
 2nd Battalion, Kanzalwan, 1949-50—  
 2nd Battalion, Alwar, 1959—  
 2nd Battalion, Kitshom, July 1951—  
 2nd Battalion, Nahan, May 1952-55—  
 3rd Battalion, Gurais, November 1949-50—  
 3rd Battalion, Gurais-Kanzalwan, October 1959-51—  
 3rd Battalion, Miran Sahib, November 1951—  
 3rd Battalion, Bakloh, October 1952-54—  
 3rd Battalion, Bakloh, October 1952-54.
- VI. Regimental Centre, Amalgamation Back-ground, 1939— 108  
 Regimental Centre, Amalgamation Back-ground, Post-1945—  
 Amalgamation Conference, Dehra Dun, 1952—  
 Regimental Centre, 1952—  
 Move of Regimental Centre, 1952—  
 Amalgamation of 1 GR and 4 GR, January 1953—  
 Regimental Centre, Dharamsala, 1954—  
 Regimental Centre, Chakrata, October 1954—  
 14 GTC, Chakrata, 1955—  
 14 GTC Clement Town, 1959.

VII.	Centenary Celebrations, October 1957.	122
VIII.	1st Battalion, Akhnur, 1957— 1st Battalion, Bakloh, 1958-61— 2nd Battalion, Bakloh, 1958— 2nd Battalion, Kargil, 1958-60— 2nd Battalion, Traghram, 1960-61— 2nd Battalion, Mhow, 1961-62— 2nd Battalion, Dehra Dun, 1962— 2nd Battalion, Sikkim, 1963— 2nd Battalion, Binaguri, 1963-65— 3rd Battalion, Kashmir, June 1956— 3rd Battalion, Baramula, 1956-57— 3rd Battalion, Lolab Valley, 1958— 3rd Battalion, Kargil, June 1958— 3rd Battalion, Kashmir, 1959— 3rd Battalion, Ramgarh, 1959-60.	130
IX.	3rd Battalion, Kashmir, 1960— 1st Battalion, Naga Hills, Thimkodema, 1961— 1st Battalion, Op 'Mahurat', August 1961— 1st Battalion, Op 'Saphal' October 1961— 1st Battalion, Op 'Orchid' October 1961— 1st Battalion, Op 'Mercury' December 1961— 1st Battalion, Chakhabama, January 1962— 1st Battalion, Op 'Sarpanch', 1962— 1st Battalion, Op 'Pendulam', 1962— 1st Battalion, Sathazumi, March 1962— 1st Battalion, NEFA, 1962.	145
X.	3rd Battalion, Ramgarh, 1961— 3rd Battalion, Calcutta, August 1961— 3rd Battalion, Kashmir, 1962— 3rd Battalion, Ladakh, 1962-63— 3rd Battalion, Kiari, 1964— 3rd Battalion, Mhow, August 1964— 1st Battalion, Ziro, 1962-63— 1st Battalion, Inkiyang, 1964-66.	161
XI.	4th Battalion, Re-raising, March 1962— 4th Battalion, Ambala, March 1962— 4th Battalion, Siliguri, November 1962— 4th Battalion, Sikkim, 1963-65— 5th Battalion Raising, Ambala, January 1963— 5th Battalion, Bakloh, 1963-64— 5th Battalion, Samba, November 1964.	174
XII.	2nd Battalion, Haldi Bari, September 1965—	192



- 2nd Battalion, Binaguri, 1966—  
 3rd Battalion, Khem Karan, September 1965—  
 3rd Battalion, Patti, October 1965—  
 3rd Battalion, Ichogal Canal, January 1966—  
 4th Battalion, Mathura, September 1965—  
 4th Battalion, Moga Machhiwara, September 1965—  
 4th Battalion, Pokaran, Dec 1965—  
 4th Battalion, Jaisalmer, December 1965—  
 4th Battalion, Tanot-Ranao, Decembr 1965—  
 5th Battalion, Samba, 1965—  
 5th Battalion, Op 'Riddle' April 1965.
- XIII. Regimental Centre, Clement Town, Dehra Dun,  
 1960— 207  
 Regimental Centre, Subathu, 1960-61.
- XIV. 1st Battalion, Ferozepur, 1966-68— 215  
 1st Battalion, Ladakh, 1968-69—  
 2nd Battalion, Binaguri, 1966—  
 2nd Battalion, Jhansi, 1966-68—  
 2nd Battalion, Ladakh, 1969-70—  
 2nd Battalion, Phunangma Expedition, July-August  
 1970—  
 3rd Battalion, Ambala-Palampur, 1966-67—  
 3rd Battalion, NEFA, 1968—  
 3rd Battalion, Bakloh, January 1971—  
 4th Battalion, Mount Abu, 1966-68—  
 4th Battalion, Jaurian, 1969—  
 4th Battalion, Tangtse, 1970—  
 5th Battalion, Naushera, July 1966—  
 5th Battalion, Ferozepur, 1968-70.
- XV. 1st Battalion, Punch, 1970-71— 238  
 1st Battalion, Golpur Ridge, December 1971—  
 2nd Battalion, Samba, August 1971—  
 2nd Battalion, Samba, October 1971—  
 3rd Battalion, Akhnur, October 1971—  
 4th Battalion, Ladakh, 1971.

## APPENDICES

### Serial No

- |  |     |
|--|-----|
| 1. Appendix A—Colonels of the Regiment,<br>Commanding Officers and Subedars Major. | 261 |
| 2. Appendix B—Honours and Awards   | 263 |
| 3. Appendix C—Roll of Honour   | 265 |
| 4. Appendix D—Customs of the Regiment  | 266 |
| 5. Appendix E—Officers of the Regiment   |     |
| 6. Index   | 289 |

## ILLUSTRATIONS

Maj Gen WDA Lentaigne, CB, CBE, DSO.	<i>After Foreword</i>	
Lt Gen Moti Sagar, PVSM	-do-	
Maj Gen Gurbax Singh Gill, PVSM	-do-	
Main Entrance Gate to Subathu	<i>Facing Page</i>	212
Officers' Mess	„	212
Recruit Company, Gurais Lines	„	213
Parade Ground Subathu	„	213
Sub Maj & Hon Capt Moti Lal Gurung, MC, IDSM	<i>After page</i>	260
Sub Maj Hon Capt Pritam Singh Rana	„	260

## SKETCH MAPS

1. Jammu and Kashmir, 1948	19
2. Ladakh	24
3. Gurais—Kanzalwan Operations, 1948	32
4. Rajauri-Punch Area	60
5. Nagaland	146
6. Amritsar-Khem Karan	194



## PREFACE

**O**n the occasion of the publication of our Regimental History Volume IV, we pay tribute to late Maj Gen Gurbax Singh Gill, PVSM, who in 1968 formulated for the first time a well conceived plan for preparation of the Volume. The book is based on accounts prepared by our battalions and narrations given by our officers and JCOs, serving and retired. While many new illustrations have been added, many sketches which appear in our previous Volumes, have been repeated.

We owe a debt of gratitude to the Military Intelligence Directorate in Army Headquarters, for according clearance to publish the book expeditiously. For this, we thank Lt Col Arvind Sharma for liaising with MI-11 of the Directorate to expedite the clearance. We thank Survey of India, Dehra Dun, for helping us in finalising the details of the maps published in the book. Our grateful thanks to Nishi Sodhi and Sub Tarzan Gurung for helping us in preparing some of the sketches.

The final draft was typed by some of our clerks in the Regimental Centre and the following officers assiduously read the draft for which we are thankful to them :

- (a) Lt Col B S Khattri —1st Battalion
- (b) Maj S V Balasubramanian —1st Battalion
- (c) Maj V K Batura —1st Battalion
- (d) Capt Sanjeev Kumar —2nd Battalion

We also thank the above officers for helping us in reading the final proofs.

We thank our erstwhile Colonel, Maj Gen B D Kale for co-ordinating and guiding during preparation of the draft. We are grateful to our Colonel Emeritus, Lt Gen Moti Sagar, PVSM, who read and corrected the final draft, having completed the onerous tasks of correcting two

earlier drafts. Moti wrote the first chapter and read each word of the draft and made valuable suggestions. He also re-wrote the chapter on the Regimental Centenary Reunion held during 1957 and the chapter on our Regimental Centre. His guidance throughout the various stages of preparation of the Volume was of great help to us.

We thank our Colonel Lt Gen K Chiman Singh, PVSM, for taking pains in co-ordinating various aspects in the publication of the Volume.

Finally we thank all our battalion commanders for meeting our various demands which we had imposed upon them from time to time and to our publisher Sh Krishna Kumar whose help throughout had been invaluable.

Brig H S Sodhi  
Brig P K Gupta, AVSM  
Brig N K Gurung



## ABBREVIATIONS USED

<i>Ser No.</i>	<i>Words</i>	<i>Abbreviation</i>
1.	Adjutant	Adjt
2.	Assistant Adjutant and Quarter Master General	AA&QMG
3.	Assistant Adjutant General	AAG
4.	Anti-Tank	A/tk
5.	Assistant Military Secretary	AMS
6.	Aide-de-Camp	ADC
7.	Assistant Record Officer	ARO
8.	Administration/Administrative	Adm
9.	Army Service Corps	ASC
10.	Ati Vishisht Seva Medal	AVSM
11.	Artillery	Arty
12.	Battalion	Bn
13.	Brigade	Bde
14.	Brigade Major	BM
15.	Brigade Intelligence Officer	BIO
15.	Brigade Transport Officer	BTO
17.	Border Security Force	BSF
18.	Brigadier General Staff	BGS
19.	Company	Coy
20.	Commander	Cdr
21.	Commanding Officer	CO
22.	Command	Comd
23.	Commandant	Comdt
24.	Corps of Military Police	CMP
25.	Chief of General Staff	CGS
26.	Communication	Comm
27.	Division	Div
28.	Deputy Assistant Military Secretary	DAMS
29.	Deputy Adjutant and Quarter Master General	DAQMG
30.	Deputy Assistant Adjutant and Quarter Master General	DAA&QMG
31.	Deputy Chief of Army Staff	DCOAS
32.	Deputy Adjutant General	DAG
33.	Deputy Assistant Adjutant General	DAAG
34.	Defence Service Staff College	DSSC
35.	Extra Regimental Employment	ERE
36.	General Staff Officer	GSO
37.	General Officer Commanding	GOC
38.	Gorkha Recruiting Depot	GRD
39.	Garhwal Rifles	Garh Rif
40.	Headquarters	HQ
41.	Honorary	Hony
42.	Instructor	Instr
43.	Indian Military Academy	IMA

44. Infantry	Inf
45. Intelligence	Int
46. Intelligence Officer	IO
47. Indo-Tibetan Border Police	ITBP
48. Mechanical Transport Officer	MTO
49. Medium Machine Gun	MMG
50. Mortar	Mor
51. Military Secretary	MS
52. Mountain	Mtn
53. Maratha Light Infantry	MLI
54. Maha Vir Chakra	MVC
55. Military Operations Directorate	MO Dto
56. Military Intelligence Directorate	MI Dte
57. Military Training Directorate	MT Dte
58. Military Adviser	MA
59. Military College of Telecommunication Engineering	MCTE
60. Military	Mil
61. Military Estate Officer	MEO
62. National Defence Academy	NDA
63. National Cadet Corps	NCC
64. Naib Subedar	Nb Sub
65. Operations	Ops
66. Officers Training School	OTS
67. Officiating	Offg
68. Platoon	Pl
69. Param Vishisht Seva Medal	PVSM
70. Pension Paying Office	PPO
71. Pioneer	Pnr
72. Quarter Master	QM
73. Regiment	Regt
74. Rajputana Rifles	Raj Rif
75. Signal	Sig
76. Staff Captain/Shaurya Chakra	SC
77. Sena Medal	SM
78. Special List Commission	SL Commission
79. Service Selection Board	SSB
80. Support Company	Sp Coy
81. Subedar Major	Sub Maj
82. Transport	Tpt
83. Time Scale Lt Col	TS/Lt Col
84. Vir Chakra	Vr C
85. Vishisht Seva Medal	VSM
86. Winter Warfare School	WW School



## CHAPTER I

In accordance with the policy of the then Government of India, Indians commissioned from the Royal Military College at Sandhurst (except for the first one or two batches) and from the Indian Military Academy at Dehra Dun, were posted to the so-called "Indianised" units only. For this purpose, three regiments of cavalry and 12 battalions of infantry had been "Indianised". It was only after the outbreak of the second World War in 1939 when due to the vast expansion of the Indian Army, it was decided to post Indians to all units of Army except for the Gorkha Rifles, which continued to be officered by the British Officers. After the declaration of Independence in August 1947, all British officers had to leave. While there were a number of Indians serving in the other infantry regiments to take over from the British, there was a complete vacuum in the officer cadre of the Gorkha Rifles.

In those days, the bulk of the Army was employed on convoy duties. Due to the partition of the country, there was mass movement of people from India to Pakistan and vice versa. A typical convoy stretched for 80 to 100 miles on the road and comprised of thousands of men, women and children, old and young, carrying their chattels and trudging along the roads. They were bedraggled with sorrow and misery writ large upon their faces. Old men and women sat down exhausted, some of them never to get up again. In the vast multitude many children got separated for ever from their parents. It was such convoys that our Army was called upon to escort.

Such was the condition that prevailed when Indian officers were posted for the first time to the Gorkha regiments to fill up the vacuum created by the departure of the British officers. The officers came from various other regiments of the Army, strangers to each other, with mixed feelings. They were happy and pleased at the confidence

Indianisation  
1947.





### Indianisation 1947.



reposed on them being pioneers with the Gorkhas; sad as it meant saying good bye to their old regiments, their friends and comrades with whom they had served in many a crisis. They were a very heterogeneous group, some good and others not so good. It was this bunch of officers who had to be welded into a harmonious team. Each one had different ideas about regimental traditions, procedures, drills and mess customs. Even their method of participation with the men in their various activities, on and off parade was different. Each regiment had its own drill, its own procedure about "Mounting of the Guard". This led to much confusion as far as the men, the NCOs and the JCOs were concerned.

It was in such conditions of chaos and upheaval and in such circumstances that the officers cadre had to be moulded to work together, in accordance with the custom, the usage, and the traditions of the Regiment. The new Commanding Officers fully aware of the situation, got down to their task with a will, in a spirit of dedication and missionary zeal. To our regiment came Lt Col SC Pandit to the 1st Battalion, Lt Col Moti Sagar to the 2nd, Lt Col NKD Nanavati, MC, to the 3rd and Lt Col Rajbir Chopra to the Regimental Centre. These officers were prewar regulars, trained at the IMA, under the first two commanders, Brig L P Collins, CB, DSO and Brig Kingsley, DSO, both of the regiment. They were helped immensely in their task by the JCOs, then designated as Gorkha Officers. These 'JCOs' were a fine lot, veterans of many an action, and many among them well decorated. They were very fit, tough, proud of the Regiment, yet simple and honest. The men also were equally tough, cheerful and honest. There was seldom a disciplinary case. They enjoyed their training, games and cultural activities. They had already proved their mettle in battle and were utterly sincere and honest even when they were assigned such onerous tasks as escorting the convoys.

The one redeeming feature during the upheaval and change over was the spirit of the Regiment. The spirit that pervaded was something extraordinary. In every man there was sense of belonging, feeling of self-denial and trust. There was immense confidence among each other and whatever task was assigned was undertaken with great



alacrity. There was sense of humility, of not counting the cost and not wanting any publicity. Generations of officers, Gorkha officers and men serving in different situations, be it war or peace, with one common bond—the Regiment—had helped to create this spirit.

The Regiment owes a debt of gratitude to Gen Sir Arthur Mills, CB, DSO (and two bars), the Colonel of the Regiment at the time of Independence, that the handover of the Regiment by the British to the Indian was so smooth, resulting in such cordial relations between the two. He had directed that "his regiment be handed over intact", indeed a very generous act. His directions were nobly and faithfully carried out by the outgoing British officers. All funds, every item of silver, furniture, carpets, houses, bungalows, invaluable pieces of art, shikar trophies collected over years, and the library at Bakloh with thousands of books, some very rare, built over several decades, were all handed over without a hitch, without a complaint, willingly and cheerfully.

After Gen Mills' retirement from the Colonelcy of the Regiment, a new Colonel had to be elected. Several names of senior Indian Officers were considered, for an Indian had to be the next Colonel. It was the unanimous opinion of the officers of the Regiment that Army Headquarters be requested to make an exception and accept the name of Maj Gen W D A Lentaigne, CB, CBE, DSO, to be the next Colonel. Gen Lentaigne, who had commanded the 1st Battalion with great distinction during the retreat in Burma, winning a well deserved DSO, and who later commanded a brigade and the Chindits and held the appointment of DMO at Army Headquarters, had been requested to stay on. He had agreed and was appointed as the Commandant of the Defence Services Staff College to be set up at Wellington. The old Staff College was in Quetta, Pakistan. That Gen Lentaigne was able to start the Staff College in record time, work out the syllabi, arrange suitable accommodation, furnish lecture halls, messes, get gardens going and attend to many and varied institutional and administrative problems, is a measure of his outstanding professional ability, administrative competence, man management and the desire to get on with the work. Army Headquarters agreed and Gen Lentaigne was

Indianisation  
1947.



### Indianisation 1947.



appointed the Colonel.

On his retirement from the Army, in 1955, the Government of India conferred on him the honorary rank of Lt Gen in the Indian Army. He relinquished the appointment of the Colonel in May 1955. As a token of gratitude and affection, homage and tribute, and as a mark of his love for the Regiment, it was recommended by the new Colonel that the Leslie Lines at Bakloh be redesignated as Lentaigne Lines. Army Headquarters agreed and approved. To this day, the Lines are named after him.

Before relinquishing the Colonelcy, Gen Lentaigne held a discussion with the battalion commanders about his successor. Based on their unanimous opinion and his own, Gen Lentaigne recommended to Army Headquarters the name of Brig Moti Sagar to be his successor as Colonel. The recommendation was approved, and Brig Moti Sagar had the honour of being appointed Colonel on 15 May 1955, an appointment he held till his retirement from the Army in July 1969, when Maj Gen Gurbax Singh Gill succeeded him.

The appointment as Colonel is indeed a very great and unique honour, for it carries with it the confidence and trust of the brother officers, of the JCOs and of the men, for giving him this pride of place.



## CHAPTER II

With the induction of Indians to Gorkha Regiments, Lt Col J N Mackay, DSO, the Centre Commandant, handed over charge to Maj N K D Nanavati, MC, in November 1947. Maj Nanavati officiated for a short period till Lt Col R A N Davidson, MBE, arrived from the 2nd Battalion and assumed command on 4 January 1948. Lt Col R B Chopra relieved him on 18 January. Lt Col Davidson, stayed till 27 March in an advisory capacity, much to the benefit of the Regiment.

The undermentioned officers were posted to the Centre in 1947-48:

Lt Col	R B Chopra
Maj	Shyam Rattan
"	D D Uzgare
"	D B Bura
"	Kushal Singh Pathania
Capt	G S Gill
Lt	B D Kale
"	Agam Gurung, MBE, SB, OBI
"	Bhagwan Singh Thakur
"	Gagan Singh Thapa, OBI
"	Manbir Gurung
2/Lt	H S Sodhi
"	O C Allen
Sub Maj Sher Jung Gurung	

This period witnessed rapid changes in the Officer cadre. Some came for a short time, others remained on the panel, never to serve with the Regiment. Those who joined the Regiment were soon absorbed into the main stream and quickly became staunch 4th Gorkha.

Army Headquarters had carefully selected Commanding Officers for all the Gorkha battalions. Lt Col R B Chopra recalls that soon after he assumed command of the Centre,

The Centre,  
Bakloh,  
1947-48.



The Centre,  
Bakloh,  
1947-48.



he received a copy of a letter signed by the Military Secretary, addressed to Commanding Officers of all Gorkha battalions. It stated:

"I have been directed by the Commander-in-Chief to inform you that you have been specially selected for your present command, as he considers it of the highest importance that the change-over in the officer ranks of these units should be such that there is no lowering of the morale of Gorkha troops. You will receive every possible assistance from the Military Secretary's Branch in your task. You will be left undisturbed even when your turn for promotion comes, so that continuity may not suffer. Being passed over in this fashion will not affect your career adversely and the successful command of a Gorkha unit will be considered as an achievement."

In practice, it was not possible to adhere to this policy. Most of the Commanding Officers were soon promoted to higher rank. The Regiment was lucky in the posting of good Commanding Officers but at the expense of reasonable periods in command and continuity. Of the first four Commanding Officers, three left before the end of 1948. At the Centre, in the first five years, there were five Commandants.

Continuity and stability was provided by the junior leaders, especially the three JCOs in each battalion who had been promoted to the Officer rank. Of the pensioners who had settled down at Bakloh, two deserve special mention for their help and guidance. Honorary Capt Chankhe Gurung, SB, OBI, and Honorary Lt Babar Singh Thapa, SB, OBI. The latter became the "Guruji" (tutor) of the Officers posted at the Centre, instructing them in Nepali. Babar's services during the second World War have been recorded in volume III. He worked unceasingly for the cause of the pensioners at Bakloh and virtually single-handed ran the Gorkha Sabha.

The Centre was taken over by Indian Officers as a well organised and smooth functioning establishment. JCOs and NCOs were able and efficient. The period 1948 to 1952 was not one of innovation but of consolidation. Indian Officers had to adjust themselves to learn the customs and traditions of the Regiment without causing any sudden disruption or change. The Regimental history and traditions



were avidly studied and discussed. All functions, ceremonies and procedures were carefully watched to grasp even the hidden nuances. Learning of Nepali language became a matter of pride. The excellent officer-man relationship, based on mutual trust and confidence, flourished. Recruits' training continued for nine months' duration. This ranged over the area of Chilama, Ghatasani, Green Hill, Kakira and Dunera.

The Commander-in-Chief, Gen Sir Roy Bucher, CB, OBE, MC, visited the Centre in June 1948. He expressed his satisfaction with what he saw, adding that he wished that the other centres he had visited were as good.

The first attestation parade under an Indian Commandant was held on 1 September 1948. Lt Col R B Chopra addressed the recruits:

*"Hamro Regiment 4th Gorkha Rifles sansar ko sab bhandar ramro Regiment chha. Yas karan yasto kam bhulera pani na garnu, jasto hamro Regiment ko thulo nam tala giro. Jo Kasam timile aja khancha, yastai sadhain man ma rakhnu."*

Lt Col Chopra left on promotion in October 1948. Very pleasant but firm, he commanded the Centre with competence and understanding. During his short Regimental tenure, he developed tremendous love for the Gorkha, which he maintained in spite of his unfortunate premature retirement due to illness in 1956. In fact, the Regiment was fortunate in the first four Commanding Officers. Their high calibre is reflected not only in the high ranks they attained, but also in the good performance of the battalions in the immediate test imposed by the Jammu and Kashmir Operations of 1947-48. Lt Col Chopra was relieved by Lt Col N K Lal, ex Frontier Force Regiment. There were also some changes in the Officer cadre. Maj Shyam Rattan was posted to the 2nd Battalion, and Maj D D Uzgaré was appointed Second-in-Command. Capt P N Pranjpye, 3rd Battalion, Lt S K Kaul, 2nd Battalion, and 2/Lt R K Malgwa and B B Sharma, on first commissioning, joined the Centre.

By the end of 1949, all the three battalions were located near the Centre; the 1st at Ambala and Madhopur, the 2nd at Amritsar, and the 3rd at Kohali (Amritsar). This facilitated quick, easy and personal solution of many problems.

The Centre,  
Bakloh,  
1947-48.





The Centre,  
Bakloh,  
1947-48



Lt Col N K Lal vacated command in July 1950, and was posted at Zonal Recruiting Officer at the Gorkha Recruiting Depot, Kunraghat. He had ably maintained the high standard. He was succeeded by Lt Col B C Pande, 1st Battalion.

Having participated in the Jammu and Kashmir Operations, and with the background of the high standard of training of the 1st Battalion, Col Pande concentrated on effective and realistic training of the recruits. A good standard of physical fitness, shooting and fieldcraft was achieved. He also revived boxing. To encourage boxing, all Officers had to take part in the Inter-Company Boxing Tournament.

Lt Col Pande was fond of riding. A riding club was started by purchasing four horses as Officers' chargers, from a Cavalry unit at Jullundur. He revived pre-war memories when he and the Adjutant appeared on parade on horse-back, galloping from Company to Company. Capt V B Sathe joined from the 3rd Battalion as Adjutant, and Capt B D Kale left for the 1st, in September 1949.

Maj R J Solomon joined the Centre as Second-in-Command, from the Rajputs. His stay was short. He was soon posted as Chief Instructor Weapons Wing, Infantry School. Maj Sukhbir Singh from the Sikh Light Infantry replaced him. Maj P D Limbu, 1st Battalion, joined as Quartermaster. Maj A F Skinner from the 2nd was posted as the Training Major, relieving Maj D B Bura, who was posted to the 3rd.

The first conference of Commanding Officers was held under Lt Col B C Pande, in 1950, and was attended by Lt Col Kamta Prasad, MC, Maj R B Dunne and Lt Col T R Prodhan from the battalions.

Maj Gen W D A Lentaigne, the new Colonel of the Regiment, visited the Centre in October 1951 and was impressed by the training and administration. He remarked that he found the Centre even better than what he saw before 1947. During the course of this visit, and as a result of his clarification, the Regiment started to wear the lanyard on the right shoulder.

Lt Col B C Pande relinquished command on 31 March 1952, on appointment as GSO 1, Indian Military Mission in Nepal. Lt Col T R Prodhan, commanding the 3rd, joined



as the Centre Commandant in July 1952. By this time, as will be told in greater detail later, orders for the amalgamation of our Centre with that of the 1st Gorkha had already been received. The Centre was humming with activity connected with this historical move.

1st Battalion was at Amritsar, in September 1947, engaged on internal security duties. It was deployed with Headquarters at Alexandra High School, Amritsar, A and B Companies at Jagraon, C Company at Jandiala Guru and D Company at Ajnala.

By the end of the November 1947, the Battalion was concentrated at Amritsar and it moved to Ludhiana from where it continued to escort foot convoys of Muslim refugees from India to Pakistan. The Battalion was under 5 Infantry Brigade, commanded by Brig N J B Stewart, MBE, and formed part of the 4th Indian Division. The undermentioned Officers were present with the Battalion at this time:

Lt Col S C Pandit	Commanding Officer
Capt B S Jaswal	Offg Second-in-Command
" Prithvi Dhoj Limbu	Adjutant
Lt Lil Bahadur Gurung	B Company
" Ram Darshan Thapa	A Company
" Dal Bahadur Gurung	D Company

Administratively, the Battalion faced many problems. There was no tentage at all and the men bivouacked under trees at night. In early November, it can be quite cold after sunset. The men were still wearing olive green cotton uniform. Only a few had jerseys and pullovers. A survey board was held and some replacement of personal clothing was received at Khanna. Lt Col K Umrao Singh, Commanding 5 Rajputana Rifles, in the same Brigade, came to the rescue of the Battalion. He ordered his battalion immediately to share their tentage and warm clothing with us, a fine gesture which was greatly appreciated. This cooperation was a forerunner of shared experiences in the ensuing operations.

About the third week of December, the Battalion moved to Khanna, though A and B Companies remained at Samrala for a short time. The Battalion was issued some transport, tentage and warm clothing. Major GC Nagra joined as a Company Commander.

On 28 December, Maj Gen K S Thimayya, DSO,

The Centre  
Bakloh,  
1947-48.

1st Battalion,  
Amritsar,  
August 1947.

1st Battalion,  
Ludhiana,  
November 1947.



1st Battalion,  
Khanna,  
December 1947.



1st Battalion,  
Khanna,  
December 1947.



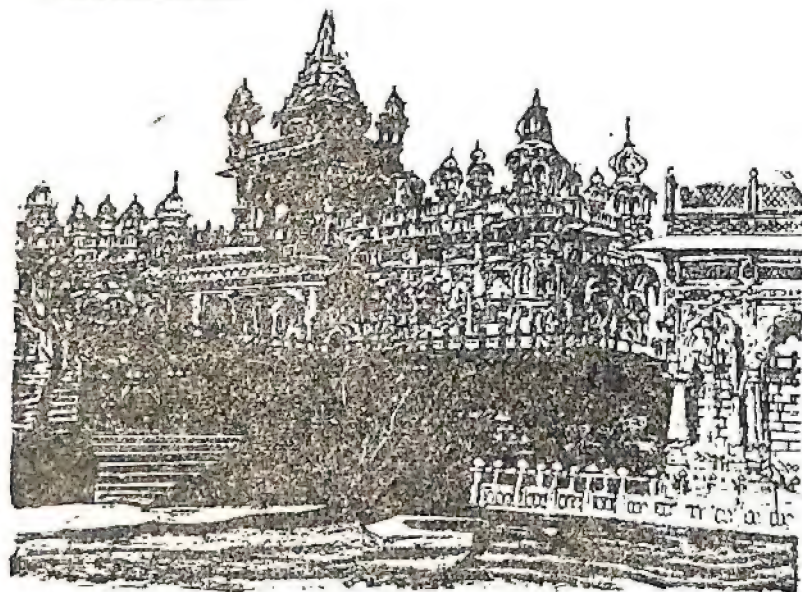
1st Battalion,  
Ambala,  
January 1948.

1st Battalion,  
Alwar,  
February 1948.

General Officer Commanding 4th Indian Division, visited the Battalion. At a ceremonial parade, he decorated Sub Magras Gurung with MC for gallant action while serving with the 4th Battalion, and Hav Pritam Singh Rana with IDSM. Both the awards had been won in Burma. Magras was to become Sub Maj of the 1st and 4th Battalions (on re-raising) and retired as an Honorary Capt. Pritam Singh went on to become a life ADC to the President of India and retired as an Honorary Capt.

The Battalion had spent only a fortnight at Khanna when it moved to Ambala Cantonment on 12 January. At Ambala, the Battalion occupied permanent accommodation in the Panipat Lines. The Battalion was part of the 4th Indian Division which had moved from Lahore to Jullundur in September 1947, and later to Ambala. The task of escorting refugees was finally taken over by the newly formed East Punjab Area. This little breather enabled the families to join the Battalion. The Officers also started finding their feet and adapting themselves to the Battalion. Capt T D Prabhakar joined the Battalion.

January 1948, which had been a month of trials and tribulations for the nation, ended in the tragic assassination of Mahatma Gandhi in New Delhi on 30 January. He had willed his own death to expiate for the sins of his countrymen gone mad in the grip of communal hatred. Delhi was still in the midst of widespread rioting. Anticipating more trouble, the Battalion was moved by road on 1 February to Delhi Cantonment.



*A palace in  
Rajasthan*



As the Battalion was warned to be ready for internal security duties, sub-unit commanders familiarised themselves with the areas earmarked for their employment. On the evening of 5 February, the Battalion, less A company, was ordered to rendezvous with road transport in the open space in front of the Red Fort by 5 AM on 6 February. A squadron of tanks, placed under command joined the Battalion at 5.30 AM. Maj Gen S P P Thorat, DSO, General Officer Commanding Delhi Area, arrived at the Red Fort and conveyed written orders from Army Headquarters to the Commanding Officer. The Battalion group was to proceed to the princely State of Alwar in Rajasthan and assist Shri K B Lal, ICS, in taking over the administration of the State. Shri Lal was to meet the Battalion at Ferozepur-Jhirka, a small town enroute Alwar. A Company stayed back to be air-lifted if the situation so warranted. The Battalion arrived at Ferozepur-Jhirka at midday, but there was no sign of Shri Lal. A reconnaissance party under Maj G C Nagra, the Second-in-Command, was sent to Alwar to assess the situation. There Maj Nagra met Shri Lal, who had reached Alwar earlier by air. The Battalion then moved on and reached Alwar at night.

The Battalion was received by the senior officers of the Alwar State Forces. It was initially accommodated in a college building but soon shifted to the comfortable Jai Paltan Lines. It immediately took over control of all important places and assisted Shri Lal in the administration of the State. A few days later the Home Minister Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel visited Alwar. He congratulated the Commanding Officer on the performance of the Battalion in carrying out a delicate task with speed, tact and efficiency.

During Sardar Patel's visit, the Battalion provided a guard of honour at the airfield where a large crowd had assembled to welcome the Sardar.

Maj Gen Thorat visited the Battalion on 29 February and expressed his appreciation of the good work done. In a demi-official letter to Maj Gen K S Thimayya, DSO, he wrote:

"This is to thank you for the loan of 1/4 Gorkha Rifles. They have been most useful and have done a very good job of work. They were moved out at a very short notice and for the duration of their stay with us they have been subjected to a good deal of strain for reasons

1st Battalion,  
Alwar,  
February 1948.



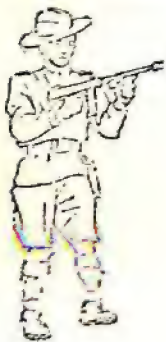


1st Battalion,  
Alwar,  
February 1948.

which were unavoidable. In spite of all this, they remained cheerful and proved themselves to be a first class battalion."

The abundance of shikar at Alwar led to many well organised game parties which invariably returned with full bags. The Ruler of Alwar presented a miniature cannon to the Battalion to commemorate its stay at Alwar. The Battalion was ordered to move back to Ambala on 5 March.

1st Battalion,  
Ambala,  
March 1948.



On arrival at Ambala on 7 March, the Battalion organised individual and collective training. Apart from the Regimental Day on 11 March, which was celebrated with extra enthusiasm as being the first after Independence, nothing was allowed to interfere with the training. The Indian Army was already engaged in active operations in Jammu & Kashmir, and the Commanding Officer, anticipating future involvement, organised training at all levels. After individual training, Company training camps were held at Chandimandir (near Kalka) during the first half of April, followed by Battalion exercises. The period from mid March to early September provided a good opportunity to the Commanding Officer to weld the Officers, JCOs and OR into a cohesive team. The Officers especially benefitted from this opportunity to get to know their commands personally as well as professionally. Special emphasis was placed on night training, in which sub-units attained a high degree of proficiency. The Battalion was able to do purposeful training which paid rich dividend very soon. Capt L M Rai, on joining, was posted to A Company.

The Battalion was a part of Jai Division. The General Officer Commanding, Maj Gen Atma Singh and Lt Col Pandit had served in the same battalion of the Punjab Regiment. Lt Col Pandit pleaded with Maj Gen Atma Singh that he could not take the Battalion into operation with defective guns, and requested for speedy replacement. The General directed an immediate issue of the entire light machine guns.

The new light machineguns were degreased and tested before acceptance. Almost 40 per cent of these proved to be hopelessly inaccurate. On checking it was found that faulty assembling had caused the defect. It was also clearly proved that the Battalion had not defaulted in the care and



maintenance of the guns. The Battalion was issued its full complement of serviceable light machine guns.

The Battalion, which formed part of 123 Infantry Brigade, was located at Amritsar. Like the 1st Battalion, it was extensively employed on convoy escort duties in central Punjab. Refugee convoys were either marching columns or in vehicles and escorts varied from a section to a company.

Like in all other Gorkha battalions, there were rapid changes in the Officer cadre in the first two years. The undermentioned Officers were present with the Battalion:

Lt Col	Moti Sagar	Commanding Officer
Maj	Ranbir Singh	Second-in-Command
"	A F Skinner	Headquarters Company
"	R B Dunne	B Company
Capt	K N Channa	D Company
"	S B Samuel	Adjutant
Lt	Damar Singh Pun, MC	A Company
"	Kam Lal Gurung	C Company
"	V V Mahajan	Signal Officer
"	B R S Rao	Mortar Officer
"	Sohan Lal Rajput	Quartermaster
2/Lt	S K Kaul	D Company Officer
Capt	Pritam Singh ,AMC	Medical Officer
Maj	B S Chhetri	Served as 2nd-in- Command for a short period.

The Battalion carried out some training when not employed on convoy duties. As 1947 drew to a close, the Battalion was able to devote more time to individual and later to collective training. The Indian Officers soon adapted themselves to the Battalion, none more speedily than the Commanding Officer, Lt Col Moti Sagar, who proved to be a very efficient and popular leader.

Time had now come to organise training. No directive or instruction had been received from Headquarters and troops were fully occupied on security duties. In the meantime, fighting had started in J & K due to Pak aggression. Starting with fly in of one battalion more and more troops were being rushed in. It was obvious that the units on their own must prepare and train for that type of terrain, without awaiting instructions from higher Headquarters. There were the hills the mountains, both bare and covered in trees,

2nd Battalion,  
Amritsar,  
1947.





1st Battalion,  
Alwar,  
February 1948.

which were unavoidable. In spite of all this, they remained cheerful and proved themselves to be a first class battalion."

The abundance of shikar at Alwar led to many well organised game parties which invariably returned with full bags. The Ruler of Alwar presented a miniature cannon to the Battalion to commemorate its stay at Alwar. The Battalion was ordered to move back to Ambala on 5 March.

1st Battalion,  
Ambala,  
March 1948.



On arrival at Ambala on 7 March, the Battalion organised individual and collective training. Apart from the Regimental Day on 11 March, which was celebrated with extra enthusiasm as being the first after Independence, nothing was allowed to interfere with the training. The Indian Army was already engaged in active operations in Jammu & Kashmir, and the Commanding Officer, anticipating future involvement, organised training at all levels. After individual training, Company training camps were held at Chandimandir (near Kalka) during the first half of April, followed by Battalion exercises. The period from mid March to early September provided a good opportunity to the Commanding Officer to weld the Officers, JCOs and OR into a cohesive team. The Officers especially benefitted from this opportunity to get to know their commands personally as well as professionally. Special emphasis was placed on night training, in which sub-units attained a high degree of proficiency. The Battalion was able to do purposeful training which paid rich dividend very soon. Capt L M Rai, on joining, was posted to A Company.

The Battalion was a part of Jai Division. The General Officer Commanding, Maj Gen Atma Singh and Lt Col Pandit had served in the same battalion of the Punjab Regiment. Lt Col Pandit pleaded with Maj Gen Atma Singh that he could not take the Battalion into operation with defective guns, and requested for speedy replacement. The General directed an immediate issue of the entire light machine guns.

The new light machineguns were degreased and tested before acceptance. Almost 40 per cent of these proved to be hopelessly inaccurate. On checking it was found that faulty assembling had caused the defect. It was also clearly proved that the Battalion had not defaulted in the care and



maintenance of the guns. The Battalion was issued its full complement of serviceable light machine guns.

The Battalion, which formed part of 123 Infantry Brigade, was located at Amritsar. Like the 1st Battalion, it was extensively employed on convoy escort duties in central Punjab. Refugee convoys were either marching columns or in vehicles and escorts varied from a section to a company.

Like in all other Gorkha battalions, there were rapid changes in the Officer cadre in the first two years. The undermentioned Officers were present with the Battalion:

Lt Col	Moti Sagar	Commanding Officer
Maj	Ranbir Singh	Second-in-Command
"	A F Skinner	Headquarters Company
"	R B Dunne	B Company
Capt	K N Channa	D Company
"	S B Samuel	Adjutant
Lt	Damar Singh Pun, MC	A Company
"	Kam Lal Gurung	C Company
"	V V Mahajan	Signal Officer
"	B R S Rao	Mortar Officer
"	Sohan Lal Rajput	Quartermaster
2/Lt	S K Kaul	D Company Officer
Capt	Pritam Singh, AMC	Medical Officer
Maj	B S Chhetri	Served as 2nd-in-Command for a short period.

The Battalion carried out some training when not employed on convoy duties. As 1947 drew to a close, the Battalion was able to devote more time to individual and later to collective training. The Indian Officers soon adapted themselves to the Battalion, none more speedily than the Commanding Officer, Lt Col Moti Sagar, who proved to be a very efficient and popular leader.

Time had now come to organise training. No directive or instruction had been received from Headquarters and troops were fully occupied on security duties. In the meantime, fighting had started in J & K due to Pak aggression. Starting with fly in of one battalion more and more troops were being rushed in. It was obvious that the units on their own must prepare and train for that type of terrain, without awaiting instructions from higher Headquarters. There were the hills the mountains, both bare and covered in trees,

2nd Battalion,  
Amritsar,  
1947.





2nd Battalion,  
Amritsar,  
1947.



and the high mountains covered in snow. Training was started for all Officers and Gorkha Officers on mountain warfare. It could only be around a model. The Gorkha Officers had plenty of experience in mountain warfare in Italy. Secondly, physical fitness was essential. So, in addition to physical training, games, assault courses, long route marches, as a race against time, and against each other were organised. Platoon and Company exercises were introduced. Thirdly, weapon training was organised to ensure that every man could shoot accurately and rapidly. Exercises and shooting practices that ensured accuracy and speed were carried out and the rest of the annual shooting syllabus was deleted. Games were made compulsory, four times a week for all ranks.

Because of the sudden departure of British Officers and the take over by the Indians, there was a complete change over in the Officer cadre and the Indian Officers themselves had come from different regiments. To help the new arrivals, Army Headquarters had directed the promotion of three Gorkha Officers to Officer rank in each Gorkha battalion. The Battalion was very fortunate in its three Officers—Damar Singh, Kam Lal and Sohan Lal. They had a very distinguished war record, were able administrators, thoroughly fair and just and commanding the respect of all ranks. Lt Col Moti Sagar states, "I took full advantage of their knowledge and experience and leaned on them heavily for any complicated problem concerning the Battalion traditions and customs."

In January 1948, the Battalion participated in a Brigade parade held in honour of Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru, the Prime Minister of India.

Lt Col Moti Sagar had only a short spell in command. He was posted on promotion as a Colonel to Army Headquarters in May 1948. Lt Col A W Desai, Maratha Light Infantry, assumed command shortly afterwards.

The Battalion left Malaya in December 1947 for Madras, under the officiating command of Maj George Lorimer, the only officer present with the Battalion. He left the Battalion at Madras and the command was assumed (though never published) by Subedar Major Gum Prasad Gurung. The Battalion arrived at Barrackpore on 1 January 1948, and occupied Plassey Barracks. Lt Col N K D Nanavati, MC, who was the Centre Commandant at that time, and

3rd Battalion,  
Calcutta,  
1948.



Maj P Lama, the Commanding Officer and the Second-in-Command designate, awaited the Battalion at Barrackpore. By September 1948, 11 Officers had joined the Battalion:

Lt Col	NKD Nanavati, MC	Commanding Officer
Maj	P Lama	Second-in-Command
"	T R Prodhan	Quartermaster
"	K J Dhare	C Company
"	M M Pawar	D Company
Capt	P H Pranjpye	Adjutant
"	C J Speechly	Mechanical Transport Officer
Lt	Gum Prasad Gurung	Headquarter Company
"	Tam Bahadur Gurung	B Company
"	Dalip Singh Gharti	A Company
2/Lt	K Chiman Singh	from IMA
Sub Maj	Bhagwan Singh	

3rd Battalion  
Calcutta,  
1948.



The effects of the partition had not yet worn out. Refugees in thousands were pouring in from across the new border. 2/Lt K Chiman Singh, who had just completed one month's service with the Battalion, was despatched to Ranaghat with D Company to patrol the border. At Ranaghat, the Company had no road transport. It had to cover an extensive area and so patrolling was done by long distance moves by train, with a JCO and some OR placed in the engine. After a few week's stay in a disused Air Force hangar near Ranaghat railway station, the Company was withdrawn.

While at Barrackpore, the Battalion was re-equipped with weapons, equipment and transport. Some individual and collective training was carried out during November-December 1948 at Charbatia Camp in Orissa.

The Battalion was visited by Col Davidson, MBE, in November 1948 at Barrackpore where he met the Officers and JCOs, and expressed happiness over the smooth take-over. In his discussions with the Officers, he highlighted the Regimental traditions.

In late 1948, the Battalion was moved to Fort William for a short tour of guard duties. It formed part of the Calcutta Sub-Area, primarily for internal security duties, a company being located at Behrampur (Murshidabad). This period was utilised to send men on leave for a large number of them had not availed of any leave since 1946.

The following farewell message from Brig P H Denyer,



2nd Battalion,  
Kanzalwan,  
July 1948.



The enemy left behind a number of dead and large quantity of equipment and ammunition. Lt Kam Lal Gurung was elated at the success of this operation as right from the beginning he had been advocating this plan. He had repeatedly volunteered to carry it out if his Company could be relieved. The unqualified success of the attack was a vindication of his plan. For this and earlier actions, he was awarded the Vir Chakra. No 5328814 Rfn Tika Ram Newar of C Company also distinguished in this operation and was awarded Mention in Despatches.

By the evening of 30 July, C Company was firmly in possession of the ridge line. Patrols from B Company sent to Kanzalwan village reported the area clear of the enemy up to the Kishanganga river. An air strike later in the day at Bagtor, where a concentration of the enemy, undoubtedly for the purpose of launching another attack, had been reported earlier, hastened the withdrawal of the enemy across the river. The next day, B Company of 5 Maratha Light Infantry, placed under command of the Battalion, as an operational reserve, arrived at Battalion Headquarters at the pass. This was a long overdue operational requirement as the Battalion was hardpressed to guard a long and tenuous line of communications with one company away in Leh. There was a general scarcity of troops in all sectors and this Company was allotted to the Battalion only because of the enemy's exploitation of our weakness along the line of communication. However, it was soon to be withdrawn and despatched urgently to the Kargil sector.

A Company relieved C Company which had borne more than its share of action. C Company was deployed with Company Headquarters and a platoon at Point 11,936 and a platoon each at Points 12,229 and 12,707, henceforth held as part of the defence. A Company, under Lt Damar Singh Pun, MC, took over the ridge line above Kanzalwan. B Company too was tactically deployed in the area of Point 10,098.

Reports of increased enemy activity and concentration at Nakrun, Taobat and Suti villages kept percolating through local sources. Air strikes at these places were called for and these areas were regularly patrolled.

On 11 August a number of crossings by the enemy over the Kishanganga near Taobat were reported. These were



confirmed by patrols from A and B Companies. A few skirmishes took place, with serious clashes on 17 August when patrols from A and C Companies were ambushed by the enemy. A Company patrol, ambushed near Bagtor, had one Rfn wounded and two missing and the patrol from C Company, ambushed near the Losar feature, had two Rfn missing, who found their way back after a few days. A Company patrols towards Bagtor recovered the dead bodies of Rfn Tek Bahadur Chhetri and Rfn Kharka Pun. Henceforth, patrols exercised more caution and were more alert once the pattern of enemy ambushes was understood. During August, concentration of the enemy at various points and his increased activity clearly indicated that another attempt either to capture Kanzalwan or to disrupt the line of communications was in the offing. The Battalion was, however, now better deployed to meet such threats.

On 27 August, Lt Col A W Desai vacated command. He had commanded the Battalion at a crucial stage when it invariably had to carry out its many operational tasks with meagre resources. It is to his credit that he never allowed adverse conditions to upset him. He was posted back to the Maratha Light Infantry.

On 29 August, Maj S S Maitra, Second-in-Command, 1 Grenadiers, joined the Battalion as its officiating Commanding Officer. He was aware of the Battalion's operational situation and problems. He considered the Battalion would do better if the fight was taken into the enemy's camp. An offensive, however, limited in scope, would wrest the initiative from the enemy. Since the Battalion was overstretched, an impression had grown that it would be impractical to launch even a limited offensive. Maj Maitra thought otherwise: an offensive would be best way to forestall any enemy plans to repeat his attempts to recapture Kanzalwan. The increased enemy activity indicated that some offensive action was likely and would not be confined to the area of Bagtor, but also include the area North-west of Point 12,229. A patrol sent out on 3 September, from point 12,229 towards Zami Duri Gali via Gosai Gali, encountered an enemy patrol. No 8058 L/Nk Lal Bahadur Rana, patrol leader, immediately engaged the hostile patrol which fled in disarray. L/Nk Lal Bahadur with two OR of his patrol followed up this advantage and led a small but noisy charge on the surprised enemy. In the process,

2nd Battalion,  
Kanzalwan,  
August 1948.





2nd Battalion,  
Kanzalwan,  
August 1948.

2nd Battalion,  
Offensive,  
September 1948.



Lal Bahadur's party captured one 3-inch mortar which the enemy had discarded in haste. L/Nk Lal Bahadur was awarded Vir Chakra for this action.

The enemy's intention to launch an offensive was further confirmed when he occupied the Losar feature and Point 13,220, North of Bagtor, with about two platoons. Maj Maitra considered that this feature, which dominated the entire area to the North and West of Bagtor, should be secured by us at the earliest. This was proposed to the Commander, 77 Para Brigade, who agreed in principle and agreed to make available the fire support required for the attack. Maj Maitra accordingly went for a reconnaissance of the area. The proposed offensive had to be postponed as the guns were required urgently by 1 Grenadiers. This period of enforced grace was profitably utilised by the Battalion in intensified patrolling and preparatory measures.

The plan in outline consisted of B Company advancing along the track from Bagtor to Point 13,220 and clearing the feature with fire support from a section of Patiala Mountain Battery and the Battalion 3-inch mortars. One platoon of A Company was to make a diversionary attack from the South-west.

On 17 September, one section of Patiala Mountain Battery arrived in Kanzalwan and was deployed forward of it, so that the Losar feature was within range. The next morning, the Commanding Officer's group also arrived in Kanzalwan. The assaulting Company left for the objective at 8.30 PM on 18 September. By 4 AM on 19 September, it had occupied an area South-east of Point 13,220. A patrol was sent immediately to reconnoitre the track which led to the feature from the South-east. This was found unfit for mules and even difficult for infantry to negotiate by night. It was then decided to take the direct path to Point 13,220, inspite of it being the obvious route and most probably heavily defended by the enemy. The assaulting force had to lie doggo throughout the day on 19 September in an area not very far from the enemy position. It does credit to their discipline, skill and training that they remained undetected by the enemy. The advance was resumed well after dark and by midnight, B Company had arrived short of its final objective. A platoon under Jem Lal Bahadur was despatched to work its way up whilst it was still dark



and to confirm whether Point 13,220 was still held by the enemy as no enemy movement had been noticed there.

Jemadar Lal Bahadur was young and enterprising but he was liable to stutter when excited. He led his platoon up the escarpment and approached Point 13,220 from South-west. The platoon made good progress and arrived close to point 13,220 by 4 AM on 20 September. One of the leading scouts suddenly shouted, 'Oh, we have reached C Company picket (Point 12,707) by mistake. Let's have a cup of tea.' The reaction of the Pakistani soldiers is not known but they must have been dumbfounded to see Indian soldiers right in their midst, uninvited and demanding refreshment at that unearthly hour. Jem Lal Bahadur grasped the situation in a flash but all that emanated from him was a series of unintelligible and incoherent noises, his terrible stammer having rendered him almost speechless.

He immediately opened fire with his stengun to cover the withdrawal of the scouts. The remainder of the platoon also opened fire and the Pakistani, taken by surprise, retaliated by firing but wildly from their positions. In the prevailing confusion, Jem Lal Bahadur managed to extricate his platoon, less the two scouts who were caught in the cross-fire of the enemy machine guns. There was little that could be done to help the two men without endangering the lives of the rest of the platoon and Jem Lal Bahadur withdrew the platoon to the Company base, reaching there by 7 AM. The dead bodies of the scouts were found by a patrol on 22 September and given a simple cremation. This misadventure, however, had the desired effect. While the main assaulting force could make little progress towards Point 13,220 on account of the open nature of the ground, their presence demoralised the enemy and heavy and accurate engagement of the enemy position by our mortars and guns immediately after the withdrawal of Lal Bahadur's platoon proved the last straw. The enemy withdrew towards Sardari-Nakrun, abandoning a position which would have been difficult to capture. In the skirmish, Jem Lal Bahadur's patrol had inflicted heavy casualties on the enemy; it was learnt later through the local villagers that 15 enemy were killed.

The Battalion now completely dominated the high ground to the North and West of Bagtor as well as the approaches to Kanzalwan from that direction. The tactical

2nd Battalion,  
Offensive,  
September 1948.





2nd Battalion,  
Offensive,  
September 1948.



2nd Battalion,  
Kanzalwan,  
Winter 1948.

importance of the Losar feature was great, but unfortunately, the Battalion was short of troops to hold it permanently. Had D Company, still in Ladakh, been available, the picture might have been entirely different. Extended as it was, from Durmat (occupied in early September) to Point 11,936, the Battalion had no option but to withdraw B Company to its original position above Kanzalwan.

The aim of the offensive had been achieved. The enemy had been driven out from a strong position, thus disrupting any of his plans to interfere with the line of communication to Gurais. Our troops had been shaken out of their defensive outlook. The locals particularly those sitting on the fence, had been once again convinced of our superiority. Point 13,220 was, henceforth, regularly patrolled.

As September drew to a close, arrangements had to be considered for the winter, reported to be severe. It was evident that the Indian Army was in for protracted operations in Kashmir and that most of the localities held during the summer would have to be vacated during the coming winter, if the local accounts of the severity of the winter were to be believed. It was, therefore, decided to build hutments at Kanzalwan (the old and abandoned site of the Kanzalwan village on the plateau) to house the entire Battalion. There was already a nip in the air. Clothing issued to the Battalion for the plains of the Punjab was totally inadequate. An early snowfall on 11 September, lasting for three hours, had given the Battalion a foretaste of things to come.

In mid October, Maj Maitra had an opportunity of a short visit to D Company in Ladakh. He was able to take with him Sub Moti Lal Gurung, MC, IDSM, Second-in-Command D Company, who had rushed back from Nepal before the expiry of his leave and was unhappy at his inability to rejoin his company. While Maj Maitra was away the temporary command of the Battalion devolved upon Capt K N Channa, the Adjutant. This unusual arrangement was specially ordered by the Divisional Commander, as the other senior officers were fully occupied in commanding their companies holding large areas and Capt Channa at Battalion Headquarters was familiar with the operational plans.



The initial snowfall on 11 September had also inflicted the first weather casualty on the Battalion, namely Kam Lal Gurung, commanding C Company. The temporary lull during this period was unbearable for this energetic officer and he organised a snow fight, confiding to his Company Officer, 2/Lt Jasbir Singh, that the aim of this 'operation' was twofold : to shake the men out of their lethargy and to overcome the natural trepidation of the men in operating at high altitude under adverse weather conditions. C Company Headquarters and 7 Platoon had a fight for half an hour, a bitter internecine snow war with no holds barred. This resulted in Kam Lal becoming hors-de-combat with a severe toothache and ultimately he had to be evacuated to Srinagar. 2/Lt Jasbir Singh assumed officiating command of the Company.

There were rumours of the enemy again preparing for an attack on Kanzalwan and of some reinforcements having been observed coming to Nekrun and adjoining villages. Point 13,220 was re-occupied by the enemy, this time in greater strength. Our patrolling was intensified and ambushes regularly planned upto and beyond Bagtor, but the enemy now confined his activities to harassing and looting villagers whom they suspected to be sympathetic to the Indians. When this occurred, patrols were sent to the affected villages to deal with the enemy, but the latter usually managed to slip away. In the meanwhile, Battalion Headquarters was moved to Kanzalwan from Razdhainandan pass and B Echelon from Bandipore also joined the Battalion leaving a rear party at Bandipore, which also acted as a staging camp. By 14 October, C Company, which was located at Point 12,229 with a platoon at Point 12,707, changed over location with B Company.

On 19 October there was heavy snowfall, heralding the onset of the winter. While the companies were holding forward positions, there was an added sense of urgency in the construction of hutments for the Battalion at Kanzalwan. With the Battalion Headquarters now located at Kanzalwan, work went on round the clock. In retrospect, it is clear that the speedy construction of the accommodation before the first onslaught of winter was as creditable an achievement as the capture and subsequent holding of Kanzalwan by the Battalion.

The last attempt by the enemy to attack Kanzalwan

2nd Battalion,  
Kanzalwan,  
Winter 1948.





**2nd Battalion,  
Kanzalwan,  
Winter 1948.**



was made in mid October. Headquarters 77 Para Brigade, having got information of this attack through an intercepted message, gave the Battalion timely warning. Two ambushes were organised by C Company round Bagtor and a gun of the Patiala Mountain Battery was moved from Gurais to Kanzalwan as a precautionary measure. However, the enemy did not make any major move.

It was now imperative that the Battalion should move into its winter locations speedily. Very few porters and ponies were available and the shifting had to be done primarily by the men. The personnel at the pass were withdrawn to Tragbal. Having successfully withdrawn B Company to Kanzalwan, it was decided to withdraw A Company, holding the ridge line above Kanzalwan. This was accomplished by 23 December. The last to withdraw was C Company, as it was nearest to Kanzalwan. Patrolling towards Bagtor during this period had confirmed that the enemy had withdrawn towards Falowai from Point 13,220 and Taobat. Snow had fallen to a great depth and resulted in extreme cold. Both sides brought their personnel down from the snow covered heights to the lower regions.

**2nd Battalion,  
Kanzalwan,  
December 1948.**

On 16 December, Lt Col J C Sharma reported to Battalion Headquarters to assume command of Battalion. He belonged to the Rajputana Rifles and was posted to the Battalion on promotion from a staff appointment. In the icy and depressing weather conditions, he was straightway involved in directing operations for the withdrawal of the companies.

In his brief but eventful officiating command of four months, Maitra (Gurung as he was affectionately called) had endeared himself by his tremendous love for the Gorkha soldier and the Battalion. With him in command, there was never a moment without action. It was a loss for the Battalion when he was posted later to 1st Gorkha Rifles. But he continued to nourish great affection for the Battalion. He and Maj Channa left Battalion in 1950. These two officers having secured competitive vacancies, went to join the Defence Services Staff College.

Channa, a staunch 2nd Battalion stalwart, was sadly lost to the Corps of Artillery to which he was transferred together with a large number of other infantry officers in 1951. Maitra went on to win international renown as the hard-hitting and diplomatic Commanding Officer of 3/1



Gorkha Rifles (which he had raised) in the UN contingent in the Congo in 1961. He was serving as Chief of Staff of a Corps when he died in a tragic road accident.

The first news of a ceasefire, effective from midnight 31 December 1948, was heard over the radio in the Officer's mess, at 9 PM on 1 January 1949. The reaction of the listeners was a mixed one. There was no wild cheering or elation usually associated with such an event. It was generally considered that the ceasefire was premature and the task for which the Army and the Battalion had undergone much hardship and suffered casualties was yet unfinished. This view has been vindicated by subsequent events converting Kashmir into a festering sore, a source of constant ill-will and a cause of two more wars between India and Pakistan. While the actual implications of the ceasefire had yet to be spelt out, there was no doubt that this did not mean that we could rest on our oars; we had still much hard work to do.

In early January, the Battalion was placed directly under Headquarters 19 Infantry Division and this arrangement continued until November 1950. It appeared that most of the posts held by Pakistan, along the Kishanganga river, had been evacuated. Some of our patrols had confirmed this as early as December 1948, well before the ceasefire. The reason for this could be easily understood. The majority of the enemy troops operating in this area were irregulars, ill-equipped to withstand the severe winter. Their morale, never high except in success, had been gradually deteriorating, and the many reverses they had suffered in the past few months must have made it very low indeed. Living off the land was impractical in this rugged, rocky and sparsely populated area where the villagers themselves eked out a miserable existence.

By 12 January, the enemy had evacuated the area upto Kel, apparently without the knowledge of the Pakistan Army, as was borne out by a supply drop on Kel that day. All these stores were collected by the village headman and put to good use by the villagers.

A few days later, the locals of Falowai handed over to the Battalion a large quantity of small arms and ammunition left behind by the Pakistanis. On 20 January, a deputation of villagers from Falowai, Nekrun and Taobat braved the snow to make an ardent appeal to the Commanding Officer

2nd Battalion,  
Kanzalwan,  
December 1948.

2nd Battalion,  
Ceasefire,  
January 1949.



2nd Battalion,  
Ceasefire  
January 1949.



to occupy their villages before the Pakistanis came back. They said that Kel had been reoccupied by some men of the Gilgit Scouts and it was likely that Falowai would also be re-occupied soon. Accordingly, it was decided to occupy Taobat with a platoon from A Company, under Capt Channa, on 22 January 1949. The next day, a picket was established at Bagtor. Some days later, the platoon went forward and occupied Nekrun. While Sardari was still occupied by the enemy, it was considered that its occupation by our troops would be over-stretching for us at this juncture. Sardari was regularly patrolled and one platoon of A Company temporarily occupied the home bank of the Kishanganga near Taobat, where a snow bridge had been constructed to maintain the Taobat platoon. The enemy re-occupied Falowai on 21 January, and then Sardari, some days later, with a motley band of locally recruited volunteers, Scouts and tribals. In the meanwhile, Nekrun was also reinforced by a platoon of A Company. In mid-February, A company was relieved at Nekrun and Taobat by B Company.

The snowfall so far had been heavy. All the huts in Kanzalwan had disappeared under a white mantle and most huts could be located only by a thin line of smoke emerging from the chimneys or the bukharis (local stoves) which had to be kept burning round the clock. The men slept with their picks and shovels next to them and their first duty on waking up was to clear a small footpath, first to latrines, placed at regulation distance as per the Manual of Field Hygiene, and then to the cookhouses. Much of what was left of the short day was then generally spent in digging steps to the doors of the hutments and clearing the accumulated snow from the roofs.

The men had been issued with battle dress which, although suitable for winter in the plains, quickly became wet, soggy and extremely uncomfortable in this area. It was certainly no protection against the biting winds that often raged. A few parka coats (early versions of the modern parkas, but very heavy and bulky) had also been issued, as also some Gilgit boots, which were of knee length and were fur-lined. The Parka and the boots made movement difficult and were therefore, issued only to sentries. The majority of the Battalion preferred to wear ammunition boots, in spite of the fact that snow collected on the soles of the boots and slowly percolated into boots, along the



hobnails. The socks had to be changed frequently, to avoid frost bite. Most officers and men preferred to care for their feet like the locals, wrapping discarded piece of blankets or gunny sack round their feet, and wore the locals sandals called *pollar*. These kept the feet warm and dry and could be easily replaced when worn out. Cap comforters, pulled down over the ears, were worn as headgear.

In February, C Company relieved B at Nekrun and Taobat, and in March A relieved C. Movement was kept to the minimum over the wooden bridge across the river, which served as the sole lifeline to Nekrun. It had collapsed in the first heavy snowfall in January but had been reconstructed by Engineers. The enemy, was quiet. Halmat, next to Nekrun, was, however, reported to have been reinforced by the enemy in April with about 200 irregulars.

An incident took place in April 1949 in the shape of an exchange of notes between the Pakistani commander at Sardari and our commander at Nekrun. The former threatened us with dire consequences if we did not vacate Nekrun, but the note ended with a request for cigarettes. Both the threat and the request were ignored.

The succeeding few months were spent in minor re-adjustments by both sides to ensure maximum territory of tactical advantage would come under their control when the ceasefire line was demarcated. The weather warmed up a little by April although snow still covered the ground and the higher areas remained inaccessible.

It was when a platoon moved to Point 13,708 (West of Point 13,220) in May that the first report of Pakistani troops reoccupying the old pickets was received. We had reoccupied Point 12,229 by this time. Lt Col Angle, a Canadian officer of the UN Observer Group, arrived in Kanzalwan on 18 May, and henceforth the ceasefire was to be supervised and enforced by the UN observers. It was not until 11 June that a meeting was held near Nekrun between our Commanding Officer and the Pakistani commander under the auspices of UN officer, when a decision was taken to curtail all forward patrolling. However, both sides continued to consolidate the areas held by them before the ceasefire.

At the end of May, while repairing the fencing of a

2nd Battalion,  
Ceasefire,  
January 1949.



2nd Battalion,  
Kanzalwan,  
1949.



**2nd Battalion,  
Kanzalwan,  
1949.**



**D Company,  
Leh,  
June 1948.**

mine-field. a rifleman accidentally trod on a mine. He was killed, whilst Jem Dhan Prasad and another rifleman were seriously wounded. A mobile surgical team rushed to Kanzalwan and it operated on the JCO, but could not save him.

The actual demarcation of the ceasefire line began only on 29 August. It was decided to withdraw our pickets from Nekrun and Taobat on 26 December after the ceasefire line had been demarcated. But the UN Observers were convinced that Tingrel, to the West of Point 13,220, and the Southern position of Point 13,220 fell under our control. Pickets were accordingly established on these heights in early October.

Let us now go back to June 1948 and study the operations of D Company in Ladakh. D company was flown into Leh from Srinagar on 1 June 1948 to strengthen the garrison to check the Pakistani advance towards Leh. Maj (later Lt Col) Pirthi Chand, Dogra Regiment, was raising a local militia in Leh. 2/Lt S K Kaul was D Company Commander, Sub Kishan Lal Newar was its Second-in-Command and Jem Tek Bahadur Thapa was 11 Platoon Commander. The Company carried 250 rifles for issue to the militia. D Company reached Leh at about 11 AM on 1 June. While 10 Platoon was sent to Zorawar Fort, the Company less this platoon started for Nimu at 6 PM, arriving at 4 PM on 2 June. Halting for the day, it resumed its advance after last light, reaching Saspul at first light the following morning, where the locals informed the Company Commander that the enemy had captured the area of Tar. 11 Platoon under Jem Tek Bahadur Thapa, with a detachment of 3-inch mortars, was sent to clear the area of the enemy. 11 Platoon, marching through snow most of the time, achieved its objective and remained in the area for four days.

11 Platoon rejoined the Company by 9 June. Company Headquarters with 12 Platoon then moved to Khalsi, which is an important place, being at the junction of the tracks connecting Leh to Skardu and Srinagar. While the former track runs along the Indus river, the latter crosses it and runs westward via Kargil and Zoji la. The bridge over River Indus had been demolished by the Pakistanis, who were in strength and well established on the heights across and West of the river, a formidable obstacle at this point. Its icy cold, deep and fast current was a strong



deterrent to any notion of assault over it. The enemy machine-gun effectively dominated the only crossing point. One section of the J & K Militia, which was in position on the near bank, came under the command of D Company.

The Company less 10 Platoon which had been left at Leh, billeted itself in the rest house and its compound and dominated the crossing point by regular patrolling. The enemy was not very active at this stage and it was decided that 11 Platoon would be adequate to prevent them from crossing the river if they made an effort. 12 Platoon proceeded to Dumkhur to block an approach along which the Khalsi position could be out-flanked. The enemy did not attempt a crossing, but 11 Platoon occupying the high ground East of the river, came down to the bank at night to dominate the river line and prevent any possible attempt at a crossing.

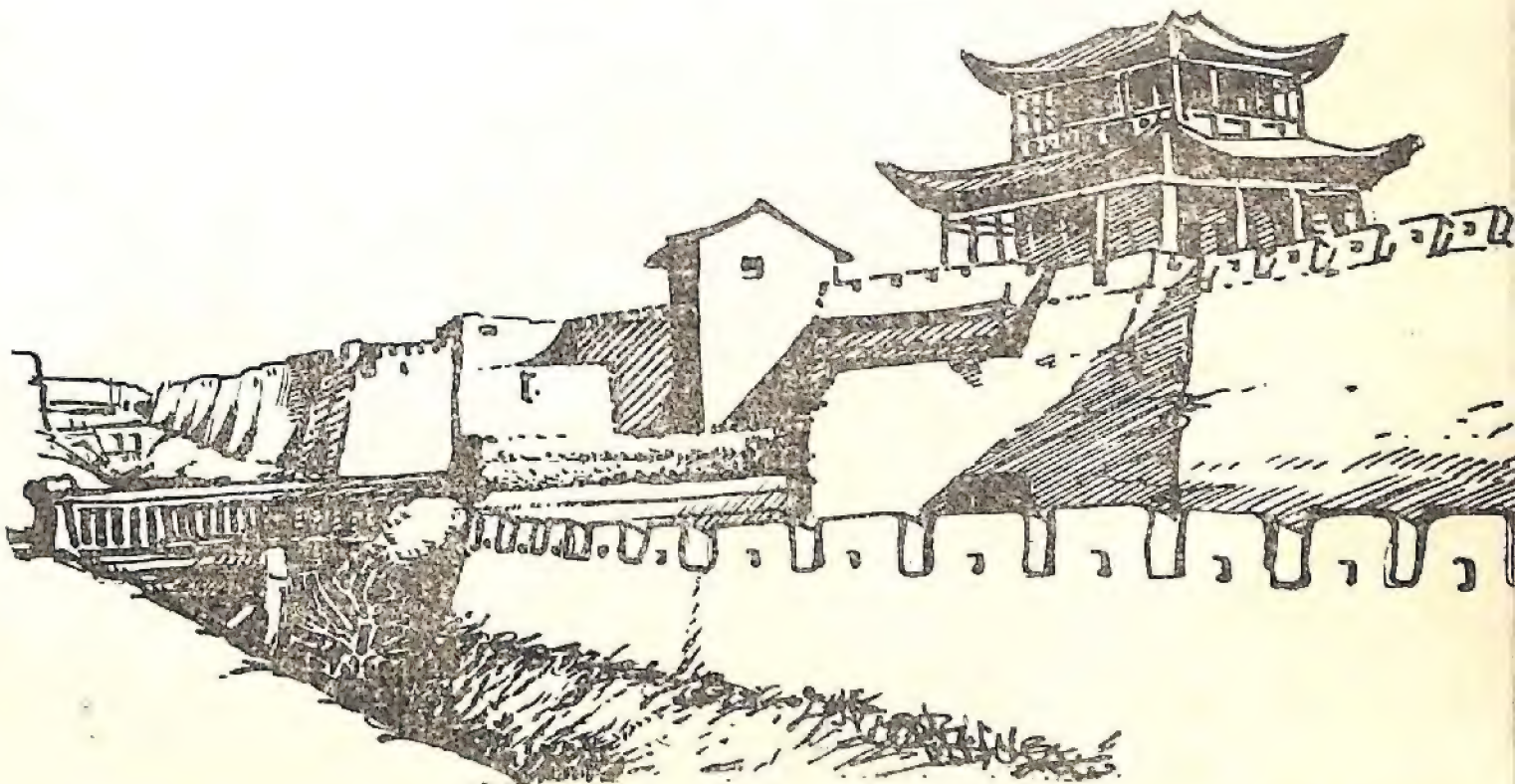
In the first week of July, the enemy advanced along river Indus from the direction of Kargil and Chorbitla. 12 Platoon, at Dumkhur, came under heavy pressure and was ordered to withdraw; one section holding the defence at Dumkhur was to cover the withdrawal of the remainder of

*Leh fort*

D Company,  
Leh,  
June 1948.



D Company,  
Leh,  
July 1948.





**2nd Battalion,  
Kanzalwan,  
1949.**



**D Company,  
Leh,  
June 1948.**

mine-field. a rifleman accidentally trod on a mine. He was killed, whilst Jem Dhan Prasad and another rifleman were seriously wounded. A mobile surgical team rushed to Kanzalwan and it operated on the JCO, but could not save him.

The actual demarcation of the ceasefire line began only on 29 August. It was decided to withdraw our pickets from Nekrun and Taobat on 26 December after the ceasefire line had been demarcated. But the UN Observers were convinced that Tingrel, to the West of Point 13,220, and the Southern position of Point 13,220 fell under our control. Pickets were accordingly established on these heights in early October.

Let us now go back to June 1948 and study the operations of D Company in Ladakh. D company was flown into Leh from Srinagar on 1 June 1948 to strengthen the garrison to check the Pakistani advance towards Leh. Maj (later Lt Col) Pirthi Chand, Dogra Regiment, was raising a local militia in Leh. 2/Lt S K Kaul was D Company Commander, Sub Kishan Lal Newar was its Second-in-Command and Jem Tek Bahadur Thapa was 11 Platoon Commander. The Company carried 250 rifles for issue to the militia. D Company reached Leh at about 11 AM on 1 June. While 10 Platoon was sent to Zorawar Fort, the Company less this platoon started for Nimu at 6 PM, arriving at 4 PM on 2 June. Halting for the day, it resumed its advance after last light, reaching Saspul at first light the following morning, where the locals informed the Company Commander that the enemy had captured the area of Tar. 11 Platoon under Jem Tek Bahadur Thapa, with a detachment of 3-inch mortars, was sent to clear the area of the enemy. 11 Platoon, marching through snow most of the time, achieved its objective and remained in the area for four days.

11 Platoon rejoined the Company by 9 June. Company Headquarters with 12 Platoon then moved to Khalsi, which is an important place, being at the junction of the tracks connecting Leh to Skardu and Srinagar. While the former track runs along the Indus river, the latter crosses it and runs westward via Kargil and Zoji la. The bridge over River Indus had been demolished by the Pakistanis, who were in strength and well established on the heights across and West of the river, a formidable obstacle at this point. Its icy cold, deep and fast current was a strong



deterrent to any notion of assault over it. The enemy machine-gun effectively dominated the only crossing point. One section of the J & K Militia, which was in position on the near bank, came under the command of D Company.

The Company less 10 Platoon which had been left at Leh, billeted itself in the rest house and its compound and dominated the crossing point by regular patrolling. The enemy was not very active at this stage and it was decided that 11 Platoon would be adequate to prevent them from crossing the river if they made an effort. 12 Platoon proceeded to Dumkhur to block an approach along which the Khalsi position could be out-flanked. The enemy did not attempt a crossing, but 11 Platoon occupying the high ground East of the river, came down to the bank at night to dominate the river line and prevent any possible attempt at a crossing.

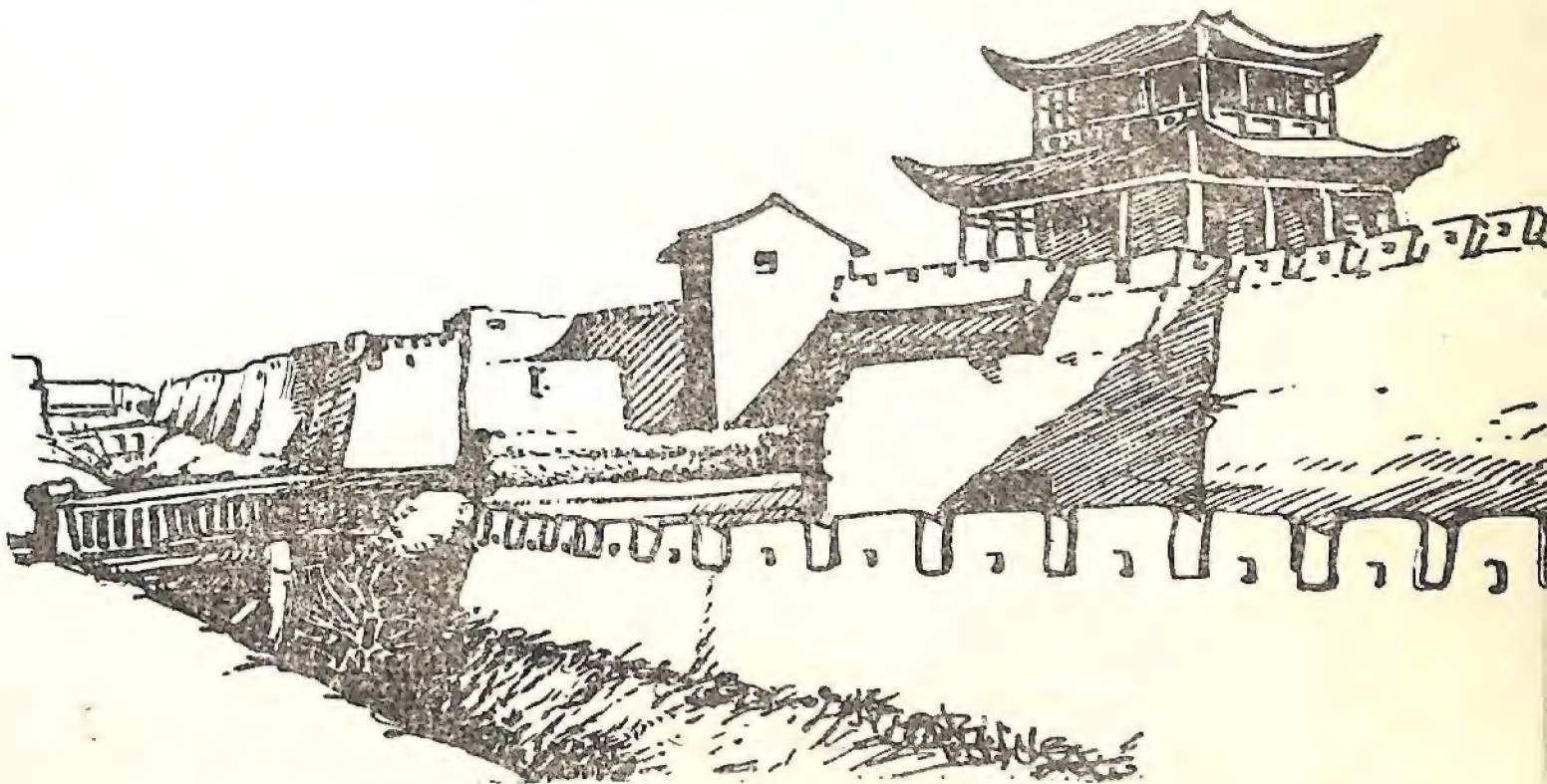
In the first week of July, the enemy advanced along river Indus from the direction of Kargil and Chorbitla. 12 Platoon, at Dumkhur, came under heavy pressure and was ordered to withdraw; one section holding the defence at Dumkhur was to cover the withdrawal of the remainder of

*Leh fort*

D Company,  
Leh,  
June 1948.



D Company,  
Leh,  
July 1948.





D Company,  
Leh,  
July 1943.



the platoon. Nk Thaman Rana, the Section Commander, displayed commendable courage and cool leadership in ensuring a safe withdrawal despite being constantly under fire, for which he was awarded Vir Chakra. Rfn Lal Bahadur Thapa, No 1 of the light machine-gun, stayed at his post inspite of his wounds and kept the enemy at bay. Having imposed delay on the enemy, the section withdrew to Khalsi.

As enemy pressure built up from two directions against Khalsi, the Company was ordered to pull back. It withdrew and, after a two-day march, occupied a position at Hemis Gompa. The defences were hastily prepared on high ground dominating the track, some distance West of Hemis Gompa. Maj Kushal Chand, with 15 men from the local militia, also joined the Company. A detachment of the enemy was known to be in the rest house. A small raiding party, consisting of Maj Kushal Chand, Nk Siri Prasad Gurung and Rfn Bir Shamsheer Gurung, silenced the sentry and lobbed grenades into the living area, killing seven and wounding eight.

In view of the enemy's numerical superiority, the Company fell back to a better defensive position at Hemis Gompa. Like most monasteries, the Hemis monastery also stood on dominating ground. 10 platoon rejoined the Company. The enemy soon made contact and occupied the high feature surrounding the Hemis. The Company was subjected to continuous machine gun fire from the high feature. 11 platoon was sent to clear one of the enemy positions, which was close to our defences. Lnk Nar Bahadur and Rfn Jagadi Nath were killed in this action, but the hill feature was occupied successfully. About this time Sub Kishan Lal Newar was taken ill and was evacuated to Leh.

The situation was becoming grim as the Company was heavily out-numbered and had been under constant pressure for almost a week. The enemy had edged closer to Leh and we could not afford to lose any more ground. Two companies of 2/8 Gorkha Rifles under Maj Hari Chand, joined D Company at this stage, after marching from Manali to Leh. The force planned to push forward but were held back when it became known that the enemy had obtained reinforcements and had gathered in strength at the Hemis. Under heavy enemy pressure this contingent slowly fell back to



Saspul, which had to be abandoned as it could be outflanked from the East. As there were no other troops available to defend Leh except this contingent, it was necessary that it should fall back intact after imposing the maximum delay. At Tharu, a firm stand was made and the enemy's advance blocked. 2/Lt Kaul fell sick and was evacuated and Jem Tek Bahadur Thapa took over as officiating Company Commander.

Having halted the enemy, small raids were carried out to improve our defensive position. To push the enemy back, D Company, in conjunction with two companies of 2/8 Gorkha Rifles, attacked the enemy on Tharu hill and achieved its objective at the cost of two casualties. The enemy could make no impression on our defences after this action.

Lt Col H S Parab, Commanding Officer 2/8 Gorkha Rifles, raised a volunteer force specially trained to go on long range patrols and operate as commandos well behind the front line. A few men from D Company partook creditably in these patrols. Maj Hari Chand was awarded the Maha Vir Chakra, when a patrol led by him, and including three of our men, destroyed an enemy 3.7 inch howitzer at Neemu and killed its crew. Rfn Udey Prasad Pun distinguished himself during these operations.

Gradually our troops were being built up for taking the offensive to clear the raiders. By late 1948, the initiative had passed into our hands and the Company formed part of the force that cleared the enemy from the Indus and Shyok valleys up to Batalic and Biagdangao, respectively. D Company finally rejoined the Battalion at Kanzalwan in September 1949, moving by road over the Zoji la.

The Company had been a part of a gallant and pioneering force which was suddenly rushed into hostile dominated and dangerous environment. Owing to distance, poor communications and the preoccupation of the Battalion in active operations in the Gurais valley, the Commanding Officer could visit the Company only once, in October 1948. Despite the fact that the Company Commander and the Second-in-Command were taken ill and evacuated, the Company had acquitted itself adequately.

The following is an account of D Company in Ladakh as narrated by hony Capt Moti Lal Gurung, MC, IDSM, to Lt Col P K Gupta, then commanding the 2nd Battalion,

D Company,  
Offensive,  
1948.



D Company,  
Offensive,  
1948-49





**D Company,  
Offensive,  
1948-49.**



during the latter's visit to Nepal in January 1973. It covers only the later stages of the Company's operations as Moti Lal Gurung was not present when the Company was flown in. This account was checked and certain minor corrections, which have been made, have been shown in parenthesis:

"It is long time since these events took place and I cannot be sure of all the dates (and facts) but I shall narrate whatever I remember about the operation. 'In July 1948, when I was still on leave in Nepal, I heard that the Company had been moved to Ladakh for operations. I cut my leave short and rejoined the Battalion at Razdhani (Razdhainandan pass) on 3 September. I was informed that D Company was still in Ladakh, and that only 10 men of the Company, who had rejoined from leave, were with the Battalion. As the land route was closed and air flights were not available, I remained with the Battalion. (Aircrafts were in extreme short supply). Dussehra was celebrated at Kanzalwan in the open forest, and during the celebrations I managed to secure an airlift. The Brigade Commander, Brigadier Atal (9th Gorkha Rifles) was present at the celebrations and I made a request to him. Maj Maitra recommended and added that he himself too was anxious to visit the Company in Ladakh. The Brig immediately agreed and arranged for an aircraft. We flew from Srinagar on 15 October and landed at Leh airfield.

"Maj Maitra met Lt Col (local Colonel) H S Parab, who was also the Sector Commander, and after a short stay he flew back. Col Parab was a very colourful personality. He always moved about on horseback and referred to himself the Governor General of Ladakh. I also met Maj Prithvi Chand Thakur, the Dogra Regiment, who was commanding the J & K Militia.

"On 16 October, I went towards the Nubra valley to join D Company. I learnt that the Company was dispersed at nine places. I met two sections under Hav Goverdhan Thakur, who had been made local Jemadar. 2/Lt S K Kaul and Sub Kishan Lal Newar had been evacuated to the improvised hospital in Leh, and Jem Tek Bahadur was the only JCO with the Company. At Dhangola I met Maj Sidhu of 2/8 Gorkha Rifles, who was commanding the force consisting of their A and B Companies and our D Company. I represented to Maj



Sidhu that the Company could not function effectively split as it was, and obtained his permission to collect it together except for one platoon. I also obtained a 3 inch mortar and some ammunition.

"The companies of 2/8 Gorkha Rifles and our D Company were at this stage organising defences on the Shyok river. D Company was located across the river, on the far bank, while 2/8 Gorkha Rifles were sited on the home bank. There was a section of 3 inch mortars with the 2/8th, but was not able to support our company. On my request one mortar detachment was located with D Company.

"I found that only pouch ammunition was available and there was no reserve ammunition. Clothing was inadequate and in a poor state as it had not been replaced since their coming to Ladakh. The enemy was quite active and his patrols used to visit our area regularly. Although we could observe his patrols, but could not engage them owing to the shortage of 3 inch mortar ammunition. I was informed that we would be taking the offensive very soon. In a day or two I carried out a complete survey of our requirements for both the defensive and the proposed offensive operations. I think it ran to about 50 items. I submitted the list to Maj Sidhu, appealing to him to obtain the requisite items of equipment, weapons and clothing. This had some effect as within a few days we started to get a slow trickle of ammunition, equipment, clothing and better rations.

"The enemy's offensive seemed to be weakening. Orders were received to start our offensive in early November. We carried out a number of attacks to clear the enemy positions. We were provided with a few local guides who helped us to move cross country at night. In these attacks we always closed with the enemy defence from an unexpected direction after a difficult cross-country approach, mostly at night. We found the enemy very sensitive to such moves. He also showed a marked reluctance to fight it out from his defences and took to his heels as soon as he found us closing in. At one of these features, the enemy could not get away and we captured some prisoners, arms, ammunition, equipment and rations.

D Company,  
Offensive,  
1984-49.





**D Company,  
Offensive,  
1948-49.**



"Soon we captured Biagdangao, where we got two prisoners with rifles, about 250 horses, some muskets, butter in 500 skin bags and other stores and equipment. This place appeared to be an administrative base and headquarters of the Pakistani force. In this area, only Pakistani non-regulars were operating; we did not come across any regulars.

"We carried out many a successful raid and patrol. Orders were then received for us to rejoin the Battalion. On 14 November, we moved from Biagdangao to Leh, arriving there on the 15th evening. On 16 November we marched towards Kargil. 2/Lt Kaul rejoined the Company, at this stage. 1/5 Gorkha Rifles at Kargil informed us that Zoji la was covered with heavy snow and was impassable. We had to stay at Kargil for another six months, helping with the construction of an air-strip and other administrative duties. Lt Col Prithvi Chand, who had developed a great affection for the Company, came to meet us before we left Kargil in May 1949, to rejoin the Battalion. At that time the road over the Zoji la was under construction and all movement was on foot. We marched over the Zoji la to Sonamarg from where we were transported in vehicles to Bandipore, and again marched to rejoin the Battalion at Kanzalwan.

"The Company faced many administrative difficulties in Ladakh. The men operated without proper clothing and equipment. Even boots were not available. The rations were inadequate and irregular, and many times we had improvised meals with Ladakhi Sattu (gruel). Sugar was perpetually in short supply and we learnt to drink Ladakhi salted tea. Due to the lack of fuel, the men could not have a bath and got infected with lice. De-lousing powder was not available and so lice had become a menace. Wood was scarce in Ladakh. When we did manage to collect some firewood, and build a fire, it was with empty ammunition containers to heat water. I had no direct communication with the Battalion and I could not keep them informed of our operations or problems. We seldom received letters during our stay in Leh. It was only after we came to Kargil that we received some mail. I feel we conducted our operations with unwarranted caution. By October 1948, the enemy had surrendered the initiative to us and if we had pressed our advantage, we could have liberated a much larger area.



"One section of our Company had worked as commandos, with Lt Col (then Maj) Prithvi Chand. This was before I reached Ladakh. I was told that they had done well and Col Prithvi Chand was fond of this Company. I can now recollect only four names from this Company; Lnk Thaman Rao, Dal Bahadur Thapa, Rfn Kul Bahadur Gurung and Udey Prasad Pun."

From all accounts, D Company personnel deserved recognition for their courage and bravery.

The Battalion had played an important part in the summer offensive launched by the Indian Army in 1948 to clear the valley and the surrounding area of Pakistani raiders. The Battalion did not fight a major battle but acquitted itself creditably in driving the Pakistani marauders from the Guraiz Kanzalwan area. The prevailing circumstances forced the Battalion to hold very large areas, and with D Company in Ladakh, its gains were limited and action restricted. D Company played an important role in ensuring the security of Ladakh. These operations proved that the Indian Officers who had joined the Battalion only recently, had settled down fully and had provided competent leadership.

The Battalion received the following awards:

*Vir Chakra*

Lt Kam Lal Gurung  
Sub Rudra Bahadur Pun  
Nk Kali Charan Gurung (7856)  
Lnk Lal Bahadur Rana (8035)  
Lnk Thaman Rana

*Ashok Chakra*

Rfn Tika Ram Newar

*Mention in Despatches*

Sub Rudra Bahadur Pun  
Sub Deo Bahadur Gurung  
Jem Tek Bahadur Thapa  
Jem Lal Bahadur Thapa  
Jem Narayan Sign Kanwar  
CHM Budhe Gurung  
CHM Tek Bahadur Gurung  
CHM Lilamber Thapa  
NK Basant Thapa  
Lnk Dile Pun  
Lnk Dil Bahadur Gurung  
Lnk Tika Ram Newar

D Company,  
Offensive,  
1948-49.





## CHAPTER IV

1st Battalion,  
Jammu,  
September 1948.



It was in September that orders were received for 5 Infantry Brigade to move at short notice to join JA Division for projected offensive operations.

The undermentioned officers accompanied the Battalion :—

Lt Col S C Pandit	Commanding Officer
Maj G C Nagra	Second-in-Command
Maj P D Limbu	C Company
Capt B S Jaswal	Adjutant
Capt L M Rai	A Company
Lt D T Prabhakar	Mechanical Transport Officer
Lt R D Thapa	Mortar Officer
2/Lt S S Gill	Company Officer
Capt Daljit Singh, AMC	C Company
Sub Maj Gangabir Thapa	Regtl Medical Officer

The three seasoned officers with war experience, Lt D B Gurung, R D Thapa and L B Thapa, were away from the Battalion during the operations. D B Gurung was on war leave, L B Thapa had proceeded on temporary duty and R D Thapa was attached to Headquarters 5 Infantry Brigade as Liaison Officer. B and D Companies were commanded by Subs Magras Gurung, MC and Damar Singh.

On 11 September, the Battalion moved out of Ambala by road. Sub Nar Bahadur Thapa, the Officiating Quartermaster, with some administrative personnel and a small rear party, under Sub Man Bahadur Gurung, were left at Ambala to look after the heavy baggage and the families. While the rear party remained at Ambala, Sub Nar Bahadur's group rejoined the Battalion at Jammu. The move was completed in three days with night halts at



Jullundur and Gurdaspur. Just after 1 PM on 11 September, the Brigade convoy passed through a blinding dust storm, followed by heavy rain lasting about half an hour and resulting in two serious vehicle accidents involving loss of life in certain other units of the Brigades. At Gurdaspur, the Battalion camped with 4/8 Gorkha Rifles, Commanded by Lt Col Kewal Rattan, who was later appointed as the first Commandant of 14 Gorkha Training Centre.

The move from Gurdaspur was carried out tactically in three groups and the Battalion reached Langar Camp near Jammu on 13 September evening. The period 15 to 30 September was spent on reconnaissance of sectors of the international border in the Devak river sector astride the Jammu-Sialkot road and in the construction of defences in these areas. The Battalion carried out a number of exercises and rehearsals for counter-attack. On 24 September Jems Sarabjit Gurung, IDSM, and Jang Bahadur Gurung, with 13 OR joined the Battalion as first reinforcement from the Regimental Centre.

5 Infantry Brigade was not used as a formation on initial induction. 1/4 Gorkha Rifles and 5 Rajputana Rifles were loaned to different formations and 4 Madras was allotted static defensive tasks South of Jammu. Fortunately, this was only a temporary arrangement and the Brigade played a prominent part in the Punch link-up.

On 2 October, the Battalion received a warning order to join SRI Division in the Kashmir valley. The Commanding Officer went by air to Srinagar on 3 October and reported to Headquarters SRI Division. The Battalion under Maj Nagra, moved that day by road and reached Khannabal in the valley on 5 October, after night halts at Udhampur and Banihal. The road Jammu-Srinagar was in a very poor state, especially between Udhampur and Banihal.

The Commanding Officer joined the Battalion at Khannabal on 5 October. He had been personally briefed by Maj Gen K S Thimayya, DSO, General Officer Commanding SRI Division. The Battalion was to advance to Suru via Sukhniaz, and capture positions held by the enemy to assist 77 Para Brigade. This Brigade was to recapture Zoji la and then advance to Leh via Kargil and also to recapture Skardu fort. The Battalion's attack was aimed at forcing the enemy to reinforce Suru from Zoji la, Dras and Kargil, thus weakening his positions at those places.

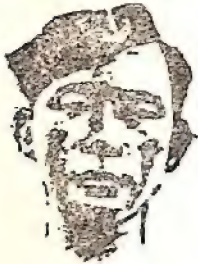
1st Battalion,  
Jammu,  
September 1948.



1st Battalion,  
Suru-Zojila,  
October 1948.



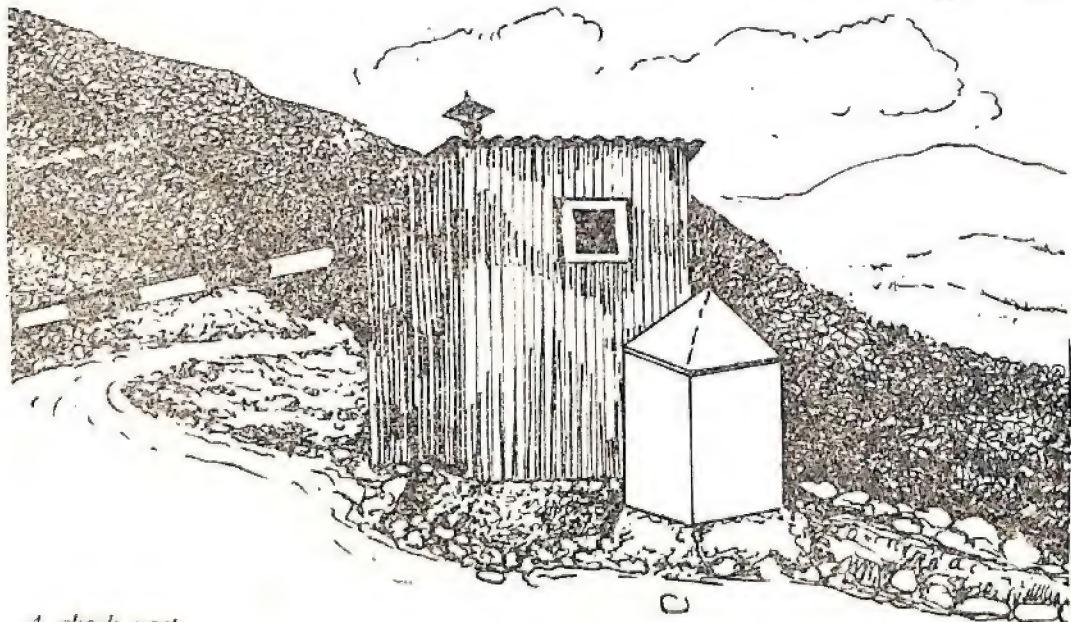
1st Battalion,  
Suru-Zojila,  
October 1948.



If that happened, 77 Para Brigade offensive in Zoji la would have a greater chance of success. Time was at a premium as towards the end of November Zoji la gets blocked by snow. After capturing Suru, the Battalion was to link up with 77 Para Brigade and return to Srinagar via Zoji la. The operation had to be carried out on light scale on manpack and pony basis. The Battalion would have to operate at high altitude, Zoji la being at 11,578 ft, intensely cold and subject to strong winds. There was considerable snow on the higher slopes and ridges, and additional hazards in the form of crevasses, gaps in glaciers, buried gullies, etc. The Battalion had no snow clothing, these being in short supply at the time.

6 and 7 October were spent in preparation for the impending operation. 725 local ponies were collected to carry two first line scales of ammunition and 15 days' dry rations. On 7 October, Maj Gen Thimayya visited the Battalion at Khannabal, gave a brief resume of the Kashmir operations to Officers and JCOs and saw the Battalion getting ready for its task.

The Battalion moved out at 11 AM on 8 October, leaving a small detachment and the heavy stores and equipment at the forest rest house at Khannabal. The average weight carried by the individual soldier was about 60 lb. The Battalion reached Khundru, the first stage of the approach march that afternoon and bivouacked for the night. On



*A check post*



the following day, the Battalion started at 8.30 AM and reached the second camp site at Shutur by 2 PM. Here Maj J S Bajwa, GSO 2 (Operations) of the Division, arrived in the afternoon with instructions that the operation had been cancelled as the Sukhniaz-Suru pass was likely to be blocked by early snowfall. The Battalion was to return to Khannabal and get ready to move for operations elsewhere. Only the Commanding Officer had been told by the General Officer Commanding during *his briefing on 5 October* that this move was really a feint. The secret was well kept, and the preparation for the operation and the move upto Shutur appeared to have achieved the desired result of forcing the enemy to thin out from Zojila, thus contributing towards the successful conduct of operations by 77 Para Brigade.

On 10 October, the Battalion left Shutur at 8 AM and concentrated at Khannabal by 6 PM. Dussehra was celebrated simply and quietly on 11 October.

Orders were received for the Battalion to move on 14 October to Jammu, reverting to 5 Infantry Brigade. The Commanding Officer was once again ordered to fly back to Jammu on 14 October. Since Maj Nagra, Second-in-Command, had already gone ahead with the advance party, the Battalion under the command of Capt B S Jaswal started on 14 October and reached Langar Camp, Jammu, on the 16 October.

The heroic defence of Punch has been described elsewhere. The Punch garrison was surrounded and completely cut off by the land route. It was decided to relieve it earliest. Nowshera and Rajouri had already been liberated. An ad hoc 'Durga' force was assembled at Rajouri, with the object of linking up with Punch. The force consisted of 5, 19 and the adhoc 'Ramgarh' Brigades.

5 Infantry Brigade had already moved out of langar Camp, Jammu, to concentrate at Rajouri. The Battalion was ordered to join the Brigade by 18 October. It could move only on the morning of 19th owing to the non-availability of transport. The Battalion arrived at Rajouri by 3.30 PM on the 20th after a night halt at Nowshera and concentrated at the fort. While moving up to the fort, it was shelled but did not suffer any casualty. During the next three days, commanders down to platoon leaders carried out reconnaissance for the first stage of the forthcoming operation.

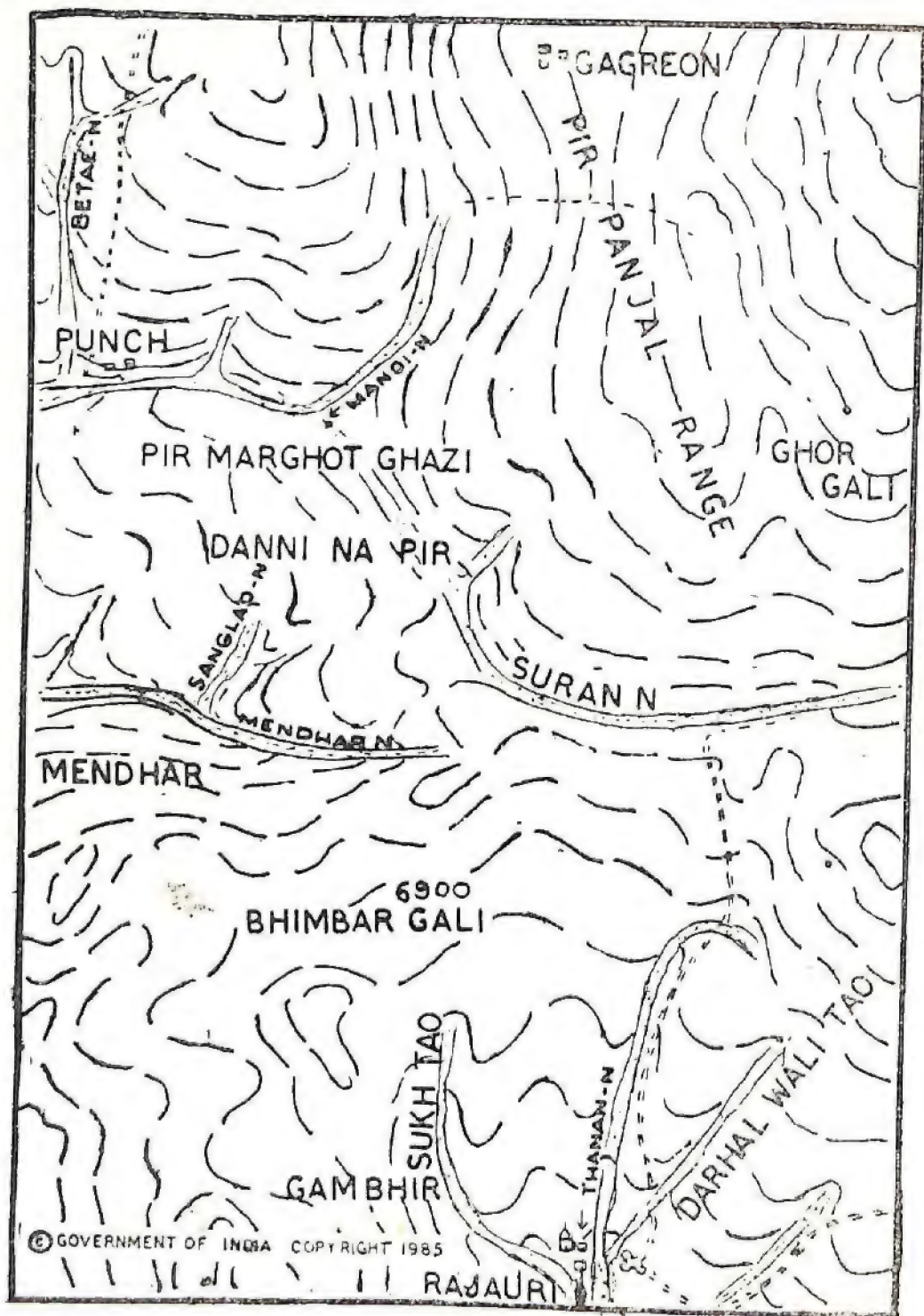
The link-up with Punch was planned in four stages,

1st Battalion,  
Suru-Zojila,  
October 1948.



1st Battalion,  
Rajauri,  
October 1948.



RAJAURI PUNCH AREA

NAUSHERA

BASED UPON SURVEY OF INDIA MAP WITH THE PERMISSION OF THE SURVEYOR GENERAL OF INDIA

RESTRICTED



The enemy held the hilly area between Rajouri and Punch in considerable strength and it was necessary to keep him in the dark, regarding the direction of our advance. As the main track to Punch ran via Thanna Mandi and Surankot, Eastward of the intended thrust line, efforts were made to lead him to believe that the advance was planned along that axis. The first two stages were aimed at achieving this. In the first stage, the task of 5 Infantry Brigade was to capture Pir Kalewa (Point 6650) and operate Southwards along the ridge to link up with the Rajouri garrison. The task of 19 Infantry Brigade was to capture the ridge line running North-north-west, while the ad hoc 'Ramgarh' Brigade was to capture Ramgarh, North-west of Chingas. In the second stage, 5 and 19 Infantry Brigades were to capture the Northern and Southern shoulders of Bhimber Gali, respectively. The third stage envisaged the capture of the ridge, north of Mendhar, by 5 Infantry Brigade and the ridge line to the South by 19 Infantry Brigade. The fourth stage would culminate in the link up with the Punch garrison out at Pir Marghot Ghazi ridges, 5 Infantry Brigade and exploitation along the Southern ridge of Mendhar by 19 Infantry Brigade.

5 Infantry Brigade's outline plan for the first stage was in three phases. In phase one, 1/4 Gorkha Rifles was to capture area Point 5926 upto the base of Pir Kalewa feature to the North, and along the ridge line upto Point 4936 in the South, as also link up with the Rajouri outpost positions. In phase two, 4 Madras was to capture the area Pir Kalewa, including Point 6650. In phase three, 5 Rajputana Rifles was to exploit to the North-east upto Parat Gali and North of Pir Kalewa. 5 Infantry Brigade assembly area was East of the ridge situated East of Nirojai, and the Brigade was to concentrate there during the night 24/25 October; with the operations to commence on the night 25/26 October.

Little information was available of the enemy's disposition. It was evident that all the dominating heights along the Pir Kalewa ridge were held by the 'Azad Kashmir' troops, backed by Pakistani Army. No detailed information about the approaches to the objective was available except by visual observation from long range. The enemy could observe our build up and activity opposite his position.

The enemy had to be misguided and deceived about the direction of our attack. As part of the deception plan,

1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
October 1948.





1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
October 1948.



patrolling of Pir Kalewa was totally stopped and all movement and activity were directed towards Thanna Mandi.

The Battalion plan was simple. By an early night advance from the assembly area, the Battalion was to cross the Tawi river West of the assembly area, advance along the spur to capture the high ground for a firm base and, continuing the advance to capture the first objective, area Point 5926 (now shown on maps as 5928) before first light on 26 October. Operations towards the North and South were to be carried out in subsequent phases. The advance was to be silent, avoiding all habitations en route. The Battalion was allotted 11 ponies and mules and some porters. Complete first-line scale of ammunition had to be carried by the men. Brigade Headquarters, however, assured full logistic support to the Battalion, immediately after the capture of the objective. The Battalion was to cover long distance speedily and only two 3 inch mortars with 20 rounds each, most of the first-line scale of small arms ammunition, tea rations for three days, cooked meal for the day and hard scale rations for one day were to be carried by the men. It was cold at the heights, especially at night. The men were still wearing cotton uniform and carried only woolen shirts and jersey pullovers. As the load per man was already 60-65 lb, additional warm clothing or blankets were not carried. On 24 October afternoon, blankets at the scale of one per man, two days' cooked rations and the 11 animals allotted to the Battalion were transported to a point East of the assembly area.

For these operations, one platoon of A Company 3 Mahar (Machine Gun) was placed under command, Captain Kartar Singh of 5 Mountain Battery and Capt Narayan of 16 Field Regiment joined the Battalion as liaison officer for the purpose of ensuring artillery support. The former won the Vir Chakra for his good work, especially during the fourth stage of the operations. 36 Field Battery was in direct support of the Battalion throughout, while one squadron of Central India Horse was to provide support to the extent possible.

The Battalion left Rajouri after dark, for the assembly area, and on the following day detailed orders were given to section commanders. The route to the first objective on Pir Kalewa was partially visible from these vantage points.

The advance to the crossing place commenced at 8.30



PM on 25 October. It was led by A Company, assisted by two local guides. Capt B S Jaswal, Adjutant, was commanding A Company, at this stage. A Company was followed by the Commanding Officer's party, B and D Companies under Maj G C Nagra and Battalion Headquarters; C Company brought up the rear.

A Company crossed the Tawi river and secured the high ground, a firm base on the spur, by 10.30 PM. B and D Companies took over the advance and passed through A, with the Commanding Officer's party behind B Company. B Company, under Sub Magras Gurung, MC, secured the first objective, Ring Contour, by 4 AM, with stealth and speed, and without firing a shot or suffering a casualty. By 5 AM, D Company, under Sub Damar Singh, had passed through B and secured its objective, Point 5926, also without firing a shot, although he was shot at by the enemy at the time of the assault. The rest of the Battalion started closing in as soon as area Ring Contour was captured, thus allowing 4 Madras to concentrate early for their attack. The enemy had considerable strength both at Ring Contour and Point 5926, but he did not appear to be fully vigilant and our silent night approach achieved a marked degree of surprise. The enemy became aware of our presence only when some dogs started barking. He did not put up a fight and, taking to his heels, soon melted away into the darkness.

Maj Gen Atma Singh and Brig K Umrao Singh, who were both in the assembly area, spoke to the Commanding Officer at about 5 AM to verify that the Battalion had actually captured the objective. The latter confirmed and had a number of Verey lights fired from Point 5926 to indicate his position on the captured objective. This fully satisfied the senior officers, who warmly congratulated the Commanding Officer and informed him that logistical support would reach him that day.

This easy and early capture of Point 5926 by 5 AM presented the Battalion the opportunity of tackling the Brigade objective, Pir Kalewa feature (Point 6911), before daylight, while the enemy was unaware of the Battalion's intention. This feature was close by and Maj G C Nagra proposed to take either B or D Company and capture it before dawn. He sought the Commanding Officer's permission to do so. Although the Commanding Officer

1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
October 1948.





1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
October 1948.



agreed with Major Nagra's reasoning, he did not permit Maj Nagra to do so, for Pir Kalewa feature was 4 Madras objective and Nagra's move would lead to confusion and may be construed as poaching.

The offensive was resumed after daylight when A Company, under Capt B S Jaswal, captured its objective South of D Company area by 8 AM. The Company came under heavy but long range and inaccurate enemy fire. C Company, under Maj P D Limbu, then passed through A and commenced its advance Southwards to capture the area Point 5459. The enemy opened up with rifle and automatic fire from the objective when C Company was about 600 yards away. The enemy positions were engaged by the Company and by the artillery in support. The enemy withdrew in the face of this attack and the objective was occupied by 2 PM, the enemy continuing to fire mortars on C Company. Battalion Headquarters, which had come up earlier, was established in the area Point 5926. The Battalion reorganised and the companies patrolled and cleared the areas of ground around their positions during the remainder of the day.

By 9 AM on 26 October, the leading elements of 4 Madras had concentrated in the area Point 5926 and were ready to launch their attack, supported by artillery and air straffing. B Company provided covering fire in the initial stages. 4 Madras secured Pir Kalewa by last light on the 26 October, suffering some casualties in the process.

The Battalion continued with the capture of other outlying areas on 27th morning. A Company was fired at from close range from the South and, although it was soon neutralised by medium machine-gun and mortar fire, intermittent sniping continued. Later that morning, one platoon from C Company was sent to clear the ridge running South-west from their position, from where this fire had been directed. The platoon approached the enemy position from a flank and saw 14 of the enemy getting into firing position from their 'bashas'. The position was immediately engaged by our mortars and medium machine-guns and by 2 PM, the platoon had assaulted and captured its objective. The enemy was seen rolling their dead down-hill, as he retreated. It was estimated that the enemy suffered six killed and some wounded. From the number of 'bashas' and firing positions existing in the area, it seemed



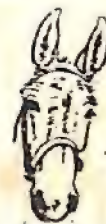
that the position was originally meant for about two platoons.

On 28 October, D Company, supported by artillery and medium machineguns, attacked Point 4936, in daylight. To close with the objective, the Company had to descend about 200 yards and then climb up 400 yards in full view of the enemy. Four light machine guns and rifle fire were encountered from the feature and it was estimated that the position was held by two weak platoons. Point 4936 had good defensive potential and would have caused delay and casualties if the enemy had offered any resistance. The bold and determined daylight assault unnerved the enemy, who withdrew as the Company approached his defences. The enemy were seen carrying 11 casualties while withdrawing. One Company of 2 Punjab of 19 Brigade relieved D Company at 3 PM on 29 October and the latter returned to area Ring Contour. Lt Col Pandit has this to say about the gallant action of D Company :

“I had some misgivings when I ordered Sub Damar Singh to capture Point 4936 in daylight, as the enemy held in some strength this feature and our fire support was thin. Damar was an experienced veteran who would certainly capture the objective but I feared heavy casualties. We were right on top of the enemy with our successful operations so far and if we did not press on we would allow him to get his second wind and organise better resistance. I did not wish to give him such an opportunity. D Company moved out of its forming up place, in splendid order. It continued to move speedily and purposefully, with Damar prominent in the lead, waving at the men who seemed totally oblivious of the heavy though inaccurate fire from the objective. Very soon, D Company closed in with the objective and with khukries and bayonets flashing in the sun, the men rushed in. The enemy must have lost heart when faced with this relentless and steady advance and withdrew before the Company closed in. This was a fine and gallant action, and to this day I think it was nothing short of miracle that the Company did not suffer even one casualty.”

The Battalion had expected the administrative support to arrive on 26 and 27 October. It was cold at night, more so as the heights were subject to strong wind. On the 28th the supply column arrived at Point 5926, to the great relief of

1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
October 1948.





**1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
October 1948.**



everyone. After this experience, the Commanding Officer decided that he would himself retain control over administrative echelon. Maj P D Limbu was sent to the administrative area to organise logistical support. Capt L M Rai fell sick and was evacuated.

Breakdown in administrative support was a recurring feature of the operations. In this area, the problem was aggravated by the rugged terrain, with no roads or tracks, no local animals and no reliability of civilian porters. After the first stage, animals could not be used and logistical support was based on air maintenance and porters. The former functioned satisfactorily but the porters had the disconcerting habit of disappearing at the sound of the first shot.

With D Company's action, the link up with the outpost positions of the Rajouri garrison had been completed. The Battalion had spearheaded the Brigade plan successfully. In the opening round it had secured all its objectives by a succession of well executed night and day attacks and inflicted considerable casualties on the enemy without much loss to itself. The intensive training at Ambala earlier in the year was paying off handsomely.

On 30 October, the Battalion started thinning out and by the evening of the 31st, except for a platoon each at area Point 5928 and Ring Contour, it had concentrated in area Ring Contour for rest and preparation for the next stage of the operation. The period of 4 to 6 November was utilised for reconnaissance.

The enemy was still kept guessing whether the Indian forces would strike next towards Thanna Mandi, the expected direction or elsewhere. As in the first stage, reconnaissance and movements were carried out only towards Thanna Mandi to mislead the enemy to reinforce the Thanna Mandi area, which facilitated success in the second stage.

**1st Battalion,  
Bhimber Gali,  
November 1948.**

5 Infantry Brigade's outline plan for the second stage was in three phases, the capture of area Point 6911 by 1/4 Gorkha Rifles in phase one, the capture of area Point 6982 by 4 Madras in phase two, and exploitation further North-east and North-west of Point 6982 by 5 Rajputana Rifles in phase three. The Battalion's area of operation around Bhimber Gali was more thickly wooded than that of Pir Kalewa. It was slightly higher, more broken and difficult



to negotiate. The thick forest and dense undergrowth obstructed long range observation. There was little information about the enemy. However, from a study of the maps and ground reconnaissance and recent experience of the enemy defences, a fairly accurate appreciation of the enemy strength and disposition was made. All operations in the second stage had to be conducted on manpack basis, as the mules could not move across country over this very rough ground.

The Battalion planned to move into an assembly area North-west and forward of Ring Contour after the moon had set. A Company, under Maj G C Nagra, was to lead, followed by the Commanding Officer's party, B Company, Battalion Headquarters and C and D Companies. A Company objective was area Knoll. If the opposition were negligible, the Company was to leave behind a platoon to hold the area as a firm base and follow B Company, which was to pass through, capture area Hill and exploit as far forward along the spur as possible. C and D Companies were initially kept in reserve. The plan for the capture of Point 6911, the Battalion objective, was kept flexible. If the initial operation went off smoothly, then either A or B Company could capture it. Otherwise, one of the reserve companies would be employed the following night. As the advance from the assembly area was to commence late at night to maintain surprise, it was appreciated that it might not be possible to reach Point 6911 by first light. Depending upon the progress of operations, it was possible that advance beyond Point 6911 might be continued in darkness. However, if this feature was captured after dawn, subsequent operations were to be resumed only on the following night. It was to be a silent operation by night, but if it was successful, pressure was to be kept up during the day as well.

The Battalion started its move to the assembly area at 7.30 PM and from there A Company led the advance, starting at 11 PM. A fast flowing, boulder-strewn stream had to be crossed and, as no local guides were available, the exact crossing place had to be reconnoitred after reaching the stream. This took some time and A Company got across soon after midnight. Although the climb to feature Knoll was very steep, A Company secured it by first light. During A Company's crossing of the stream and advance to Knoll, the enemy fired towards them wildly and

1st Battalion,  
Bhimber Gali,  
November 1948.





1st Battalion,  
Bhimber Gali,  
November 1948.



intermittently. When A Company closed in with the enemy, the latter withdrew towards area Hill. After first light, the enemy intensified his fire, but being at long range, it did little damage. Some firing was also heard from the South-west of A Company and this seemed to be from some enemy pockets not cleared during A Company's advance. Now D Company was ordered to mop these areas.

While A Company was still reorganising, the Commanding Officer's party arrived. B Company was concentrating for its advance to area Hill. Suddenly, the Commanding Officer's party was sniped at from very close quarters. Fortunately no one was hit. Jemadar Amar Jang Thapa, Intelligence Officer, noted the direction of fire and, taking a sniper's rifle, from one of the escorts, fired a few shots which effectively silenced the fire. A few minutes later, one section of A Company brought two men with a rifle and a young girl from a nearby hut from where the Commanding Officer's party had been sniped at. One of the enemy lay dead in the hut, a testimony to Amar Jang's good shooting.

The wild and inaccurate firing and the hasty withdrawal of the enemy from feature Knoll indicated that the enemy was jittery. The Commanding Officer decided to press on with the advance during the day and not wait until night fall. Accordingly, he ordered B Company to commence advance after the first light. B Company, supported by artillery and mortars, advanced with speed, forcing the enemy's detachments to withdraw; and soon the Company occupied area Hill. Leaving behind one platoon to reorganise, the Company continued its advance towards Point 6911, followed closely by A Company. Under cover of air and artillery support, B and A Companies captured the objective, Point 6911, by 10.30 AM on 8 November. Once again, the enemy engaged B Company only at long range and fled from Point 6911 as soon as the Company closed with them. C Company arrived at Point 6911 shortly afterwards and was ordered to exploit to a distance of 1500 yards to the North-east and to mop up the enemy which had been seen disappearing in that direction.

D Company had been engaged since dawn in mopping up the enemy pockets left behind near the axis of advance. Hav Ujar Singh Gurung noticed some suspicious activity in a house and approached it with a section. The section charged into the house and saw three enemy soldiers attempting to escape. One of them was about to throw a



hand grenade when Nk Dal Bahadur Pun jumped at him and after a brief scuffle held him by the neck and disarmed him. The three of them were taken prisoners. The section also captured three 303 Mark III rifles, two muzzle-loading guns, one spare barrel, four Vickers machinegun magazines and some small arms ammunition. The prisoners and the arms and ammunition were sent back to Divisional Headquarters.

4 Madras now executed phase two of the Brigade plan, capturing its objective, Point 6982, by 1 PM on 8 November. 5 Rajputana Rifles carried out its assigned task in the Brigade plan on 9 November.

On the same day, supplies were received by an air drop. The drop also included some items of clothing, which were doubly welcome as replacements and the unserviceable garments could be given to the civilian porters. This harmless act had its own sequel. The Battalion was on the peace system of accounting and the auditors demanded to know the authority under which government property in the form of unserviceable clothing had been disposed of and not returned or auctioned in the best interest of the state. It was many months before this objection could be settled.

On 10 November, the Battalion assembled at Point 6911 and was joined by Commander, 5 Infantry Brigade's reconnaissance group. The Battalion had suffered no casualties so far except for Capt Rai's illness and injury to two OR and one civilian porter from a fall the night before. Later that day, the Brigade Commander and the Commanding Officers of 4 Madras and 1/4 Gorkha Rifles went forward to Point 6982 for reconnaissance and planning for the next stage of operations. The enemy started shelling the area, killing and wounding a number of personnel from 4 Madras. Our Commanding Officer, Lt Col S C Pandit, was also hit by splinters in the right hand and shoulder and, much as he tried to stay on after the first aid, his injuries forced his evacuation to Rajouri on the 11th. The Commanding Officer had displayed leadership and calm efficiency of a high order and his departure at this stage cast a gloom over the Battalion.

Maj G C Nagra, Second-in-Command, assumed officiating command and the Battalion continued with preparations to capture Point 5073, a feature North-east of Mendhar. At this stage, 1/4 Gorkha Rifles was to capture the ridge line

**1st Battalion,  
Bhimber Gali,  
November 1948.**

**1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
November 1948.**





1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
November 1948.



containing the feature Point 5073 and the spur running down South-west towards Mendhar. The remainder of 5 Infantry Brigade was to consolidate the gains made so far, so as to provide a firm base in area Points 6911-6982 and to dominate Bhimber Gali. 19 Infantry Brigade was to clear the heights to the West of our thrust line and to capture Mendhar.

The Battalion moved into the 5 Rajputana Rifles area by 4 AM on 12 November and, leaving it at 9.30 PM, reached the forming up place across the Mendhar river at 9.30 PM. C and D Companies under Capt B S Jaswal led the attack. The enemy offered little resistance and the objective Point 5073 was captured by 5 PM on the 13th. The two companies cleared and occupied an area of about 1,000 yards to the South of Point 5073, on the ridge during the night. In this attack, two enemy were killed and two including a Subedar of the 'Azad Kashmir' Army and one .303 rifle with 750 rounds of ammunition were captured. Immediately after the capture of this feature intensive patrolling was started. Two of our patrols were fired at from some scattered huts nearby, but no damage was done.

From 13 to 18 November, there was a lull. The enemy still held the Mendhar area and all heights around it in strength. They had repulsed 19 Infantry Brigade's offensive, but when we succeeded in outflanking Mendhar from the North-east and getting behind his defences, he vacated his defences North-west of Mendhar. The capture of the feature Point 5073 helped 19 Infantry Brigade in finally capturing Mendhar.

From the prisoners captured, it was learnt that Mendhar area was a base of the Pakistani 'Azad Kashmir' troops. They had dumps in the area of the villages of Parat, Gold and Dabai, and their guns were deployed around the villages of Parat and Langot. They had prepared to give the Indian forces a tough battle. They had expected the latter to strike at Mendhar and were, therefore, surprised by the attack on the feature Point 5073 on the night 12/13 November. They had almost one Battalion around this feature but they did not put up a fight and withdrew towards Mendhar. The enemy was far from finished, but his morale was definitely sagging.

There were some minor patrol clashes and artillery duels during this period. The enemy was also evidently reinforcing the position, as a group of about 400 men in uniform was seen moving towards Mendhar on the 13th,



which was effectively engaged by our artillery and Air Force. Some time later that day, another column of about 500 enemy troops was reported moving towards Parat. On the 19th, the enemy carried out a supply air drop in the area.

A noteworthy feature of the operations was that the civilians, who had taken to the jungles out of fear, started to return when they observed that the personnel of the Battalion followed a strict code of conduct with the civilians in the area. The non-Muslims came back first, followed by Muslims. The Muslims had witnessed the ill treatment of non-Muslims by the Pakistani troops and had feared reprisals at the hands of the Indian soldiers. The Battalion's treatment of the civil population, prisoners-of-war and property of private citizens was exemplary and in marked contrast with the enemy's brutal and barbarous treatment. This won a great deal of good will and, as the news spread, the Muslims from Surankot valley 20 miles away, came to the Battalion for protection. They brought many gifts, mostly items of food, which were either politely returned or purchased. They actively and willingly cooperated with the Battalion and supplied a good deal of useful information.

One morning, Sub Sas Bahadur Thapa, A Company, wandered off to ease himself. Keeping his loaded sten gun at his side, he lowered his trousers and went behind a bush. A young Pakistani raider armed with a rifle suddenly appeared within a few yards of him. The two saw each other simultaneously, but whilst the Pakistani hesitated, Subedar Sas Bahadur acted. He picked up his trousers and a large stone in one swift motion and uttering a blood curdling war cry, he charged at the Pakistani. The big moustachioed Gorkha, dashing with a stone in one hand and his trousers in the other, must have seemed the devil incarnate to the Pakistani young man, who immediately dropped his rifle and raised his arms in surrender. Picking up his stengun, a triumphant Sas Bahadur Marched the prisoner to Battalion Headquarters.

By this time, our troops firmly held the initiative and the enemy appeared to be confused. He was not sure whether our next thrust would be aimed at Katli or Punch. The thrust was to continue for the capture of the high ground leading upto the dominating feature of Pir Marghot Ghazi, which overlooked the Punch valley.

**1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
November 1948.**





1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
November 1948.



The tactical Headquarters of 5 and 19 Infantry Brigades had moved upto the Battalion area and Maj Gen Atma Singh Brig K Umrao Singh were with us on 18 and 19 November. The latter was on a farewell visit, as he had been posted and was being replaced by Brig Kuldip Singh.

For the fourth stage, 19 Infantry Brigade was to provide a firm base for 5 Infantry Brigade and flank protection towards the North and North-east while 5 Infantry Brigade was to capture the high ground South of Danni-na-Pir and link up with the Punch garrison, who would advance from Punch and effect the link up at Pir Marghot Ghazi, Point 6845. 1/4 Gorkha Rifles was to capture the Eastern high ground and link up with the Punch garrison, while 5 Rajputana Rifles would capture the Western half of the objective.

The Battalion's plan was to advance to a forward assembly area near Phera, South of stream Salwah-ka-Kas, after the last light. C and D Companies, under Capt B S Jaswal, were to cross the Sanglad nallah and follow the track to the West of this nallah short of Giara and then to climb up the spur leading to their objective, High Ground.

The operation started on the 19th evening as planned. At the forward assembly area, the Battalion came under heavy small arms, artillery and mortar fire. It appeared that the enemy was in occupation of the Western bank of Sanglad nallah in considerable strength at the place selected for the crossing, but this had not come to light during reconnaissance. Maj Gen Atma Singh and Brig Yadunath Singh had arrived to see off the Battalion. The officiating Commanding Officer directed Capt Jaswal to find an alternative route. Capt Jaswal had observed some enemy activity on the Western bank of Sanglad nallah during the previous two days and had already selected an alternative route upstream of the nallah. He realised the danger inherent in negotiating an unreconnoitred route at night and a possible clash with our own troops, but a change was necessary as the enemy was blocking the selected route. The change was approved by the force commander, who was requested to inform 2 Punjab, under Lt Col Jagjit Singh Aurora (later Lt Gen, General Officer Commanding-in-Chief Eastern Command in the 1971 war) about the change to avoid a clash as the Battalion would pass through the area of 2 Punjab.



The Battalion commenced its advance along the new route. Unfortunately, the information of this change did not reach 2 Punjab and soon one of its pickets opened fire on our vanguard. Luckily, there was no casualty. Capt Jaswal went forward at considerable personal risk and managed to get the firing stopped. The advance was resumed and only some desultory small arms fire was encountered. By 6.20 AM, the Battalion had secured the area High Ground, which seemed to be thinly held, mainly by 'Azad Kashmir' troops and tribesmen, who withdrew Westward in the face of the determined advance, and left behind four dead.

C Company was subjected to sudden and heavy mortar fire at about 8 AM from the direction of Pir Marghot Ghazi. One mortar bomb landed amongst some men, but our luck held out and miraculously no one was injured. It was evident that 101 Infantry Brigade (Punch) troops at Pir Marghot Ghazi were not aware that 'Durga' Force had advanced so far North, and the Brigade troops, mistaking us to be Pakistanis, were shelling our positions. There seemed to be no quick way to stop this firing until Havildar Balram Pun of Signal platoon felt that someone on that feature might understand the now defunct flag signalling. Tying a white vest to a large aerial rod, he got the message across, and the firing stopped.

By 12.30 PM, the entire ridge had been cleared of the enemy and a patrol from C Company, under Lt S S Gill was sent to make contact with 1 Kashmir Infantry which, as part of the Punch garrison, had advanced to Pir Marghot Ghazi-Danni-na-Pir, Point 6793 (now 6782). The link up with Punch was thus accomplished by the Battalion on 20 November.

Brig Yadunath Singh arrived at the High Ground after night fall. He congratulated the Battalion for being the first to establish the link up with Punch garrison.

On 21 November, the Battalion came under the command of Headquarters 101 Infantry Brigade (Punch). It was ordered to concentrate in the area Pir Marghot Ghazi and to relieve 1 Kashmir Infantry. By 6 PM the Battalion had assembled in the 1 Kashmir Infantry area, where it was entertained to a hot meal, luxury after having lived on hard rations. On the 22nd, the Battalion took over the area from 1 Kashmir Infantry and was deployed with Battalion Head-

1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
November 1948.





**1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
November 1948.**



quarters and A Company at Pir Marghot Ghazi, B Company less two platoons at Point 6005 (also known as Krishna Ghati Top), two platoons of B Company at Point 5486 and D Company on the Eastern shoulder of Danni-na-Pir. C Company was kept in reserve.

The period from 22 to 30 November was spent in improving the defences. Brig Yadunath Singh, commander 'Durga' Force, visited the Battalion twice, on the 23rd and 25th, accompanied by Brig Pritam Singh, commander 101 Infantry Brigade (Punch), and Maj Gen Atma Singh, respectively. They congratulated the Battalion on its successful operation to link up with the Punch garrison.

During this period of 26 days, the Battalion had advanced over 50 miles of very rough, hilly terrain, carried out four battalion attacks and several company attacks, mostly at night, inflicted casualties on the enemy and captured many prisoners and much equipment. Each man had carried about 70 lb as personal load. Our only casualty had been the Commanding Officer wounded by shell splinters. It had been an impressive performance and had been recognised as such.

On 28 November the Battalion received orders to concentrate in Punch town by the 30th. The same day an Auster light transport aircraft landed at Punch airfield, the first landing after three months of siege when the town had been totally cut off from the outside world. By the 30th, Battalion Headquarters, D and the Administrative Companies had moved to Sheesh Mahal in Punch and that day Lt Col Pandit, Commanding Officer, also rejoined the Battalion. B Company came in on 2 December and A Company on the 7th. On the 2nd, a Dakota aircraft landed at Punch and flew back with patients and personnel going on leave.

On 9 December, B Company took over the perimeter posts around Punch and on the 10th, C Company rejoined the Battalion on relief in Khanetar Gali by D Company. Maj Gen Atma Singh, General Officer Commanding JA Division, redesignated as 26 Infantry Division, visited Punch and addressed the Officers and JCOs of the garrison. The General had kind words for the Battalion and called it 'my lucky Battalion', as it had suffered practically no casualty in the operations.

Punch having been secured, attention was now directed



towards recapturing the surrounding area to provide greater security to Punch and the lines of communication connecting it to Srinagar via Mandi. One of the early tasks was to secure the Doda Ridge. Doda feature, Point 10,259, lies to the North-east of Punch, on the most dominating ridge in the area Punch-Mandi. Both those towns were dominated by this feature. On being driven out of the Rajouri-Punch area in the South and Srinagar-Uri in the North, many of the enemy troops had withdrawn towards the hills around Mandi. It was, therefore, decided to recapture Mandi. As a prelude, and also to provide greater security to Punch, the entire Doda Ridge was to be captured. This operation was given the code name 'Thanpir' and was to start on the night 12/13 December but it had to be postponed to the night 13/14 December for administrative reasons.

Headquarters 168 (101 redesignated as 168) Infantry Brigade planned to employ 1/4 Gorkha Rifles less one company (D Company) and 1 Kashmir Infantry for this operation. Artillery support was to be provided by the guns in Punch. A diversionary attack was to be carried out by 11 J & K Militia. The outline plan was for 1 Kashmir Infantry to lead the advance and capture Point 6777. 1/4 Gorkha Rifles were then to pass through and capture area Point 7030 and exploit towards the North-east. 11 Jammu & Kashmir Militia Battalion was to demonstrate on the spur towards the West.

The Battalion moved to its assembly area to the West of the junction of the Darangli nallah with the Punch river, soon after nightfall on 13 December. 1 Kashmir Infantry quickly advanced to its objective and captured it by 3 AM on the 14th, meeting only minor opposition. The Brigade Commander's party was following 1 Kashmir Infantry. At this stage, an unfortunate mix up took place. When the Battalion approached 1 Kashmir Infantry area with C Company under Lt S S Gill, leading the advance, some firing started from the Eastern side, apparently from the retiring enemy. Immediately two light machine guns from 1 Kashmir Infantry's position opened fire on C Company at close range. No amount of shouting by the Company Commander had any effect, but fortunately the Company did not suffer any casualties. A signaller of Brigade Headquarters was killed. The situation was finally brought under control by Lt Gill going forward

1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
November 1948.





1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
November 1948.



personally to lead the Company through 1 Kashmir Infantry's position. There was no damage done to C Company but valuable time was lost.

The Company had covered only a small distance when it came under heavy automatic fire at short range from a feature dominating the approach. The bright moonlight reflected by the snow made it difficult to move without being seen by the enemy who was only about 100 yards from the leading elements. From the intensity and type of fire, it was estimated that the enemy's strength here was approximately one company with some medium machine-guns.

The Commanding Officer, who was close behind C Company, took stock of the situation. He appreciated that the enemy troops were concentrating their fire frontally and an outflanking approach would surprise them. There was a precipice towards the West, whereas a steep spur ran towards the East, almost perpendicular to the line of advance. This seemed to be lightly held by the enemy. C Company was ordered to bring down maximum fire frontally and create the impression that preparations were afoot for a frontal assault. At the same time, B Company was ordered to move silently along the Eastern spur and assault the enemy, preferably with khukries and bayonets only. A Company was to remain in reserve.

The plan was successful. C Company led the enemy to believe that a frontal assault was imminent. The enemy kept up a heavy volume of fire towards C Company, totally neglecting the Eastern spur where the going was very difficult. B company was able to close in and assault the enemy defences undetected and achieved complete surprise. At the sight of the flashing khukries and bayonets, the enemy bolted. B and C Companies immediately reorganised on the objective.

It was nearly day-break and A Company under Sub Jag Bahadur Thapa, resumed the advance. It had covered about half a mile when the enemy opened fire with medium and light machine guns from the area High Ground, about 1500 yards short of Point 7030, from where he could clearly observe all our movement. A Company was ordered to halt while artillery support was arranged. Strengthened by a platoon from C Company, it was ordered to capture the area High Ground. Using fire and movement tactics skilfully,



A Company closed with and charged the enemy position.

The enemy troops vacated the position well before the Company's arrival, leaving behind two dead and a number of weapons. The Battalion's objective, Point 7030, was captured by 10 AM on 14 December, without much opposition; four of the enemy were captured.

On the 14th, the Battalion continued exploitation and secured certain outlying features around Point 7030, mainly towards the North, including the defile where a track crossed the ridge line. The Battalion now reorganised and consolidated. The ground was under snow and it was difficult to dig. During the afternoon, the mule column with administrative support, reorganisation stores, 3-inch mortars and medium machine guns arrived. The Brigade Commander also visited the Battalion.

Two companies of 1 Kashmir Infantry, under their Commanding Officer, Lt Col H N Dubey, advanced to secure Mandi. It was apparent that the Pakistani raiders were in disarray and during the day they were seen wandering about in groups, some of which were engaged by own artillery. The next day, one company with the Commanding Officer's party advanced to the area Points 8514 and 8809, the enemy offering no resistance. A number of civilian residents of the area were contacted and told to return to their homes, which they did.

Intelligence reports had indicated that the enemy might soon be making a fresh effort to capture Punch or to disrupt communications to it. 168 Infantry Brigade had no reserves after the deployment of two battalions on Doda Ridge. The Battalion was warned to be prepared to move back to Punch at short notice, leaving behind one company to hold Point 7030. Accordingly, defensive position including living bunkers for one company strength were constructed. It was bitterly cold as it had rained and snowed intermittently for the previous two days. B Company stayed back to man these defences and was issued with an extra blanket per man. The remainder of the Battalion left at 10.30 PM and reached Punch by 4.15 AM on 17 December.

D Company joined the Battalion at Punch on the 18th from Khanetar Gali. The Battalion less B and C Companies assisted the Engineers in improving the Chandak-Mandi track. On the 22nd morning, the Battalion's warm clothing

1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
November 1948.





1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
November 1948.



and essential stores, totalling 150 mule loads, arrived from Mendhar. The arrival of the clothing was specially welcome and so were the extra blankets. B Company, in area Point 7030, was provided with warm clothing and extra blankets on the following day and on 27 December, they were replenished with more ammunition, explosives and rations. On 31st, A Company relieved B Company in area Point 7030.

The finale to our operations in the Punch area occurred just before the ceasefire. As a result of the link-up, the Indian Army had secured Punch and Mandi and the surrounding areas, yet many dangerous pockets remained under enemy occupation. Two such pockets were in the valleys of Gagrian and Loran. Located North-east of Doda feature, this area was nearest to the Haji Pir bulge, which was and continues till today to be under enemy occupation. Through the Gagrian valley ran the well used track over Chor Panjal pass and from Loran valley radiated a number of tracks over the Pir Panjal range, all leading to the Kashmir valley. Possession of this deep salient by Pakistan would enable its forces to outflank the defences of Uri-Baramula and Punch-Rajouri at will. The early possession of Gagrian-Loran was thus strategically important.

Information was received that the enemy was concentrating in strength in the two valleys, where 11 Jammu & Kashmir Militia had established a few posts. The Battalion was placed at two hours' notice to proceed to Mandi and the companies manning the posts on the Punch perimeter defences were immediately relieved. The Commanding Officer had proceeded on temporary duty to Army Headquarters; the Second-in-Command, Maj G C Nagra, having gone on war leave, Maj P D Limbu was in officiating command at this stage.

The Battalion received orders shortly after midnight to move at dawn to Mandi. Five mules were allotted for heavy stores. Despite pouring rain and bitter cold, the distance of 16 miles to Mandi was covered in seven hours. The following day, the Officer Commanding 11 J & K Militia briefed the officiating Commanding Officer. Reconnaissance was done that day and preparations made to carry out the operation the following day.

Maj P D Limbu developed eye trouble and Capt B S Jaswal officiated as Commanding Officer during these



operations, which started at dawn the following day. Capt Jaswal and Sub Sas Bahadur Thapa, with C and D Companies, proceeded along the Gagrian and Loran valleys, respectively.

C Company met a few bands of raiders who withdrew Northwards. Only at Sanji, some resistance was encountered, but the enemy soon broke contact and fled. The Company advanced boldly and secured Gagrian in the afternoon. Patrols were sent out to dominate the surrounding area, especially to the North and West. Posts were established at Kath Panjal, which is a defile on the track towards Haji Pir and at Khet. These actions forced the raiders to attempt a withdrawal over the Chor Panjal pass into the Kashmir valley. The locals informed us later that about 40 of them perished in the heavy snowfall.

D Company had an almost similar experience in securing Loran. The raiders offered little resistance. Loran was secured in the afternoon and patrols were sent out to dominate the many tracks diverging from here.

The New Year Day 1949 brought a major surprise in the shape of the declaration of ceasefire. All operations came to a standstill and only some essential improvements to defences, consolidation and administrative activities continued. The Battalion was widely dispersed: the Administrative Company and elements of Battalion Headquarters at Punch; A Company at Point 7030 on Doda Ridge; the balance of Battalion Headquarters and B Company at Mandi; C Company deployed in the area Kath Panjal-Gagrian-Khet and D Company less a platoon at Loran with a platoon at Point 7571.

The Battalion remained in those areas during January and the main activity was of patrolling to maintain contact with the various posts and to 'show the flag' in the villages. Again, due to the excellent behaviour of the troops, the local population, mostly Muslims, started returning to their villages from across the Ceasefire line.

The relief of Punch was a major success for the Indian Army. It has been the view of some that it would have been more advantageous in the situation prevailing in October-November 1948 and with the resources available to have made a thrust towards Kotli, rather than relieving Punch. Kotli was the main town of the so-called 'Azad Kashmir' regime. It had acquired considerable political importance and

**1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
November 1948.**





1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
November 1948.



a major threat to Kotli might have upset the Pakistani plans. Early capture of Kotli might have led to the bulk of 'Azad Kashmir' area falling to us. On the other hand, Punch, the chief town in Western Jammu & Kashmir, had then acquired great prestigious and political significance. A major consideration was that nearly 50,000 non-Muslim refugees from the surrounding areas had taken shelter there. India had submitted the case of Pakistan's aggression in Kashmir to the Security Council and with a ceasefire likely in the near future, it would have been unwise to leave Punch cut-off. It would have been disastrous to allow the town, its garrison and the civil populace including the refugees to fall into the hands of the rapacious tribals, whose atrocities at Baramula and Rajouri against civilians were still fresh in their memory. The maintenance of the beleaguered garrison had in itself posed many problems and there were occasions when the security of Punch was a matter of touch and go. Apart from the fear of human suffering, an isolated and surrounded Punch at the time of ceasefire would have created a 'West Berlin' on India's hands, without the resources of the Western powers to deal with such a problem.

The Battalion had earned a name for itself in these brief but intensive operations. Throughout it was invariably allotted the opening phase of the attack, a sign of confidence reposed in it by the higher commanders. As the operations progressed, it was given lion's share in the Brigade tasks.

It killed about 15 and captured 12 prisoners and also captured some arms, ammunition and stores. A number of officers, JCOs and OR distinguished themselves by acts of courage and devotion beyond the call of duty, many of them more than once. And they were all satisfied with a job of work well done, in keeping with the tradition of the Regiment.

The posting orders of the Commanding Officer, Lt Col S C Pandit, were received almost immediately after the cessation of fighting. Lt Col Pandit took over command at a difficult juncture. He was completely new to the Gorkhas. His team of officers had been collected from various regiments, all strangers to the men and to each other. It is to his credit that under his command not only was the change-over from the British to Indian officers effected smoothly, but also within no time the officers had



completely and fully identified themselves with the 4th Gorkhas and the Battalion becoming a well-knit team. The JCOs, NCOs and OR were efficient due to their long and varied war experience. Under his command, and the leadership of relatively new officers, the Battalion had fought successfully in these operations. Lt Col Pandit was an efficient, cool and farsighted leader in battle. Because of his professional competence, it was obvious that he was marked for higher command.

**1st Battalion,  
Punch Link up,  
November 1948.**





## CHAPTER V

1st Battalion,  
Mendhar,  
February 1949.



1st Battalion,  
Madhopur,  
May 1949.

The 1st Battalion moved back to Punch by the end of January 1949 and reverted to its parent formation, 5 Infantry Brigade, at Mendhar, by the end of February, replacing 6 Jat. The Battalion was deployed on the heights dominating the ceasefire line in the general area Sune Gali, about 7 miles West of Mendhar. Lt Col Pandit left on 19 February and Maj G C Nagra officiated until Lt Col B C Pande assumed command on 18 March. He was from the Army Service Corps but had been in touch with the Battalion as GSO 1 Headquarters 26 Infantry Division.

The Commander of 5 Infantry Brigade now was Brig Moti Sagar of the Regiment, and Brigade Major was Maj Gurbax Singh Gill, Sikh Regiment, who later joined the Regiment and commanded the Battalion, and in due course was appointed Colonel of the Regiment.

At the end of May, on relief of 3/11 Gorkha Rifles, the Battalion moved from Mendhar to Madhopur with 5 Infantry Brigade. The Brigade continued to be under Headquarters 26 Infantry Division.

At Madhopur the Battalion was at last concentrated at one place. Individual training and cadres were organised at Madhopur but for collective training the Battalion used to camp near Jammu. This enabled it to keep in touch with its operational role.

20 November was celebrated as the Punch Link-up Day. Maj Gen Yadunath Singh, erstwhile 'Durga' Force Cdr, was the chief guest. Punch was to become the first battle honour won by the Battalion after Independence. For some years, the Punch Link-up Day was observed but later it was discontinued as Battalions observed 11 March as the Regimental Day rather than observing individual Battalion days.

Lt Col B C Pande vacated command on 8 July 1950 on



his posting to the Centre. As he belonged to the Army Service Corps, the news of his posting as Commanding Officer had created misgivings in many minds but with his zeal, enthusiasm and desire to learn, he soon made his mark. In no time he became an ardent 4th Gorkha, which he continues to remain even after his transfer to the Assam Regiment in 1953. Lt Col Kamta Prasad, MC, assumed command the same day.

Maj G C Nagra and B S Jaswal left on 19 July to attend the staff college course at Wellington. Jaswal unfortunately did not return to the Battalion after the course as he was transferred to the Regiment of Artillery. He had proved to be a cool, resourceful and brave leader in battle and his transfer was a loss to the Battalion. Every effort was made for his transfer to be cancelled but to no avail.

Many of the old British Officers continued to maintain contact with the Battalion, by correspondence and visits. One such visitor in August was Col R A N Davidson, MBE, then British Gorkha Recruiting Officer at Laharia Sarai. Such visits, apart from providing a link between the past and the present, were of much practical value.

Being close to Bakloh, we were able to invite a number of ex-servicemen to join the Regimental Day celebration. One of them was Honorary Lt Babar Singh Thapa, OBI, who narrated to all ranks an inspiring account of the Battle of Neuve Chappelle in which he had taken part as a L/Nk.

While at Madhopur, we were able to meet both the 2nd and 3rd Batalions when they passed through on move into and out of the field area. Such contacts helped to foster the regimental spirit, especially as the Regiment had new officers.

The Battalion moved to Subathu on 4 June. Subathu is like Bakloh, a small town nestling in the Shimla Hills at an altitude of about 3,700 ft. It was a staging post on the bridle path from Kalka to Shimla in the old days and a stately mansion still rests atop the highest hill in Subathu, a reminder of the many Viceroys, who had stayed there in the days gone by.

The Battalion was under 162 Infantry Brigade of 4 Infantry Division. The General Officer Commanding, Maj Gen P N Thapar was acquainted with some of the JCOs as he had been Brigade Major of 48 Infantry Brigade under

1st Battalion,  
Madhopur,  
May 1949.



1st Battalion,  
Subathu,  
1951.



1st Battalion,  
Jandiala Guru,  
July 1951.



which the Battalion had served in Burma.

Shortly after the Battalion had moved into Subathu, the Pakistan Prime Minister, Mr Liaquat Ali Khan made a very inflammatory speech about Pakistan's firm intention to use all means, including force, to obtain her rightful claims (mainly Jammu and Kashmir) from India. The Pakistani armed forces were moved close to the international border, leading to increase in tension. As a precautionary measure, Indian formations were moved to concentration areas nearer the border. The Battalion moved to Jandiala Guru, near Amritsar, on 13 July. India had always stood for peaceful solution of problems in international affairs but this business like reaction surprised Pakistan and had the desired effect. The situation slowly returned to normal. During the nine months spent in this area, the Battalion carried out many exercises and specialised training, particularly co-operation with tanks, watermanship, opposed canal and river crossing, mine warfare and quick moves by road transport. The Battalion was located near a canal where there were many mango groves and the shade and water made living conditions quite pleasant. Brig M M Khanna, MVC, the Brigade Commander, attended most of our training and was impressed. The Battalion moved to Juthog, near Shimla, on 9 April 1952.

1st Battalion,  
Juthog,  
April 1952.

Meanwhile, Lt Col Kamta Prasad, MC, had left the Battalion on 3 December 1951, on posting on promotion as Deputy Commandant at the Infantry School, Mhow. He had been an efficient and strict Commanding Officer, with a flair for training. Maj G C Nagra officiated till Lt Col Dharam Singh, MVC, from 3 Para (Kumaon), joined to assume command on 11 May 1952. He was not a stranger to the Battalion as he had participated in the Punch Link-up operations in 1948, where he had won his MVC. Maj Gen L P Sen, DSO, was now the General Officer Commanding 4 Infantry Division. He was later appointed Colonel of 1st Gorkha Rifles. Lt Col S C Pandit, Vrc, our old Commanding Officer, was the GSO 1. The formation concentrated on training and every collective training season, from January to April, culminated in formation exercises. These were normally held in the plains of Punjab and apart from training, also provided excellent opportunity for shikar. The Punjab plains were not so intensely cultivated then and there was no dearth of partridge, wild boar and buck. Many successful fishing trips were also organised.



Sports and other competitions received importance and were held regularly. The Battalion had the unique distinction of winning the divisional drill competition throughout the Battalion's stay with the Division. The year after the Battalion left the Division, 2nd Battalion won this trophy.

Gen K M Cariappa, OBE, Commander-in-Chief, visited the Battalion on 12 May. Though he could spare only one hour, he met the Officers and JCOs and addressed all ranks. This was the first visit of an Indian Commander-in-Chief to the Battalion.

In August, one company, under Capt Lil Bahadur Gurung, was sent to Shimla for duties at Raj Bhawan (Government House) and, whilst there, the company provided a guard of honour to Dr Rajendra Prasad, President of India. Another guard of honour, under Capt B D Kale, was provided to Shri C P N Singh, Governor of Punjab in March 1953.

The Battalion used to move to the area Ambala-Kalka for collective training. Brig M M Khanna, MVC, had selected the Battalion to prepare load tables, battle drills and procedures and to organise a demonstration of these for the Brigade. With such opportunities for training, the Battalion attained a high level of efficiency.

Sub Maj Gangabir Thapa left on leave pending retirement, after 25 year's service with the Battalion, including five years as Sub Maj. He had played a significant role in the smooth change-over from British to Indian officers. Sub Jag Bahadur Thapa was appointed Sub Maj on promotion.

After 1947, owing to preoccupation with external and internal emergencies, the Army had not carried out any large scale exercise with troops. Such an exercise was all the more necessary as, with the departure of the British Officers, promotion had been rapid. Formations, senior Commanders, and Staff Officers gained much experience from such training. Headquarters Western Command conducted Exercise 'Vijay' from 20 April to 4 May 1953.

This exercise encompassed almost the entire area of East Punjab and involved moves of a large number of formations and troops, including armoured formations. The Battalion moved in transport from Juthog to Kalka,

**1st Battalion,  
Juthog,  
April 1952.**



**1st Battalion,  
Exercise 'Vijay',  
April 1953.**



1st Battalion,  
Exercise 'Vijay',  
April 1953.



and from then onwards it was an advance for 12 continuous days, with many attacks on 'enemy' positions. A large number of minor and major mounds held by the enemy were attacked and counter-attacked in the blazing summer of the plains. These mounds dot the landscape and their abundance and the very slight difference in their heights led to unexpected events during the Brigade night attack, which was one of the highlights of the exercise.

A visit by Lt Gen Kalwant Singh, General Officer Commanding XI Corps, brought into prominence the type of problems, complex and trivial, faced by Gorkha Regiments owing to the rapid change-over of the Officer Cadre. One such problem related to the Regimental custom of wearing the lanyard over the jersey pullover, unlike other Regiments. Gen Kalwant Singh, a particularly good friend of the Regiment, because of his personal friendship with Gen Lentaigne and Col Davidson, took a keen interest in the 1st and 2nd Battalions, both of which were serving in his Corps. During this visit, he inquired about the reason for our Officers and JCOs to wear the lanyard on the right shoulder as also with the jersey pullover. This was the privilege of only those Regiments awarded the prefix 'Royal' during the British days. He also enquired about the cane drill of the Regiment, being at variance with that of the rest of the Indian Army. In the Regiment the cane was never placed under the left arm when saluting or standing to attention, as is done in the other Regiments; but the cane was held upright along the left arm, with the knob in the palm of the left hand and the ferrule along the left shoulder. The General was not satisfied with the explanation given by the Commanding Officer. The problem was then referred to Gen Lentaigne, Colonel of the Regiment.

Gen Lentaigne clarified that the Regiment had inherited most of its customs from the Rifle Brigade of the British Army. In that Brigade the lanyard had been a functional item for officers and senior NCOs. In the old days, the Officers and NCOs carried the sword in the right hand. Thus only their left hand remained free for drawing the whistle, carried in the breast pocket, to issue the pre-arranged signals. This could be done easily only if the whistle were kept in the right pocket, tied to a lanyard over the jersey pullover, since the need for the whistle remained whatever the weather. The Regiment followed this custom and had introduced the whistle and lanyard for Officers and Gorkha



Officers. In most other Regiments, the lanyard had become purely decorative and was worn by all ranks. That this tradition of wearing the lanyard in this manner was not for any decorative purpose was fully borne out by the fact that in the Regiment, only Officers, JCOs and the Battalion Havildar Major (who was traditionally allowed to wear the uniform of a JCO except the badges of rank) wore a lanyard, since traditionally only they could exercise command by using a whistle. As far as the prefix 'Royal' was concerned, this was shown only by the colour of the lanyard, namely red, whereas ours was black. The cane drill had also been directly based on that of the Rifle Brigade and the Regiment meticulously followed the 'green jacket' drill manual of the Rifle Brigade.

Lt Col Dharam Singh, MVC, vacated command on 16 March 1954 and changed place with the Centre Commandant, Lt Col N K Lal, who assumed command of the Battalion on 3 April.

The Battalion moved to Chakrata in March 1954. Chakrata lies in the polyandrous Jaunsari area North of Dehra Dun, mythologically connected with the Pandavas. It is an isolated place at a height of 7,500 feet and a solitary hill road connects it to Dehra Dun. It is pleasant and cool in the summer and experiences heavy snowfall in the winter.

The year 1955 witnessed a major reshuffle of Officers in the Indian Army. Since Independence, Officers had been posted mostly on an ad hoc basis to meet the need of the hour. Planned Regimental and Battalion panels of Officers were now drawn up, with an attempt to take into account factors like service, seniority, career prospects and the future requirements of Regiments. This scheme undoubtedly did good to the Army, though it meant that every Battalion lost some Officers and gained others. Special Army Order 16 June 1955, which contained these orders of transfer, caused much unhappiness among the Officers who had to change Regiments but quite understandably the higher authorities decided to entertain no appeals. From the Battalion, Capt Rajinder Singh was posted to the Dogra Regiment. The Battalion received the undermentioned Officers:

Capt L D R Singh	— The Brigade of Guards
Capt R D Singh, MC	— The Rajput Regiment
Lt B S Bhasin	— The Dogra Regiment

1st Battalion,  
Exercise 'Vijay',  
April 1953.



1st Battalion,  
Chakrata,  
March 1954.



1st Battalion,  
Chakrata,  
March 1954.



Lt H C Singh

— The Jat Regiment

The Battalion's stay at Chakrata was devoted mainly to individual training, for which good facilities existed. The Battalion moved to Ambala for collective training during January-March. In May 1954, Shri Mahavir Tyagi, Minister for Defence Organisation, and Shri A P Jain, Food Minister, visited the Battalion during their tour of Chakrata, and guards of honour were provided for them. In June the Battalion arranged a reception for the Korean and Chinese prisoners-of-war who had opted against returning to North Korea. They seemed to enjoy the hospitality, without understanding a word of what was said.

Maj General W D A Lentaigne, CB, CBE, DSO, Colonel of the Regiment, accompanied by his wife, paid a farewell visit to the Battalion and the Centre, (which had moved to Chakrata in October 1954) from 23 to 26 March 1955. He had been granted the honorary rank of Lt General on retirement, in recognition of his service to the Indian Army, the most significant of which had been the establishment of the Staff College. Gen Maharaj Shri Rajendra Sinhji, DSO, Commander-in-Chief, wrote to him:

"On the eve of your relinquishing the appointment of Commandant of the Staff College, may I, on behalf of myself and the Army, thank you for all that you have done for us during the difficult period of the building up of our new Army. I know that the present smooth working of all our Headquarters, from the smallest to the highest, is due to the careful instruction and guidance received by our young Officers whilst they were at the Staff College under you. Your splendid personal example set them in the direction of hard and sustained work, sportsmanship and comradeship. All these will stand them in good stead throughout their service."

'Joe' occupied a very special place in the Battalion due to his long association with it and his outstanding leadership in Burma. When he left on 26th, there were tears in everybody's eyes. The Battalion followed the General's jeep, led by the pipes and drums for about a mile. Perhaps this was symbolic. In his farewell tour, he also visited the 2nd and 3rd Battalions at Bakloh. He had very close association with those two Battalions as well, having served long years with the 2nd; and the 3rd having been a part of his Brigade



in the Chindits. At Bombay, he was seen off by Brig Moti Sagar of the Regiment, then Brigadier General Staff, Headquarters Southern Command. The Brigadier handed over to the General the badges of rank of Lt General, which Joe wore on his shirt immediately. Army Headquarters had ordered that a special Guard of Honour be given to him on his final departure from India.

In June, a few weeks after he had proceeded to the UK, the sad news was received of his sudden death due to heart failure. The Battalion held a special memorial service in the Mandir, followed by a memorial durbar to pay homage to his memory.

Brig Moti Sagar assumed the appointment of Colonel of the Regiment on 15 May 1955.

After a stay of a year and a half at Chakrata, the Battalion moved back to Jammu and Kashmir in September 1955, to relieve 20 Maratha Light Infantry, and was given a send off in the Centre. During the move, the road from Chakrata to Dehra Dun was breached by landslides and transshipment had to be resorted to at a number of places. In Dehra Dun, the Battalion stayed with 39 Gorkha Training Centre in Ghangora Lines. The Battalion was entertained by the 2nd Battalion at Ambala and by the 3rd Battalion and pensioners at Pathankot. Thus, during this move, the Battalion renewed contact with all the members of the Regimental family.

The undermentioned Officers accompanied the Battalion:

Lt Col N K Lal	— Commanding Officer
Maj R S Desai	— Second-in-Command
Maj M B Nimbalkar	— C Company
Maj L N Banerjee	— B Company
Maj N M Karumbaya	— Adm Company
Capt L D R Singh	— D Company
Capt S S Gill	— Adjutant
Capt D S Gurung	— Headquarters Company
Capt Manohar Singh	— Mortar Officer
Capt B C Mehra	— Quartermaster
Lt B S Bhasin	— B Company Officer
Lt P S Malvai	— Mech Transport Officer
2/Lt M K Puri	— Signal Officer
2/Lt P K Gupta	— D Company Officer

1st Battalion,  
Chakrata,  
March 1954.



1st Battalion,  
Jammu & Kashmir,  
September 1955.



1st Battalion,  
Jammu & Kashmir,  
September 1955.



Capt B P Deo, AMC — Regimental Medical Officer  
Sub Maj Jag Bahadur Thapa

XV Corps, with Headquarters at Udhampur, was in command of all troops in Jammu & Kashmir consisting of 19, 25 and 26 Infantry Divisions. In addition, 121 Independent Infantry Brigade in the Kargil sector, 168 Infantry Brigade in Samba sector and 191 Infantry Brigade in Chhamb-Akhnur sector were directly under Corps Headquarters. The Battalion joined 191 Infantry Brigade, under Brigadier Kamta Prasad, MC, ex-Commanding Officer 1st Battalion.

191 Infantry Brigade was manning a 20 mile stretch of the ceasefire line from Munawwar Wali Tawi to the Kalidhar Range, where it linked with 25 Infantry Division. It was also responsible for about 30 miles of the international border. An infantry battalion usually deployed three companies in defended localities or pickets. These pickets were mostly of platoon strength and thus a company would be split into three platoon pickets spread over a stretch of six to ten miles. The Battalion less these companies remained at the base. The main operational activities were link patrolling and ambushes to capture smugglers, cattle lifters and enemy agents.

The Battalion was based at Dewar. A and C Companies were deployed on pickets along the Kalidhar Range, and B Company in the plains near Chhamb. In March 1956, the Battalion Base shifted to Chhamb and companies were deployed in pickets along the ceasefire line in this sector. Lt Gen J N Chaudhuri, General Officer Commanding XV Corps, visited the Battalion on 18 January 1956.

On 30 April Lt Col N K Lal left on appointment as GSO 1 Headquarters 25 Infantry Division and Maj R S Desai assumed officiating command.

1st Battalion,  
Kishtwar-Khundru,  
1956.

The Battalion moved to the Kashmir valley in June for the summer months as reserve with 19 Infantry Division. The Battalion was to be based at Khundru to protect Srinagar airfield and the ammunition depot at Khundru. The move was to be carried out by route march through Kishtwar region after road move upto Thrati, East of Udhampur, on the Chenab river. Essential heavy baggage was to move directly to Khundru by road and as the Battalion was to return after six months, all unwanted



heavy baggage was to be left behind at Chhamb, with a small rear party. These orders were very welcome as the Battalion could spend the hot weather in the hills.

On 5 June, the Battalion moved to Thrati. The heavy baggage convoy, under 2/Lt P K Gupta, MTO, left on the 9th and reached Khundru on the 12th. The Battalion moved on man and mule pack basis and reached Khundru on the 13th. It was an enjoyable march through this unspoilt, beautiful country.

Khundru is located near the famous Achhabal Garden, one of the well known mughal gardens in the Srinagar valley. The sacred and ancient Martand temple is close by at Anantnag. The valley proved to be just as pretty as described by writers over centuries, full of orchards, mostly apples. The Battalion made its acquaintance with the 'Bakarwals' (literally, the goat herds), a gypsy-like nomadic people, they spend their summers in the higher reaches of the Himalayas and as winter approaches, they start their annual migration, with their cattle and chattel to the lower Shiwalik ranges, and sometimes to the neighbouring plains, only to retrace their steps the following spring. They seem to be constantly on the move and easily cover some 30 miles a day in the high hills. They are very much like some of the other Central Asian races, a handsome, proud and ruggedly independent people. 3rd Battalion was also serving in 19 Infantry Division.

It was at Khundru that Lt Col Gurbax Singh Gill assumed command on 30 August. The Battalion returned to 191 Infantry Brigade in November 1956, accommodated in a tented camp at Akhnur, on the Chenab river. It was a historic site, with a small but pretty riverside villa for the use of the rulers of the State. The sacred Vaishno Devi hill formed a beautiful backdrop to this scenic location.

The Battalion was near the international border, manned by the Civil Armed Police. To back them, A and C Companies were deployed at Gajansu and Hamirpur. Systematic training became possible for the first time since June 1955, as the Battalion was at last concentrated at one place. Many inter-company and individual competitions that could not be held earlier were organised.

The year 1957 started with a series of gruesome murders

1st Battalion,  
Kishtwar-Khundru,  
1956.



1st Battalion,  
Akhnur,  
1956.



1st Battalion,  
Akhnur,  
1957.



1st Battalion,  
Chhamb,  
1957.

at Pargoal, a big island in the Chenab. Pargoal, three-quarters of which falls in India, and the rest in Pakistan, was very thickly overgrown with elephant grass, eight to ten feet tall, and shisham trees. From the Indian side it could be approached only by boat, but when the mighty Chenab was in spate, the ferry could not be operated. It was a safe haven for smugglers and cut-throats from both the countries. It was not very far from Battalion Headquarters and the Commanding Officer set investigations afoot into these murders, in addition to paying frequent visits. To create confidence among the local people, D Company was moved to Pargoal to replace the Company of Jammu & Kashmir Police, which appeared to be ineffective in dealing with the cattle-lifters and smugglers who were responsible for the murders of the innocent civilians. News of the murders spread. Gen S M Shrinagesh, Chief of the Army Staff, visited the sector on 10 January. He paid a brief visit to the Battalion, when he inspected the Quarter-guard and complimented it on its smartness and good drill. Once D Company started intensive patrolling, there was no more trouble at Pargoal.

On 21 February, the Battalion marched to Chhamb, covering 40 miles in 20 hours, without any fallouts. The Commanding Officer had recorded that the men were still fresh and could have covered another 10 to 15 miles without a long halt. The Battalion was able to undergo collective training after a gap of two years. The Commanding Officer, with his flair for organising such training, ran a series of interesting and instructive exercises. The area around Kalit Fort (one in the chain of forts built by late Gen Zorawar Singh) was frequently visited by the Battalion during these exercises.

A very memorable event occurred in mid-March when the Battalion set off on an exercise, just before dawn. Starting from Chhamb, it waded through the Munawwar Wali Tawi, cleared minor opposition astride the old Chhamb-Akhnur Road and in the afternoon attacked Kalit feature. As very dark and thick clouds gathered and steady rain set in, the Commanding Officer ordered the exercise to be terminated, and to return to camp as the Tawi river could get flooded by such a downpour. The intervening ten miles were covered at speed but it was getting dark when A Company, which was leading, reached the river and started crossing it in single file. It had been raining heavily for



about two hours. A Company and a few vehicles had just crossed when a heavy gush of water came down the river. From a peaceful stream with a foot and a half of easy-flowing water, it became a raging torrent, four to five feet deep. The Commanding Officer jumped into the front seat of a one ton water truck to cross the river. A couple of riflemen also hopped a lift, sitting on top of the water tank. The wall of water hit the truck in mid-stream and the truck stalled immediately. While the six-footer Col Gill got back to safety, the five feet nothing Gorkhas hung on to the water tank for dear life. The water truck rolled down-stream, carried by the swift current and the worst was feared for the driver and the two passengers. Fortunately the vehicle was stuck in some boulders where it remained for the next four days when, it was retrieved. The driver and the two riflemen were, however, rescued the following afternoon with the help of local boats.

Capt B S Bhasin, the Quarter Master, had organised a hot meal but between the Battalion on the far bank and the meal lay the raging river. With a strong wind and heavy rain, it had turned cold. It was clear that the Battalion would not be able to cross the river, the companies started to look for some shelter for the night in the scrub and bushes. A further surprise now lay in store. A small stream, which branched off from the main current a little upstream, had now risen to a depth of five to six feet and effectively cut off any rearward move. The Battalion was thus marooned on an island about 400 yards long and 100 yards wide, and there it remained the whole night, huddled and shivering. Early the following morning, Capt Bhasin was successful in persuading the crew of two country boats to start ferrying the men across. Some amphibian vehicles of second world war vintage were available but the current was too strong for their use. The Battalion completed the crossing by about 3 PM. Thus ended an unscheduled and exciting experience.

It is worth noting and worth knowing that a heavy downpour can cause a sudden, unexpected appearance of a column of water about six to ten feet in height, often more, rushing down in a spate, which will wash away everything that comes in its way. A dry, shallow stream may suddenly become a death trap. This is a phenomenon that occurs in J & K, in Waziristan, in Baluchistan and possibly in all mountainous terrain. When operating in such terrain,

1st Battalion,  
Chhamb,  
1957.





1st Battalion,  
Chhamb,  
1957.



suitable instructions should be issued to safeguard against loss of life and property likely to be caused in the event of a heavy downpour. Posts, pickets, transport in camp areas should be well clear of dry streams and nullahs.

The collective training period culminated in an exercise set by Brigade Headquarters. The Battalion was given the task of capturing the bridge over river Chenab at Akhnur intact and securing the advanced landing ground across it within 24 hours. This involved an advance of 25 miles from Chhamb. The Battalion ferried the companies forward in transport for the first ten miles or so, where in the afternoon a quick attack was mounted to clear a delaying position. The advance continued after dark and the bridge was taken by a surprise attack two hours before dawn. The 'enemy' was caught napping not expecting the attack till dawn. The advanced landing ground was captured at dawn. The Commanding Officer was complimented by the Brigade Commander on the showing by the Battalion.

1st Battalion,  
Malpur,  
1957.

Towards the end of June, Brigade Headquarters moved to Akhnur and the Battalion set up a new camp under canvas at Malpur, a small village on the bank of a branch of the Chenab, just off the Akhnur-Jammu road.

15 August brought the good news of Sub Maj Jag Bahadur Thapa being awarded the honorary rank of Lt. This honour had been bestowed on a JCO of the Battalion after ten years; the last one to receive it was Sub Maj (later Maj) Agam Gurung, MBE, OBI, SB. At about this time in addition to individual training preparations were started for the Regimental Centenary, due to be held at Bakloh in October. The Battalion was requested to provide the maximum support to the 2nd Battalion, stationed at Bakloh, and organising the function. It was planned that in addition to the contingent to Bakloh for this event, the maximum number of personnel would be allowed to attend the Reunion, in rotation. Men who had their homes near Bakloh, and were desirous of being present during the Reunion, were granted leave.

It will be recalled that the Battalion had fielded a very good hockey eleven in 1920, after which the game had declined in popularity. 2/Lt P K Gupta, a good football and hockey player, now built up a reasonable hockey team. The team depended largely on 2/Lt Gupta and Nk Gagan Singh Gurung (second son of Maj Agam Gurung)



for scoring, while Hav/Clerk (later Maj) Udyog Singh Gurung and Havs Ram Singh Thapa and Rawan Singh Thapa were prominent in defence. In 1955, the Battalion won the 191 Infantry Brigade Hockey Championship, and in 1956 the XV Corps Troops Tournament by beating the Corps of Signals in the final.

We shall leave the 1st Battalion here to see how the 2nd Battalion was faring in Gurais. The Battalion continued to hold pickets along the ceasefire line until the onset of winter. By the end of November, heavy snow had fallen and the higher pickets like Durmat Losar and Gosai Gali were withdrawn. The remaining pickets were also withdrawn later and the Battalion was concentrated at Kanzalwan as in the previous winter, only to resume its normal dispositions the following May.

The 3rd Battalion relieved 1 Grenadiers at Gurais in 1949 and the two sister Battalions served in the Brigade till November 1950, when the 2nd Battalion left. The 1st Battalion welcomed and assisted the 3rd Battalion in their induction. A regular exchange of visits further cemented the close ties.

The severity and dangers of the winter in this area can be illustrated by an accident that occurred in January 1950. In a severe avalanche, the mail runners' hut at Jatkus was swept away, burying 13 civilians, of which only two survived.

In the summer months, limited individual training was organised by rotating companies between the Battalion Base and the pickets. The Pakistanis tried to occupy some areas on our side of the ceasefire line, but their efforts were foiled.

Gen K M Cariappa, OBE, Commander-in-Chief, visited the Battalion on 7 August and addressed the garrison at Kanzalwan. The Chief was accompanied by Maj Gen T Mahadeo Singh, DSO, the Divisional Commander. The Battalion was also visited by Shri R R Diwakar, Union Minister for Information and Broadcasting, Lt Gen Sant Singh, General Officer Commanding-in-Chief Eastern Command and Brig Moti Sagar of the Regiment, then commanding 5 Infantry Brigade.

It was decided to garrison the area Gurais-Kanzalwan with only one Battalion and, accordingly, from October,

1st Battalion,  
Malpur,  
1957.

2nd Battalion,  
Kanzalwan,  
1949-50.





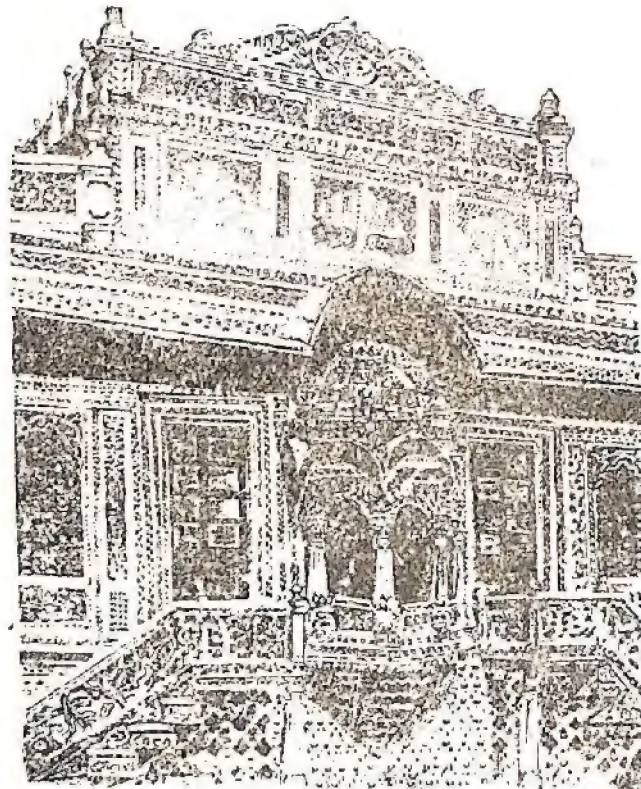
2nd Battalion,  
Kanzalwan,  
1949-50.

2nd Battalion,  
Alwar,  
1950.



the 3rd Battalion gradually took over the 2nd Battalion area. The Battalion left Bandipore on 16 November and moved to Alwar in Rajasthan, where the families soon joined.

The people of Alwar were quite familiar with Gorkha troops as the 1st Battalion had been there earlier. Despite the extreme heat, the men were happy to be in a peace station with their families. There was plenty of game in the surrounding jungles and many enjoyable shooting were organised. The summer was severe and trying, specially for the wives and children and took a heavy toll in illness.



*A palace  
in  
Rajasthan*

2nd Battalion,  
Kitshom,  
July 1951.

The Battalion's stay in Alwar was brief; following the orders for the army to concentrate nearer the border, the Battalion returned to the mountains of Kashmir in July 1951, after spending only seven months in a family station. The Battalion joined 163 Infantry Brigade, which was the reserve brigade of 19 Infantry Division and was located at Kitshom, close to Baramula.

The General Officer Commanding, Maj Gen Mahadeo Singh, DSO, addressed the Battalion to explain the reason



for the unit to be recalled to Kashmir so soon. In chaste urdu, the General put across his point, saying that he had specially asked for the Battalion as it knew the area well and had an excellent record during the fighting in Gurais. He was confident that whilst the Pakistanis fought only for *jehad* (religious war) our men would fight with discipline, for the honour of the Regiment and the country.

The stay at Kitshom was short and by the end of November the Battalion had moved to a tented camp at Udhampur.

Lt Col J C Sharma vacated command on 6 January 1952 and was posted to Headquarters UP Area. He had taken over command at a difficult time and in his tenure of three years he had helped further the smooth transition from British to Indian Officers. Lt Col Onkar Chand assumed command on 20 January, on transfer from 2/3 Gorkha Rifles.

The Battalion had been serving almost continuously in field area since 1937, except for short breaks at Amritsar in 1947-48 and at Alwar in 1950-51. The Battalion left Udhampur in April 1952 for Ambala, where it formed part of 7 Infantry Brigade in 4 Infantry Division. The Battalion was moved straight to the cooler climate of Nahan, arriving there in the first week of May.

Nahan is a small, beautiful hill station in the Shiwalik Range and was the capital of the erstwhile Sirmur State. A large number of Gorkha personnel from the Sirmur Field Company were settled near the lines which the Battalion occupied. As these lines were adequate for only one field company, some of the companies had to be in tents. The ruler of Sirmur permitted the Battalion to use his summer palace, 'Bikram Castle', as officers' mess. A tented family camp was set up and the families joined from Bakloh in August.

Lt Col Onkar Chand vacated command on 9 November 1952 on transfer to 1/3 Gorkha Rifles and Lt Col T R Prodhon assumed the command of the Battalion on 1 January 1953, on vacating command of the Regimental Centre on its amalgamation with the 1st Gorkha Rifles.

In early 1952, Maj Gurbax Singh Gill joined the Battalion on transfer from the Sikh Regiment. He left on promotion and posting to the Cabinet Secretariat in late

2nd Battalion,  
Kitshom,  
July 1951.



2nd Battalion,  
Udhampur,  
1952.

2nd Battalion,  
Nahan,  
May 1952.



2nd Battalion,  
Nahan,  
May 1952.



1954. Maj M S Jesudian joined in March 1954 as Company Commander, and was appointed Second-in-Command, on Maj Gurbax Singh Gill's departure.

At Nahan, the Battalion was almost isolated during the rainy season when the rivers and nullahs were in spate. 4 Infantry Division conducted a number of training exercises for which the Battalion came down to the area Ambala-Rajpura from January to April, the rest of the year being taken up in individual training, competitions and collective training upto Battalion level. The Battalion participated in Exercise 'Vijay' in the Punjab during April-May 1953 and was complimented for its high standard of training, by Maj Gen P N Thapar the General Officer Commanding the Division. On the administrative side, Capt Sohan Lal, quartermaster, deserves special mention as in all exercises and under the most trying conditions, he ensured that the Battalion got a hot meal every evening, something no other Quarter Master in the formation was able to achieve.

On 1 June, Capt Damar Singh Pun, MC, was presented the Military Cross which he had won with the 4th Battalion at Mandalay, by Maj Gen P N Thapar at a ceremonial parade. On the 10th, he proceeded to Nepal, on pension after 28 years' meritorious service with the Regiment. Sub Maj Kajiman Gurung, MC, proceeded on pension in March 1953; he had proved to be a great asset during the difficult days of transition and the Gurais operations. Sub Moti Lal Gurung, MC, IDSM, who had already proved himself a brave and resourceful leader in battle, in many theatres, succeeded him.

Maj Gen M S Himmat Singhji, Lt Governor of Himachal Pradesh, was a frequent visitor to Nahan and during his visits he always found time for the Battalion.

Boxing was introduced in the Battalion in September 1953, when novices and inter-company tournaments were organised. The men quickly took to this sport, displaying good skill.

There was a regular exchange of visits with 2/1 Gorkha Rifles, who under Lt Col Chaggan Singh were in the Brigade. Similar exchanges were held with the 1st Battalion in 162 Infantry Brigade.

On 26 January 1955, Sub Maj Moti Lal Gurung, MC,



IDSMS, and Sub Maj Lal Krishan Gurung, originally of the Battalion and now at the Centre, were awarded the honorary rank of Lt on the active list.

Maj Gen W D A Lentaigne, CB, CBE, DSO, Colonel of the Regiment, and Col R A N Davidson, MBE, the last British Commanding Officer of the Battalion, visited the Battalion during 'Joe' Lentaigne's farewell tour of the Centre and the Battalions in April 1955. At a parade, the Colonel of the Regiment presented Military Cross to Subs Birman Gurung and Rabe Gurung, and Military Medal to L/Nk Chaman Singh Gurung.

The Commanding Officer with a party went to Ambala in September 1955 to meet the 1st Battalion, which was on its way to Jammu & Kashmir. The two Battalions had served together for over three years in 4 Infantry Division, although in different Brigades.

Their Majesties, the King and the Queen of Nepal visited Dehra Dun in November. The Battalion proceeded to Dehra Dun on 31 October and took part in a ceremonial parade in their honour on 10 November. The Centre and the other Battalions had also sent their representatives. The Battalion returned to Nahan on 26 November.

As a result of the major reshuffle of officers that took place in 1955, the Battalion received Maj E S Sunderam from the Madras, Capt Ran Singh from the Jat and Capt B S Garewal from the 11th Gorkha Rifles. Capt H S Advani from the Dogra Regiment joined in 1957. The Battalion lost Capt Jasbir Singh and S K Kaul and Lt B S Negi to the Jat, the Rajput and the 8th Gorkha Rifles, respectively.

The Battalion was due for a field tenure, but in view of its very long active service spell until 1953 and also because a battalion from the Regiment was needed at Bakloh to host the Centenary Reunion in 1957, it moved to Bakloh in June 1956 to relieve the 3rd. It had returned to the Regimental Home after a lapse of 19 years, having moved out to Razmak in January 1937. On arrival it was given a warm welcome and soon settled down to organising the Reunion. 1/1 Gorkha Rifles, under Lt Col J C Sharma, Commanding Officer of the Battalion during 1948-51, was the other Battalion stationed at Bakloh.

2nd Battalion,  
Nahan,  
May 1952.





2nd Battalion,  
Nahan,  
May 1952.



The Battalion now formed part of 166 Infantry Brigade of 5 Infantry Division.

Lt Col T R Prodhan vacated command on 22 July 1956, on his posting to the Staff, and Maj M S Jesudian, Second-in-Command, assumed command on promotion the same day. Maj D D Yadao, 1st Battalion, joined in August as Second-in-Command.

There were two unfortunate road accidents during this period. Jem Lal Bahadur Thapa died in the first accident in July. In November, two companies and the Mortar Platoon and some other detachments were on their way to Hoshiarpur, for training cum field firing when, short of Dunera, one of the vehicles rammed into the one in front of it. The drivers lost control and the vehicles rolled down into a steep khud resulting in 8 killed and 25 injured, mostly from the Mortar Platoon, which as a consequence had to be reformed.

The Battalion was honoured with the selection of Sub Major and Honorary Capt Moti Lal Gurung, MC, IDSM, as JCO ADC to the President of India, the selection having been made from all the Gorkha Regiments. Moti Lal, a much beloved figure in the Battalion, had proved a 'tiger' in battle many a time. He was the first JCO of the Regiment to have been selected for this honour and he took up this appointment in early 1957.

The 27 Infantry Division was raised in 1956, and 166 Infantry Brigade redesignated as 167 Infantry Brigade was a part of it. In the new Division, the Battalion carried out extensive collective training in the Punjab plains, from January to May 1957.

In 1957, Maj P K Noble joined on transfer from the Sikh Regiment, and was appointed Second-in-Command on Maj D D Yadao's departure towards the end of the year.

3rd Battalion,  
Gurais,  
November 1949.

The Battalion left Amritsar on 2 November 1949, on its way to Gurais and reached Sonarwani, near Dewar, on the 5th. The undermentioned Officers were serving with the Battalion :

Lt Col J C Hartley, MC  
Maj K J Dhare  
Capt C J Speechly

Officer Commanding  
C Company  
Administrative Company



Capt C B Gurung	A Company
Capt P Lama	D Company
Capt Tam Bahadur Gurung	B Company
Capt Manbir Gurung	Quartermaster
2/Lt H S Sodhi	Adjutant
2/Lt K Chiman Singh	Headquarters Company
Sub Maj Bhagwan Singh Thapa, IDSM	

3rd Battalion,  
Gurais,  
November 1949.



At Dewar, the Battalion was received by a detachment of the 2nd. The two Battalions were now to serve together for one year in the same Brigade, a unique event in the history of the Regiment. The Battalion soon relieved 1 Granadiers and took control of its sector of the ceasefire line. The Transport Platoon was left at Sonarwani, beyond which 3-ton vehicles could not go. 15-cwt trucks plied upto Tragbal and only jeeps could move upto the Battalion Base at Dewar.

C Company and one Company of the Jammu & Kashmir Militia guarded the Tilel valley; C Company's Southernmost platoon picket at Zainkel guarded the Northern flank of the Chorwan valley, and the other two platoons extended Northwards. Chorwan valley was held by D Company, less one platoon at Point 13,554. A Company was located at Badwan. A supply detachment and a section hospital were located at Dewar. Troops in the valley were housed in barracks, whereas the troops occupying pickets lived in bunkers. *Bukharis* (wood burning stoves) were installed in all barracks and bunkers.

The Battalion soon settled in its new environment. By the time Maj Gen K S Thimayya, DSO, General Officer Commanding 19 Infantry Division, visited the Battalion on 22 November, the Battalion was fully settled. The first snow fell on 26 November and the Gurais valley was cut off as the Razdhainandan pass was closed. All pickets except Chorwan were withdrawn to Dewar between 23 to 28 November.

A singular honour came the way of the Battalion when its band was selected by Headquarters Western Command to play at Delhi in the Inter-Unit Band Competition, and came out with flying colours.

Keeping the troops usefully occupied and interested in the long winter presented problems. A number of Officers, JCOs and OR attended the skiing course at the



3rd Battalion,  
Gurais,  
November 1949.



Winter Warfare School in Gulmarg. Two sets of skis were also received in the Battalion and local cadres were organised. Some recreation was provided by the Mobile Cinema Section located at Dewar. The stock of films was limited but no one minded seeing the same film over and over again. The Battalion drama party also staged some shows; these and the movies were held in a hall, constructed with local timber by the Pioneer Platoon.

Though the Razdhainandan pass was closed to vehicular traffic, men on foot could cross it throughout the winter and thus leave was kept open. The journey from Dewar to Sonarwani was completed in two or three stages. For the first stage, one travelled up to Kanzalwan. The second stage was tricky; like all passes, Razdhainandan normally experienced turbulence and blizzard after about 10 AM and it was, therefore, best crossed around dawn when it was calm and still. If attempted later in the day, one had to spend the night at Tragbal and reach Sonarwani on the third day. Travel had to be light, ponies could not be used and extra baggage was carried by porters. The return journey was faster and more fun as it was possible to use a spade or waterproof cape as a toboggan and go swishing down from the pass to Zutkushi. During the winter, it was possible for vehicles to come up to Tragbal.

The warm clothing issued to the men proved adequate to combat the extreme cold, with two exceptions. The normal great-coat was bulky and the substitute Posteen (a local leather jacket) was only useful as a windbreaker. The feet were easily affected by the cold. The normal foot-wear was quite ineffective against the cold as the snow and icy water seeped into them, dampening the socks and chilling the feet, creating the danger of frostbite. One answer to this problem was found by some officers who, while returning from Srinagar, brought American golashes which fitted over the boots. Others preferred to wear Kashmiri fur slippers inside the normal boots, which kept the feet dry to some degree. Ultimately golashes were bought for the entire Battalion, which proved effective even during long marches, there being only a few minor cases of frostbite. Some of the men surreptitiously tried the local method of touching the affected part with red hot iron, surprisingly with no ill effects.

2nd Battalion was not far from us and visits were re-



gularly exchanged throughout the winter. A party of all ranks celebrated the New Year at Kanzalwan with them, while a party from them came to the Battalion for the Regimental Day. These exchanges did much to foster closer Regimental ties and were of much benefit.

Subedar Major Bhagwan Singh Thapa, IDSM, unfortunately, fell ill and due to his low medical category, had to leave the Battalion to proceed on pension. He had performed his duty nobly in the transitional phase and was relieved by Sub Lal Krishan Gurung, originally of the 2nd Battalion, on posting from the Centre on promotion.

The re-occupation of the pickets commenced from 27 April. Whilst the men marched, the stores, rations and baggage were carried by local porters and ponies. Assembling the porters for an early start was always a problem as they had no idea of time. Battalion Hav Maj Ganga Bahadur Gurung, who was responsible for collecting this motley force in time, was indeed a very harassed man, until he hit upon the expedient of collecting them the previous evening and feeding them, which proved very popular with the porters.

Among the prominent visitors during the summer were Maj Gen T Mahadeo Singh, DSO, and Brig Moti Sagar, Commander 5 Infantry Brigade, with Maj Gurbax Singh Gill, his Brigade Major.

About this time the Commander-in-Chief decided to form a Brigade of the Guards, modelled after the Guards' Brigade in the British Army. This deprived the Battalion of the Commanding Officer, Lt Col J C Hartley, MC, who with his meticulous attention to detail and infectious good humour, had continued the good work of his predecessor, Lt Col N K D Nanavati, MC, to ensure a smooth transition. Lt Col Hartley was posted to command one of the Guards' Battalion. Maj T R Prodhan, Second-in Command, officiated for a while before being promoted and given command of the Battalion on 12 September.

Operationally, Gurais was a quiet sector. During the period the Battalion was there, only one meeting under the supervision of the UN observers was necessary with the opposite Pakistani Commander. The men were kept busy with routine defence measures and a great deal of patrolling.

3rd Battalion,  
Gurais,  
November 1949.





3rd Battalion,  
Gurais,  
Kanzalwan,  
October 1950.



When the 2nd Battalion moved out in December 1950, the Battalion was redeployed to hold the entire Gurais-Kanzalwan sector. Two companies of J & K Militia which were already in this sector, were placed under command. By the end of October 1950, the Battalion less A, B and C Companies was located at Kanzalwan. A Company occupied Ziankel, Chorwan and Point 13,554; C Company took over the area Losar-Durmat-Taobat; and B Company the area of Maingul Gali, dominating the Southern approach to Razdhainandan pass and the track Razdhainandan-Kanzalwan. The entire Tilel valley, less Ziankel picket, was manned by the two companies of J & K Militia, under the overall command of Maj K J Dhare C Company.

On 6 November, a patrol of C Company strayed into an old mine-field while returning from the picket at Point 13,554. Nk Sant Lal Singh Rana, who was leading, stepped on and set off a mine. He was seriously injured, one porter died and two riflemen were slightly injured. Hav Bom Bahadur Gurung, Commander of the Point 13,554, who was also with the party, retraced his steps through the mine field, following the footprints in the snow, to Point 13,554. By then it was dark, but Hav Bom Bahadur took a few men along with him and returned to the mine-field. Sant Lal Singh could be moved only after a path was cleared through the mine field. Bom Bahadur spent the whole night with Sant Lal Singh, who gradually weakened and died. A party of sappers cleared a path on the morning of 7 November and brought out the bodies.

The winter of 1950-51 was a repetition of the previous year, all pickets being withdrawn to Kanzalwan and Dewar for the winter, and reoccupied only by mid-April in 1951. The road was opened on 8 June and stocking for the following winter commenced.

Maj K J Dhare was posted on 24 July on permanent transfer to the Artillery; in him the Battalion lost a fine officer.

During one of his visits, Maj Gen T Mahadeo Singh, DSO, asked for the reaction of the Battalion to spending another winter in Gurais. All ranks were prepared to do so, but Sub Maj Lal Krishan Gurung stated that the Battalion must move out to an area where it could once again carry out training, which was not possible there.



The Battalion was relieved by 1/3 Gorkha Rifles in October 1951 and proceeded to Miran Sahib, near Jammu, to form part of 5 Infantry Brigade of 26 Infantry Division. The relief was smooth, except that B Company, under Maj S K Sinha, who had joined the Battalion on transfer from the Jat Regiment in September was delayed in crossing the Razdhainandan pass. A blizzard dispensed the civilian labour and ponies and forced the Company to spend the night 28/29 October in low-roofed, foul-smelling shepherd huts near the pass. They rejoined the Battalion the following day and the Battalion concentrated at Srinagar by 31 October. The Battalion left on 6 November and arrived at Miran Sahib on the 8th. There the Battalion was in a tented camp but a number of thatched huts (Bashas) were soon constructed. The area was infested with snakes, mainly cobras and vipers. Anti-snake trenches were dug round all living areas. Fortunately, there was no case of snake bite.

During the year's stay in Miran Sahib, the Battalion was concentrated and had full facilities for training and sports. Training was progressively built up to formation level, infantry tank cooperation was practised at Brahmana-di-Bari and field firing was carried out at the Samba ranges. This training culminated in a Battalion test exercise held on the old Akhnur road.

Lt Col T R Prodhan handed over command on 17 April 1952, on posting as Commandant of the Regimental Centre. Col Prodhan's forte was administration and he left his mark in that sphere. Lt Col J C Kapur, on transfer from The Sikh Regiment, assumed command on 7 July. During the intervening period, Maj S C Sabharwal officiated. He had joined on transfer from 9th Gorkha Rifles, in February.

Having completed three years of field service, the Battalion moved to Bakloh in early October, completing the journey in one day by road transport. The Battalion had returned to Bakloh after 12 years, having left for Jullundur in October 1940 on completion of its raising. The pensioners at Bakloh were happy at the Battalion's presence, especially as the Centre was in the process of moving to Dharamsala for amalgamation with the 1st Gorkha Rifles.

The Battalion now formed part of 166 Infantry Brigade of 5 Infantry Division.

3rd Battalion,  
Miran Sahib,  
November 1951.



3rd Battalion,  
Bakloh,  
October 1952.



3rd Battalion,  
Bakloh,  
October 1952.



For collective training, the Battalion moved to Gurdaspur. Field firing was carried out at Madhopur.

The Battalion carried out an exercise in March combined with a visit to the newly amalgamated 14 Gorkha Training Centre on the third day after conducting some tactical exercise en route. The route followed was the same which the Regimental party had used during their rescue dash to Dharamsala in 1905. After a stay of two nights and playing some friendly matches, the Battalion returned to Bakloh. The route lay through some pretty, unspoilt country, untouched by the march of time.

In June, Capt Y R Puri, who had been appointed an instructor at the Winter Warfare School, Gulmarg, was selected as a member of the Indo-Italian Expedition to Mt Appi (23,899 ft) located in Nepal, adjoining the borders of India and Tibet. The expedition succeeded in reaching the summit but three Italian climbers died in the attempt.

The Battalion had an interesting time at Bakloh. The men became expert in fighting forest fires which were at first a little terrifying but later became routine affair. There was good shikar and fishing. Maj Agam Gurung was prominent in organising shikar trips and one party bagged a panther, shot by the Commanding Officer, and six wild boars.

The Battalion was visited by Shri Mahavir Tyagi, Minister for Defence Organisation, Gen Maharaj Shri Rajendra Sinhji, DSO, Commander-in-Chief, and Lt Gen K S Thimayya, DSO, General Officer Commanding-in-Chief Western Command.

Lt Col J C Kapur vacated command in November 1954, on posting to a staff appointment. Lt Col Kapur was a popular Commanding Officer who had taken keen interest in most outdoor activities, particularly in shooting and boxing. He had been the light weight boxing champion of the Army in 1938 when there were plenty of British troops in India. Maj Sekhon assumed command on promotion.

Some Regimental property, including the squash court, were sold to the MES for a total sum of Rs 20,950.

Lt Col J S Sekhon vacated command on 7 June 1956, on being placed in low medical category, and Lt Col S C Sabharwal assumed command the same day.



In the field of sports, 2/Lt Puran Bahadur Thapa was already a national footballer when he joined the Battalion. He went on to Captain the Indian Eleven at home and abroad and played in the 1956 Olympic games at Melbourne. He raised the standard of the Battalion team to a very high level. Nk (later Sub Maj) Bhagwan Singh Gurung (the eldest son of Capt Agam Gurung) also played regularly for the Services Eleven and was included in the Indian team for a few matches. L/Nk Sunder Singh also played for the Services.

3rd Battalion,  
Bakloh,  
October 1952.





## CHAPTER VI

Centre's  
Amalgamation,  
Background,  
1939-47.



The 1st and 4th Gorkha Rifles Regimental Centres amalgamated into 14 Gorkha Training Centre on 1 January 1953 at Dharamsala. The history of the plans for amalgamation will be of interest.

The question of the amalgamation of Gorkha Regiments and Centres had been considered on two earlier occasions, but events of greater importance had stalled the idea of any such change. In 1939, the issue was first raised when the reorganisation of Indian Army units was being planned. Mechanical transport was to be introduced into infantry battalions and it was considered that in certain hill stations like Almora, Lansdowne, Dharamsala and Bakloh, this training could not be carried out satisfactorily, and therefore would have to be vacated. Army Headquarters' note on this subject visualised the grouping of Gorkha regiments at Quetta, Dehra Dun, Abbotabad and Shillong, for the purpose of locating the families of some of the battalions, while not more than five battalions would be rotated in non-family stations. Views of the battalions and the officers of the Regiment, serving outside, were obtained. They were unanimous that Bakloh was no longer suitable as the permanent home of the Regiment. The general consensus was finally in favour of rotating the battalions of the Regiment between Abbotabad and Shillong, or Dehra Dun and Quetta, with the Regiment favouring the former grouping. It was considered that the 1st and the 4th Gorkhas should be grouped, possibly with other Gurung and Magar Regiments, viz the 2nd, the 3rd, the 5th, the 6th, and the 8th. It was also recommended that, as in the other Indian infantry regiments, a training centre should be formed for each group of Gorkha regiments by grouping the then existing training companies.

This plan had to be shelved due to the outbreak of the second World War in September 1939. The Regiment stayed



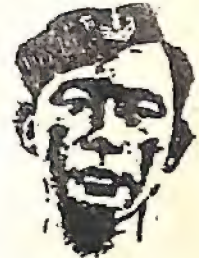
on at Bakloh, where the Centre was raised in 1940. Mechanical transport training was imparted at camps at Chakki and Dhangu.

At the end of the war, the size and organisation of the post-war Indian Army was considered in detail. It was realised that Gorkha Regiments would probably have to disband the battalions raised during the war. The usefulness of regimental centres had been fully established but it would be uneconomical to provide a centre for only two or three battalions. The question of amalgamation of Gorkha regimental centres was revived and the first warning was received in January 1946 from Army Headquarters, followed by firm orders in May, to move the Gorkha Regimental Centres at Quetta, Abbotabad, Dharamsala and Bakloh to Dehra Dun. The initial plan visualised the amalgamation of the Centres of the 2nd and the 3rd Gorkha Rifles, the 5th and the 6th, the 7th and the 10th, and the 8th and the 9th; all to be located at Dehra Dun. The 1st and the 4th Gorkha Rifles Centres were also to be amalgamated, but were to remain at their present stations for the time being; the probable date of their move was 1 April 1947.

By this time, it had become clear that India would gain independence in the near future and perhaps a separate state of "Pakistan" would also be formed. With the fluid political conditions, the amalgamation plan could not be implemented until the situation cleared. Some changes were, therefore, ordered. The 5th and the 6th Gorkha Rifles Regimental Centres, and the 7th and the 8th Gorkha Rifles Regimental Centres were to amalgamate in their existing locations. Later the 8th Centre was ordered to move to Dehra Dun during the winter of 1946-47 to amalgamate with the 2nd Gorkha Rifles Regimental Centre. Even these revised orders could not be executed due to rapidly changing political situation. The Gorkha regiments were to be split between India and UK, and details of this division had to be worked out. The proposed amalgamations could only be considered later.

There were strong personal and historical links between the 1st and the 4th, as the 4th had been raised as a part of the 1st. The two regiments, with their regimental homes near each other, had always maintained close and cordial ties. The grouping of these two regiments was already in the plan.

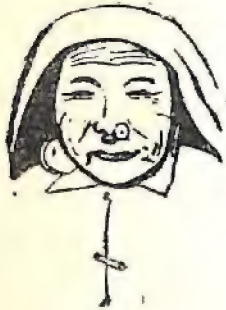
Centre's  
Amalgamation,  
Background,  
1939-47.





Centre's  
Amalgamation,  
Background,  
1939-47.

Conference,  
Dehradun, 1952.



It the meantime, with the allotment of the 2nd, the 6th, the 7th and the 10th Gorkha regiments to UK (to be known as "H M G Gurkhas") a new regiment, 11 Gorkha Rifles, was raised from the volunteers of these regiments, who opted to stay with the Indian Army.

A conference to consider the entire issue was held at Dehra Dun, on 2 and 3 May 1952, presided over by Maj Gen J N Chaudhuri, Adjutant General, with all Gorkha Commanding Officers and Centre Commandants attending. The regiments put forth plans that could be acceptable to the Centre and battalion commanders.

The first plan visualised grouping the 3rd and the 9th Gorkha Centres to serve their six battalions; the 5th and the 8th to serve their 10 battalions; and the 1st, the 4th and the 11th to serve their seven battalions. The second plan suggested grouping the 1st, the 3rd and the 9th to serve their eight battalions, the 4th and the 5th to serve their eight battalions, and the 8th and the 11th to serve their seven battalions. The first plan had the advantage that it entailed the minimum movement from present locations, it linked centres already contiguous and it did not get up too many caste prejudices in the regiments. The only disadvantage was that the number of the battalions served by the grouped centres appeared unbalanced, but this was amply compensated for by the training areas available at the respective group centres. The advantage of the second plan was that each new centre moving into Dehra Dun would join a centre already well established and the strength of the battalions to be served was evenly balanced. The disadvantage was the unnecessary movement and dislocation caused all round, and the linking of the 9th and the 11th could create problems.

Eventually, the first plan was agreed to, on the condition that suitable accommodation was available. It was estimated that this plan would lead to a saving of 47 Officers, 83 JCOs, 139 Havildars, 1,002 OR and 132 non-combatants.

A survey of accommodation available was made and, as a result, it was suggested that the 3rd and the 9th Gorkha Rifles should take over all available accommodation in Clement Town. The Clement Town accommodation, then occupied by the Joint Services Wing of the National Defence Academy, was to become available by mid-1954 when the Wing was to shift to its permanent location at Khadakvasla,



near Poona. As the accommodation situation at Clement Town appeared to be unsatisfactory, a detailed reconnaissance of the area was carried out; this necessitated a further examination of the plans for the regrouping of the regimental centres and it was considered that a satisfactory solution would be for the 3rd and the 9th, and the 5th and the 8th Gorkha Rifles to form one centre each at Dehra Dun; and the 1st and the 4th Gorkha Rifles to form another, initially located at either Bakloh or Dharamsala, whichever was considered more suitable. This centre would later move to Dehra Dun or to Clement Town, when the Joint Services Wing accommodation became available, and amalgamate with the 11th Gorkha Rifles Regimental Centre which was being located immediately at Clement Town. Thus, until the Joint Services Wing accommodation became available, there were to be four centres instead of three.

At the end of August 1952, Army Headquarters issued formal orders for these amalgamations. The Centres were to be designated as 14, 39 and 58 Gorkha Training Centres, with the 11th Centre maintaining its separate identity at Clement Town until 14 Gorkha Training Centre moved from Dharamsala. The amalgamations were to be completed between 1 October and 31 December 1952. Although the Centres were to be amalgamated with proportionate personnel from the concerned regiments, the regiments were to maintain their separate identity and continue to wear their regimental order of dress. The Boys' Company of each centre was disbanded and a combined Boys' Company for all the Gorkha Regiments was authorised to be established at Dehra Dun.

In consideration of the respective strength of the two regiments, it was decided that the staff of 14 Gorkha Training Centre between 1st and the 4th Gorkhas would be in the proportion 3 : 4. Subedars Major were to be provided in rotation. The two Regimental flags were initially to be flown side by side. A series of conferences were held between the two Centre Commandants to decide other details. It is worth recording that the first conference between the two Regimental Centres was held in June 1946, when the Seconds-in-Command and Subedars Major met at Dharamsala and discussed aspects pertaining to regimental cuttings and limits on drawal of pay to ensure savings.

The credit for amicable and acceptable decisions on many difficult, complicated and tricky issues went to the

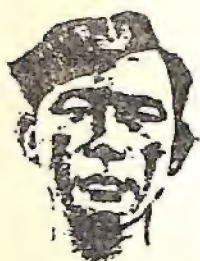
Conference,  
Dehra Dun,  
1952.



Centre,  
Background,  
1952.



Centre's  
Amalgamation,  
Background,  
1939-47.



two Centre Commandants, Lt Col Kewal Rattan and T R Prodhan. They created a spirit of mutual understanding which has prevailed ever since and continues to mark the good relations between the two Regiments.

We should have liked to have grouped together at Bakloh, but Dharamsala was selected as the interim location of the Centre because of considerations of climate, availability of accommodation, educational facilities, training areas and other facilities.

A Commanding Officers' conference was held during the Dussehra holidays of 1952, to decide various points regarding the amalgamation. The conference was attended by Lt Col T R Prodhan, the Centre Commandant, Maj D D Yadao, Lt Col Onkar Chand and Lt Col J C Kapur. Many important decisions were taken, which had the approval of the Colonels of the Regiments. Only the minimum of mess items, silver, furniture, were to be moved to Dharamsala mess. This would enable the 4th Gorkha Rifles Battalion located at Bakloh to maintain the Officers' Mess in the same standard. The Battalions' Officers' Mess silver was collected at Bakloh, and its distribution would be decided by a committee presided over by the President, Mess Committee of the Regimental Centre and one representative from each battalion. All silver with Battalion inscriptions would stay with the particular Battalion. The rest would be distributed between the 1st and the 2nd Battalions, who would loan some pieces to the 3rd. For the 14 Gorkha Training Centre Officers' Mess, the two Regiments were to contribute silver of approximately equal value. All Regimental funds, such as the Charity Fund, the Welfare Fund, would continue on a Regimental basis. The War Memorial Fund, then standing at Rs 60,000 would be kept separately and used as decided by the 4th Gorkha Rifles Battalions and the senior officers of the Regiment. Other funds would be amalgamated with those of the 1st Gorkha Rifles Regimental Centre, by agreement between the two Centre Commandants. Regarding the Regimental property at Bakloh, it was decided that the widow lines and Bandmaster's Bungalow should be retained as Regimental property, and all other buildings were to be disposed and the proceeds to go to the Battalion originally owning the property. Each Battalion was to continue its subscription to the Battalion temple at Bakloh, upto the date of the amalgamation, after which the upkeep of the



temple would be arranged by mutual arrangement with the Battalion stationed at Bakloh.

The senior officer of the 4th Gorkha Rifles in the amalgamated Centre would be the Honorary Secretary in India of the Officers' Association in the UK. The cemetery at Bakloh would be considered a sacred trust and the Regiment would take steps to ensure its proper maintenance. Subscriptions being collected for the Regimental Centenary, planned for 1957, were to continue and a committee would be formed in 1955 to work out the details. The Battalion stationed at Bakloh in 1957, would organise arrangements for the Centenary. As only 'authorised' family accommodation was available at Dharamsala, any Battalion proceeding to an operational area would send its families to Bakloh, as in the past, and not to Dharamsala. The Battalions would continue to observe the Regimental Day on 11 March, and the question of the selection of the Amalgamation Day would be coordinated by the Centre Commandants. The Regimental March Past would continue to be played at the amalgamated Centre. The procedure for ceremonial occasions at the new Centre would be decided by the Commandant of the amalgamated Centre.

The decision to move the Centre from Bakloh caused considerable consternation and alarm among the locals, particularly the pensioners and the widows who had settled there. Representations were sent to the Army Headquarters by various agencies, including the Gorkha Sabha. Army Headquarters was keen to respect the feelings of the pensioners. It was decided that, as far as possible, a battalion of the Regiment would always be located at Bakloh.

The 3rd Battalion was the first to be posted at Bakloh, in October 1952, since the departure of the 4th Battalion in November 1941. The Centre squeezed into Tytler Lines, making Leslie Lines available for the Battalion. A battalion of the Regiment continued to be stationed at Bakloh until 1961, when the 1st left for field service in Nagaland. The 5th Battalion was raised at Bakloh in February 1963, and it stayed there until November 1964. After a period of six years, during which none of the battalions was stationed at Bakloh, the 3rd was posted there in 1970.

No formal parade or other function marked the

**Centre's  
Amalgamation,  
Background,  
1939-47.**



**Move of Centre,  
End 1952.**



Move of Centre,  
End 1952.



Amalgamation,  
1953.

departure of the Centre from Bakloh, except for a Regimental dinner held in the Officers' Mess on 12 November 1952, to which was invited Lt Col Kewal Rattan, Commandant of the 1st Gorkha Training Centre and Commandant designate of the 14 Gorkha Centre. The recruits under training were attested prior to the departure of the Centre from Bakloh.

The move of the Centre, with all the heavy baggages, institutes, the Mess, trophies, families and other stores, was carried out in easy stages. The move commenced on 30 October and was completed by 17 November.

The 4th Centre occupied the Tirah Lines (the old 2/1 Gorkha Rifles Lines) while the 1st Centre was concentrated in the Bharatpore Lines (the old 1/1 Gorkha Rifles Lines). Family accommodation for officers and OR was divided proportionately between the personnel of the two Centres. The Boy's Companies were merged and the amalgamated Company eventually moved to Dehra Dun in March 1953.

Though the formal amalgamation was to take place from 1 January 1953, preliminary work to merge the various components was started on the arrival of the 4th Centre by mid November. This facilitated a smooth amalgamation and ensured that the 14 Gorkha Training Centre was a viable entity on 1 January 1953.

The officers, who had become surplus on amalgamation, were posted to the Battalions. Lt Col T R Proddhan was posted to the 2nd.

The amalgamation was formally ushered in with a combined ceremonial parade on 31 December 1952. The Regimental flags were hoisted simultaneously on the parade ground, on two flag masts, with the parade presenting arms. Though the amalgamation actually took place on 1 January, its official celebration was fixed for 15 May, for climatic reasons. However, the celebration reverted to the original date from 1970. The first Amalgamation Day on 15 May 1953 coincided with the first Biennial Conference of the Commanding Officers of the two Regiments.

Centre,  
Dharmasala,  
1954.

According to the original plan, the Centre was eventually to move to Clement Town and amalgamate with the 11th Gorkha Centre. However, Clement Town was unsuitable for a Centre as its temporary accommodation was in poor



condition, needing constant repair. The area was dusty and short of water and vegetation. The Centre would be a poor relation of the 39 and 58 Gorkha Training Centres, located in permanent barracks at Dehra Dun, with excellent family accommodation and other facilities.

The only other station near Dehra Dun, that had some potential, was Chakrata. It is 60 miles from Dehra Dun, at a height of about 7,500 ft. The first reconnaissance of Chakrata was carried out in 1948 by Lt Col R B Chopra, then Centre Commandant, and Sub Maj Lal Kishan Gurung. They were impressed by its potential and considered it to be a suitable location. Gen Lentaigne reconnoitred the place and felt that the advantages of good accommodation, cool climate and good training areas outweighed the disadvantage of relative isolation, a severe winter and the likelihood of disruption of training during the monsoon and the winter. He observed :

“While we must all regret vacating Bakloh and Bhagsu, to my mind in Chakrata, we will have a new home with many advantages lacking in both the old cantonments and fewer of their disadvantages. From the view point of men and their families, Chakrata is an ideal solution, which Clement Town was most certainly not.”

While discussions about the move of the Centre were in progress, there was a change in command. Lt Col Kewal Rattan handed over to Lt Col Dharam Singh, MVC, 1st Battalion, who assumed command on 30 March 1954.

Firm orders for the move of the Centre to Chakrata were received from Army Headquarters on 30 June, intimating that the move was likely after 1 September. The final dates for the move were fixed as 16 and 17 October, which enabled the men to celebrate Dussehra at Dharamsala.

An advance party under Lt Y R Puri was sent to Chakrata and Maj D D Yadao, Second-in-Command, took charge of all the preparations for the move; his planning was mainly responsible for the excellent manner in which the move was carried out. There were many landslides on the Dehra Dun-Chakrata road, a recurring problem faced by the Centre every monsoon.

Aesthetically, Chakrata was superb. With the back-drop of the perennially snow-covered Himalayan peaks, this

Centre,  
Dharamsala,  
1954.



Centre,  
Chakrata,  
October 1954.



Centre,  
Chakrata,  
October 1954.



peaceful place had an atmosphere of tranquillity. There was plenty of game in the forest hills around. During the winter, it was fairly common to hear panthers or see their pug-marks. This led to a lively discussion in the mess one evening, on the reaction of individual officers on meeting a panther at night. These reactions naturally varied from the serious to the bizarre, the solemn-faced Lt Puri declaring that he would stand to attention and announce, 'Sir, dinner is served.'

Many difficulties appeared immediately after arrival, such as the lack of electricity, inadequate single accommodation and excessive distances. The officers' mess building was inadequate and the parade ground and playing fields were too small.

In August 1955, the Colonel of the Regiment, Brig Moti Sagar was on a visit to Dehra Dun in connection with the visit of His late Majesty King Mahendra Bahadur Shah of Nepal. Lt Col Shiv Dial Singh, MC, Commandant 14 Gorkha Training Centre, was also present in Dehra Dun. The Colonel of the Regiment decided to visit the Training Centre at Chakrata, about 60 miles away into the hills. This is what he had to say :

"This was my first visit to Chakrata. I was able to visit the barracks, accommodation for the families, training areas and other facilities. I also met the Officers' families. The place appeared to be quite attractive and suitable on the face of it. However, talking to the families, I got the impression they were not happy. There were no schooling facilities, no electricity, supplies of daily requirements were brought up from Dehra Dun and were irregular and spasmodic, and they were cut off completely in the event of landslides which were frequent. From the training point of view, there was only one small parade ground, and the ranges were about 10 miles away. The rainfall was heavy during the monsoons, restricting training to indoors only. In the winter, the area was snowbound. Our Centre was moved out from Bakloh to Dharamsala, on amalgamation with the 1st Gorkhas and then to Chakrata. We had to find a new home and Chakrata was not at all promising."

During the first winter at Chakrata, in 1954-55, there was heavy snow, making the place unsuitable for recruit training. In the summer, heavy monsoon disrupted outdoor



training and road movement. It was decided to shift the entire training wing and all the recruit companies to Kalsi for four months of the winter and three months of the summer.

Kalsi is situated at the foot-hills, half way between Dehra Dun and Chakrata, on the bank of Jamuna. Huttied accommodation was available for about one company, and there were a number of cement plinths for tents. Single officers lived under canvas, near a barrack used as the officers' mess, and married officers normally lived in the nearby PWD Rest House. There was no parade ground, but the area was good for outdoor training. Short and grenade ranges were improvised near the camp area.

The training cycle started with recruits arriving at the Centre in October-November. Companies were soon formed and the training wing moved to Kalsi for the winter, returning in March for intensive weapon training, the most important part of the syllabus. They returned to Kalsi by June, remained there upto August and came back to Chakrata to carry out classification firing on the long range, grenade throwing, battle inoculation and practice for the attestation parade which was usually held in September-October. All these journeys, done on foot—one day to descend and two to ascend—kept the recruits fit, but disrupted training and administration and wasted time. These frequent moves hit the married personnel hard, due to frequent separation and expense. It was abundantly clear that Chakrata was unsuitable and the Centre should move to a better station.

The move out of the 1st Battalion from Kailana Ridge, in September 1955, enabled the Centre to ease the congestion by shifting some recruit companies, but this led to over-dispersal. The Centre was now spread over five miles, in three distinct areas. Distances and climate dictated that each area, Chakrata and Kailana, had to be self-contained for guards, messes, family accommodation, stores and staff for training. The requirement of guards and duties increased considerably and could be met only by the continued holding at the Centre of the first line reserve of manpower, meant for the battalions.

The excellent cinema-cum-restaurant-cum-billiard saloon, midway between Chakrata-Kailana, had been built for British troops. This place could not be brought back to its

Centre,  
Chakrata,  
October 1954.





Centre,  
Chakrata,  
October 1954.



former condition owing to lack of funds, but in August, 1955 the cinema was reactivated when the Centre purchased a 35 mm projector and a generator for Rs 18,000. Thereafter, four films were screened every month.

The policy of introducing a liability for service in the Army Reserve for Gorkhas was announced in early 1955. Personnel with seven to eleven years' service were eligible and a quota, which had to be filled, was allotted to each regiment every year. These men were to return to the Centre annually for reservist training. From the very beginning, this scheme was unpopular as the men were keen to serve their full term of 15 years. The Battalions were unhappy sending out good men forcibly, and absorbing an equal number of recruits in their place. The concept of the men from Nepal coming to the Centre for reservist training annually seemed quite impractical. The representation by the Gorkha regiments that this reserve liability should not apply to Gorkha soldiers was not accepted. The selection of personnel for reserve caused much discontentment among the men. As a result, very few reported to the Centre for the annual reservist training. In 1965 when, the reservists were called up, only 39 out of 86 reported at the Centre and most of them were not fit enough to join the active battalions. The other Gorkha regiments had a similar experience.

On 31 July 1955, Lt Col Shiv Dial Singh, MC, 1st Gorkha Rifles, assumed command of the Centre. Sub Maj and Hony Lt Lal Kishan Gurung retired in December 1955. As the first Sub Maj of the combined Centre, he had played a major role in the smooth amalgamation of the two Centres. He was succeeded by Sub Chitra Bahadur Thapa, 1st Gorkha Rifles.

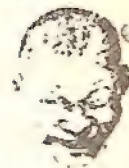
Lt RD Thapa retired in September 1955, after 27 years of dedicated service. This created a gap in the continuous service of Captain Rannu Thapa's family in the Regiment since its raising—a gap which has not yet been filled.

The Indian Army sent a contingent to Kathmandu for the coronation of His Majesty King Mahendra Bahadur of Nepal, held on 2 May 1956. Maj G C Nagra, Second-in-Command at the Centre, led our contingent comprising Hony Lt Moti Lal Gurung, MC, IDSM, 2nd Battalion; CHM Pritam Singh Rana, IDSM, 1st Battalion; and Nk Puran Bahadur Thapa, MM, 3rd Battalion.



Their Majesties King Mahendra and the Queen of Nepal visited Dehra Dun on 9 and 10 November 1956 as guests of the Gorkha Regiments, during a state visit to India. The Regiment was represented by 2nd Battalion, and the Pipes and Drums and a mixed company of the 1st and the 4th Gorkha Rifles' recruits, under Lt Ajeet Singh, 1st Gorkha Rifles, from the Centre. Maj G C Nagra was attached to Their Majesties' staff as liaison officer and accompanied them during their tour. The programme included a ceremonial parade, the beating of Retreat and other social functions. His Majesty was presented with a silver statuette of a Gorkha Piper in full dress on behalf of the Gorkha personnel of the Indian Army.

Centre,  
Chakrata,  
October 1954.



There were some notable visitors at Chakrata. In 1956, Admiral S M Carlill, CB, DSO, RN, Chief of the (Indian) Navy Staff, accompanied by Lady Carlill and Mr W A W Clark, Deputy High Commissioner of the UK in India, came to Chakrata and visited the Centre. In April 1957, the Prime Minister, Jawaharlal Nehru accompanied by his daughter, Mrs Indira Gandhi, and his grandsons, spent a few days, holidaying at Chakrata. He honoured the Centre by witnessing the beating of the Retreat by the Centre band. In July 1957, Her Majesty the Queen Mother of Nepal spent a week at Chakrata and graciously spared some time with the families of the Centre.

Lt Col Shiv Dial Singh, MC, was posted out on 23 June 1957, and Lt Col B D Man Singh, 1st Gorkha Rifles, assumed command on 14 September 1957.

The Biennial Conference and attestation parade were held at Chakrata in October 1958. One of the main decisions of the Conference was the institution of a combined flag for the Centre. The 1st Gorkha Rifles crest in red and the 4th crest in white were henceforth to be inscribed on one flag made of rifle green cloth.

The Battalion Commanders' Conference was also attended by Lt Gen L P Sen, DSO, Colonel 1st Gorkha Rifles, and the Colonel of our Regiment, Maj Gen Moti Sagar as well as other senior officers in addition to the Commanding Officers. There were three days of activity, work as well as play. Mornings and evenings on the mess lawn were like champagne in the air. But it was apparent that Chakrata was not the place for the Centre. It was obvious that the training was below standard, our trained



Centre,  
Chakrata,  
October 1954.

Centre,  
Clement Town,  
1959.



soldiers were of a poorer quality due to the lack of minimum essential training facilities. A decision had to be taken to move the Centre out of Chakrata.

The Centre was brought down to Clement Town, Dehra Dun, in March 1959. The road to Kalsi was breached, requiring transshipment across a 300 yard gap. Working parties were deployed at various places to unload, dump, ferry and reload stores and equipment. The last parties from Chakrata, under Maj K K Tiwari, and from Kalsi, under Capt Y K Puri, joined the Centre at Clement Town on 8 April.

At Clement Town, the accommodation was temporary, mostly in the form of halls, quite unsuitable for living or training. It was in a poor state of repair, having outlived its life. It was insufficient and many of the Regimental institutions had to go under canvas. Some playing fields were available as also a good parade ground. No rifle range was allotted. The Centre had to share the range of 39 Gorkha Training Centre, 10 miles away, and that too when it was available. Inadequate accommodation for institutions, stores, equipment, messes, families, lack of a range, shortage of water were a clear indication of unsuitability of Clement Town as the home of the Centre. Families were very unhappy. We were determined not to stay in Clement Town when the other two Gorkha Centres had excellent barracks, married accommodation, messes, training areas, ranges, playing fields. They were in their old peace time locations, well settled and happy. We were the wandering gypsies. As a result, our fitness as a Regiment, as a fighting machine was bound to suffer.

In 1959 it was announced that the Regiment was entitled to the undermentioned Battle Honours for the second World War :

	<i>Battle Honour</i>	<i>Theatre Honour</i>
1st Battalion	PEGU 1942 BISHENPUR	BURMA 1942-45
2nd Battalion	THE CAULDRON NORTH AFRICA 1940-1943 IRAQ 1941 SYRIA 1941	



TRESTINA ITALY 1943-45  
MONTE CEDRONE

3rd Battalion CHINDITS 1944 BURMA 1942-45  
4th Battalion SHWEBO BURMA 1942-45

MANDALAY

An increase in the number of Gorkha Battalions was sanctioned in 1959. The first battalion to be re-raised was 3/1 Gorkha Rifles, under Lt Col S S Maitra (ex 2nd Battalion), at the Centre from 21 December. The battalions of the two Regiments provided drafts and also gave financial assistance. This was reciprocated when our 4th Battalion was re-raised in 1962. The Centre shared its meagre accommodation with the Battalion and gave all possible help. When the Centre moved to Subathu in March 1960, 3/1 Gorkha Rifles moved to Solan, only 20 miles from Subathu. Here again the Centre was able to assist the Battalion during its early days.

Centre,  
Clement Town,  
1959.

Centre,  
Subathu,  
March 1960.





## CHAPTER VII

Centenary,  
October 1957.



The year 1957 brought to a close one hundred years of gallant, meritorious service of the Regiment, performed in a spirit of humility, dedication, selflessness, devotion, believing in hardwork, quiet efficiency, always thriving in a TIGHT corner. It was a landmark highlighting the quiet, self-effacing effort of generations of British officers and Gorkha OR who had made the Regiment what it was. To mark this great occasion, a Centenary Reunion was held in Bakloh, the home of the Regiment, from 20 to 22 October 1957.

To the Centenary came a large number of very distinguished retired Gorkha Officers and OR from Nepal, and various stations in India. A number of British officers, who had served with the Regiment, and some of them had spent a life time in its service, joined the Reunion, having come all the way from Britain, United States, Malaya and other countries. This contingent was headed by Colonel Freddy Harrison, CBE, MC representing the UK Association and its President General Sir Arthur Mills, CB, DSO, Davidson and Jack Masters, to name only a few. Was it the love of the Regiment, the lure of Bakloh, the comradeship of the men, or the trials and tribulations shared in the field of battle that brought them such a long way? We were indeed greatly honoured and privileged that they came, spent some days at Bakloh, saw the Regiment for themselves. Whatever their impression, they certainly conquered us by their courtesy, politeness, knowledge, leadership, wisdom without any showmanship or effort at self advertisement. Much to the Regiment's regret, General Sir Arthur Mills could not come, but he was certainly present in spirit.

The 2nd Battalion, which was at Bakloh, had the honour of organising the Reunion, assisted by the Colonel of the Regiment, the Commanding Officers of the Centre, the 1st and the 3rd Battalions. There was much planning and



rehearsals. The bulk of the load fell on Lt Col M S Jesudian, Commanding Officer 2nd Battalion, very ably assisted by Lt Babar Singh Thapa, SB, OBI President of the Gorkha Sabha.

And so assembled in Bakloh, the old and the young, the past and the present, looking forward to the many-sided programme, in very pleasant surroundings amidst a lot of old friends and comrades.

The opening ceremony was the presentation of the guard of honour to the Colonel of the Regiment, provided by the 2nd Battalion, commanded by Maj Kam Lal Gurung, VrC.

Due to a heavy downpour during the day, the athletics meet scheduled for the afternoon was cancelled and replaced by football finals, between the 2nd and 3rd Battalions. The latter won by a solitary goal scored by Hav (later SM) Sunder Singh, a nephew of the late honorary Capt Chankhe Gurung. Col Jesudian leading the 2nd Battalion was conspicuous on three counts—his captaincy, his indomitable play and the profusion of bandages which sustained his creaky joints. Col Freddy Harrison presented the individual trophies to the winning team—plated tumblers bearing the Regimental crest with the inscription 'Centenary Football—1957'. The Centenary athletics and the hockey finals were conducted later by the 1st Battalion, who won both the events. The trophies were presented by the oldest member present, ex-Hav Sher Bahadur Pradhan, who had joined the Regiment in 1903.

In the evening, there was a dinner in the JCOs' mess, followed by a variety programme produced by Capt Sohan Lal Rajput.

On the 21st morning, the Colonel of the Regiment took the salute at the Centenary Ceremonial Parade. The Parade consisting of four companies, under the command of Lt Col Gurbax Singh Gill 1st Battalion, with Maj L D R Singh 1st Battalion, Capt Kam Lal Gurung, VrC, 2nd Battalion, Maj R B Dunne 3rd Battalion and Capt R D Singh, MC, 1st Battalion, as company commanders. When the Parade presented arms, there could have been but few not moved by the realisation of the full significance of the occasion—the Regiment's salute to its Colonel as a mark of homage and tribute to one hundred glorious years. The advance in Review Order was to the tune of the 1st Battalion

Centenary,  
October 1957.





Centenary,  
October 1957.



'Kenmure's On and Awa' played by pipes and drums. The Colonel of the Regiment, in his address, welcomed and thanked the guests, British and Gorkha. Tracing the history of the Regiment, he said:

"What the Regiment has been able to achieve in all these years is due to the magnificent traditions laid by its founders, the sacrifices of generations of officers and men, the gallantry on the battle-field, and the brave who will return no more. We are proud of them and are grateful to them for handing over to us so fine a heritage."

He recalled the guidance and generosity of General Sir Aurther Mills, regretting his inability to honour the occasion. He concluded by saying:

"I would very much like to take this opportunity to thank, on behalf of the Regiment, the British and Gurkha officers and OR who have come from distant parts of the world to the Centenary, and to assure them, God willing, we will uphold the traditions of the Regiment. I express my gratitude to them. God bless you all."

The next major item of interest was the presentation of the sword and medals of the late Lt General W D A Lentaigne, CB, CBE, DSO, to the Regiment.

Shortly after his death in 1955, Mrs Lentaigne had written to the Colonel, expressing her desire to present his sword and medals to the Regiment as a symbol of General Lentaigne's great love for the Regiment, subject to return if so desired by their son. She had also desired the presentation be done on her behalf by Lt General Kalwant Singh, General Officer Commanding-in-Chief Western Command, and a friend. The presentation was a very solemn ceremony. The Army Commander made a very befitting and touching speech, paying tribute to Joe Lentaigne for his outstanding service to the Regiment and the Indian Army, making a special reference to his work for the Staff College. He added:

"I am grateful to Mrs Lentaigne to have been given this privilege. He was a gallant officer, and inspiring leader, a fine sportsman and an excellent friend. In our army, he was one of the best."

The Army Commander then called for two minutes silence so that "all together may we pay tribute to the memory of General Lentaigne."



He then made the presentation with these words:

"On behalf of Mrs Lentaigne and their son Alexander I hand over to you, Brig Moti Sagar, Colonel the 4th Gorkha Rifles, General Lentaigne's sword, decorations and medals for safe custody, knowing full well that you will always look after them and give them an honoured place. I consider this a bequest not only to your Regiment, but to the Indian Army."

The Colonel of the Regiment, in all humility, received the sword and medals, beautifully encased and engraved. Unfortunately, although it started as a bright, sunny morning, clouds soon gathered threateningly. There were loud peals of thunder and lightning and it started to rain. It poured non-stop for the next three days. The presentation was held in pouring rain. Not a man moved. The General was unperturbed. The visitors, both men and ladies, stood out in the rain, facing the deluge.

A remembrance service was then held at Lokeshwar temple. A very solemn ceremony, it was a humble thanks giving to the Almighty for the hundred glorious years and in all humility to invoke His blessings for the years to come. It was also an occasion to pay homage to the gallant dead. Presided over by the Colonel, who made floral and other offerings on behalf of the Regiment, it was attended by the guests, Officers, JCOs, men and the ladies, most of them sitting outside in the rain.

In the evening was organised a searchlight tattoo directed by Lt Col Gurbax Singh Gill, aided by Lt Babar Singh, a reproduction of the battle of Neuve Chappelle, with a cast of 200 from the 1st Battalion. After a brilliant torchlight display of PT, came the battle with excellent simulation of battle-field noises. The spectators saw the German attack repulsed, and heard the orders of Maj Young to Capt Collins for an immediate counter-attack by A and B Companies. Then came the dashing charge of A Company, led by Sub Durgia and the death of this gallant Gorkha Officer falling mortally wounded on the parapet of the German trenches, in the arms of a rifleman. This last tableau, brilliantly spotlit, formed a very poignant and a befitting conclusion to the presentation of the great battle.

Then followed the Centenary dinner. The mahogany table, glistening and polished, bought 50 years earlier to mark

Centenary,  
October 1957.





Centenary,  
October 1957.



the golden jubilee of the Regiment, had covers for 56 officers. The Chinese junk occupied the pride of place as the centrepiece, with silver all around. This beautiful piece was brought by the 1st Battalion from China in 1910, and its rudder once again was placed as the flag, much to the delight of some British officers. The pipe majors of the three battalions, Hav Bal Bahadur, Hav Amar Bahadur and Hav Kehar Singh, played round the table, with swagger and gusto. Rifleman Gambar Singh, 1st Battalion, the solo piper, the holder of Murray-Lyon medal, was magnificent. Colonel Harrison then read out the Centenary message from General Mills, emphasising a tribute to the founders, high ideals of duty, integrity and simplicity; the responsibility devolving on the Indian officers, and his faith and confidence in them to uphold the good name and honour of the Regiment. Finally, he said, 'whatever the future may hold, see to it that you and those who follow you, cherish and maintain these ties which bind the past and the present.'

On 22 October, the first event was the unveiling of a plaque at Sealy Hill Bungalow, commemorating the Centenary gift of five thousand rupees to the Regiment from the British members of the Association in the UK. The handsome plaque bears the inscription—

1857-1957

This tablet records  
the gift of Rs. 5,000  
from the British members of  
4th Gorkha Rifles Officers' Association  
to  
their Regiment  
in commemoration of its Centenary  
on the 6th of August, 1957  
and for the benefit of  
the Himachal Pradesh Gorkha Ex-Servicemen's  
Welfare Association at Bakloh,  
which was the home of the  
Regiment for 92 years

### TIME PASSES FRIENDSHIP REMAINS.

The Pensioners' Centenary Durbar was organised in the Lentaigine Lines Drill Shed. Lt Babar Singh, an ardent campaigner for the retired and widows, read out a report of the activities of the Sabha. Colonel Freddy Harrison presented a sum of Rs. 5,000 to the Colonel of the Regiment



for the welfare of the pensioners and widows. The Colonel of the Regiment, expressing the gratitude of the Sabha started by Capt Rannu in 1933, was overwhelmed by the gift and the love and spirit behind it. The officers and the Gorkha officers then proceeded to the Mess for a drink.

To commemorate the Centenary, the Regiment presented a silver statuette of a Gorkha soldier to each of the three battalions, the Regimental Centre and the Regimental Association in the UK. General Mills had expressed a desire to the Colonel of the Regiment that the Regiment might consider presenting the Chinese junk—a beautiful silver piece—to the Association in UK. The Colonel readily agreed to the suggestion, as General Mills was the one person to whom the Regiment owed a debt of gratitude for his foresight, broadmindedness, and the fact 'his regiment was handed over intact' by the British to the Indians. The Colonel also submitted that the Regiment was presenting a statuette to the Association. General Mills promptly agreed to this and withdrew his suggestion, a very generous gesture. A Centenary memento in the form of an ash tray carrying a medallion inscribed with the Regiment crest, and the words—*Centenary 1857-1957*—was presented to the British Officers and their wives, as also one each for General Mills, Mrs Lentaigne and Mrs Borrowman.

Brig Moti Sagar, the Colonel then made a personal present of one silver cigarette box, suitably inscribed to each of the three battalions and the Regimental Centre as a token of his love and affection for the Regiment, to commemorate the unique occasion, the Regimental Centenary.

The Regimental Bara Khana could not be held centrally as had been planned. The battalion had to be dispersed due to incessant rain. But, fortunately, the clouds cleared to permit the pageant and the fire-works to be held on the Parade ground. The pageant by the 1st Battalion displayed the uniforms of the Regiment over the past 100 years, in three periods : 1857-1914, 1914-1939 and 1939-1957, with a set of seven different uniforms for each of the three periods, including that for the officers, JCOs, NCOs, OR and pipers in Mess kit, full dress, patrols, field service order and mufti. Many of the uniform designs were based on Lt Col Borrowman's sketches. The loudest applause was drawn by a rifleman's family in Nepali costume and modern day dress.

Centenary,  
October 1957.





**Centenary,  
October 1957.**



At the Bara Khana in the 2nd Battalion, the Colonel presented the Centenary memento to Capt Nar Bahadur Gurung, OBI, MC, IOM, SB, in the presence of the men of the Battalion he had served with such distinction. Although he had retired many years ago, he still had a great personality, glowing face, flowing white moustache and a broad chest. No wonder, in Italy during the war, as Subedar Major he had direct access to the Divisional Commander. He certainly stole the show by his deportment, his gallantry, his row of medals at every function. Seldom had a man been shown so much respect, so much honour by his comrades and those who came in contact with him.

The 2nd Battalion at that time was stationed at Bakloh and on it fell the duty and responsibility of organising the Union. Colonial Jesudian and his team, aided by the other battalions and the Centre, deserved congratulations for excellent arrangements, uniform courtesy, politeness and respect towards all. And a special word of praise for the ladies, who worked behind the scenes.

On the fourth day, 23 October, the day of dispersal from Bakloh, the morning was bright and sunny, not a speck of cloud, as if God had willed thunder and rain only for the three days of the Reunion. It was a great get-together, made doubly useful by the presence of many friends from overseas and Nepal. To them their first love continued to be the Regiment.

The 1st Battalion was stationed in a field area. The Commanding Officer, Lt Col Gurbux Singh Gill was keen that the visitors from Nepal and overseas should spend some time with the Battalion. And so most of us motored down from Bakloh to Pathankot and on to the 1st Battalion, where a tattoo and a Bara Khana were the highlights. Plenty of time was available for relaxed conversation about the Regiment and the patience of our visitors, though very admirable, was taxed fully. The Centenary Reunion was officially closed.

On this solemn and historic occasion, the Regiment was greatly honoured to receive a message of greetings and good wishes from the Chief of the Army Staff, General K S Thimayya, DSO. It reads as follows:

**"To Brig Moti Sagar, Col of the 4th Gorkha Rifles  
From General K S Thimayya, DSO, Chief of Army Staff.**



Hearty congratulations on your Centenary. Your traditions and gallantry in the field are well known. I send all officers, Junior Commissioned Officers and Other Ranks, including ex-officers who are visiting you, my best wishes. I have no doubt that your loyalty to the Country and the Army will continue to be displayed in the same manner as in the past."

But it was really in the time available between major functions, time spent quietly and usefully in the mess, in the canteen, in the bar, in the ante-rooms, in the bed rooms with the British and Gorkha officers, in informal talk, over a glass of beer, a chhota peg, a cup of tea, that the real value of the Centenary Reunion was forthcoming. These quiet discussions brought out a wealth of information about men, materials, traditions, history, details of a particular action in the field, reason for a certain decision, causes of success or failure. Here the newcomers to the Regiment were able to call upon the knowledge and experience of the visitors. So much was learnt by the officers from the British counterparts and the Gorkha officers in so short a time who were only too happy, too willing to 'Pass it on'. These discussions and meetings helped us to understand the manner in which the Regimental spirit had been built, its hallmark being simplicity, humility, preparedness, self-sacrifice and the will to win.

Centenary,  
October 1957.





## CHAPTER VIII

1st Battalion,  
Akhnur,  
1957.



The 1st Battalion continued to remain at Malpur, undertaking certain operational tasks and conducting systematic collective training. 191 Infantry Brigade carried out collective training from January to March 1958. This enabled the Commanding Officer to put the Battalion through a series of interesting exercises on Akhnur-Sunderbani road.

On 25 November an unfortunate accident took place when Nk Lilamber Thapa and Rfn Khadak Singh Thapa of D Company were drowned in a tributary of River Chenab, which flowed past the camp. Nk Lilamber was in charge of a section strength patrol cum ambush for the night and he was to return by 5 AM. It rained steadily after midnight. The patrol started wading through the stream at about 2.30 AM. Nk Lilamber had formed the section into a 'chain' in single file, with the section's Second-in-Command leading and he himself bringing up the rear. Rfn Khadak Singh with the light machine gun was next to Nk Lilamber. Owing to the heavy rain during the night, the current was strong though its depth was only about three feet. It appeared that Rfn Khadak Singh Thapa lost his footing and fell down. However, he held fast to his light machine gun. Nk Lilamber, a very conscientious leader, tightened his grip on Khadak Singh and must have tried to pull him up. The 'chain' was broken at this point and while the rest of the section crossed safely, Khadak Singh who would not let the light machine gun drop and Lilamber who would not let go of the Rfn went down and were swept away. Their dead bodies were found the next day down-stream, wedged in some stones, Khadak Singh still gripping the gun and Lilamber with an iron grip round Khadak Singh. They were given a military funeral. A memorial was later constructed at Malpur Camp.

In 1957, anti-tank guns (6 pounders) were issued to the



Battalion as part of the new policy of arming infantry battalions in the plains with this weapon. A platoon of selected men was formed under 2/Lt P K Gupta and Jem Kishan Singh Rana and it achieved a fair state of efficiency.

On 9 June 1958, Lt Col Gurbax Singh Gill vacated command on posting to the Defence Services Staff College. Very methodical and efficient, he trained the Battalion systematically. He had taken great interest in planning the Centenary Reunion and had answered every call made upon him by the 2nd Battalion. Lt Col G C Nagra assumed command on 22 June on return from a staff appointment. Maj M B Nimbalkar returned to the Battalion as Second-in-Command. Maj Ranjit Singh took over B Company from Maj L N Banerjee, who proceeded on posting.

The Battalion on relief by 2/8 Gorkha Rifles left Malpur on 5 August and reached Bakloh the following day, relieving the 2nd.

The Battalion had returned to Bakloh after 18 years. The two Battalions were together at Bakloh for a very short time. The joy of the battalion pensioners and residents of Bakloh, at the Battalion's return was evident when in spite of the heavy monsoon showers they gave the Battalion a rousing reception at Kumlahri. From there to the parade ground, the road was lined by the men of the 2nd. A simple and dignified ceremony was held on 8 August at 4 PM, when the 1st relieved the 2nd at the Quarter Guard, with Maj S S Gill and Captain V Madan Adjutants of the two Battalions, taking the salute. At 6 AM on the following day, the Battalion lined the road to bid farewell to the 2nd.

At Bakloh, the Battalion formed part of 166 Infantry Brigade of 27 Infantry Division, whose General Officer Commanding, Maj Gen Moti Sagar was the Colonel of the Regiment. The Colonel selected Lt S Kapur to be his Aide-de-Camp and the Battalion provided the guard at his residence. He visited the Battalion twice and his advice was of great value to the Commanding Officer. The other Battalion in Bakloh was 2 Mahar (Machine-Gun) commanded by Lt Col Man Singh, relieved by 3 Mahar (Machine-Gun) under Lt Col V N Limaye, in 1959.

The Battalion gave Bakloh a face lift. Regimental institutions, like the Lokeshwar Temple, the Widows Lines

**1st Battalion,  
Akhnur,  
1957.**



**1st Battalion,  
Bakloh,  
1958.**



1st Battalion,  
Bakloh,  
1958.



and the Battalion temples were renovated. The squash courts were repaired by the Military Engineering Service. The officers' and NCOs' tennis courts had long gone into disuse and could not be restored, but tennis was restarted in the JCOs' mess court. The officers' mess was renovated and the garden improved. Though no ghost rang the church bell, the one in the officers' mess was successful in scaring some ladies.

A contingent under Maj S S Gill went to Ferozpur in April 1959 to participate in a farewell parade for Lt Gen Kalwant Singh, General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Western Command. The Commanding Officer commanded the Brigade contingent in this parade.

The Battalion's stay at Bakloh was in some ways like in the old days, as described by Lt Col J Masters, DSO, OBE, in 'Bugles and a Tiger', individual training at Bakloh, a move to Chakki and Dunera for sub-unit training interspersed with shikar and fishing, and another move to the plains of the Punjab, in the area of Hoshiarpur, Beas, Shahpur Kandi and Amritsar for collective training and all this on foot, though, with the march of time, camels and horses had been replaced by motor vehicles. The songs during the marches, with the beat on the madal, getting up with the pipers playing 'Hey Johnny Cope' and halts on bugle calls were a link with the past, whereas close air support by fighter aircraft, assault with armour and river crossing exercises were relatively modern additions. 7 October 1958 brought back memories of Jack Masters and his tiger. A panther was seen at about 3 PM in the area below the mess and was later reported to have killed two goats. Maj Ranjit Singh, Sub Kaman Singh Thapa and a number of volunteers rushed to the area but the panther evaded them and the search was called off after two hours. Bakloh certainly attracted panthers. A few months later, one took away a dog from bungalow number 5.

1st Battalion,  
Bakloh,  
1959.

Training was utilised to visit nearby places and renew friendships. In December 1959, an exercise took the Battalion on a 81 mile march to Chamba via Dalhousie. Leaving Bakloh on 18th morning, the Battalion reached Chamba via Khajiar on the 19th. The Raja, an old friend of the Regiment, invited all officers to lunch on the 20th and presented a fine painting, depicting a scene from the First



World War, to the Officers' Mess. Our football team played a match against the Raja's XI. On 21 December, the Battalion returned to Dalhousie via Khajiar and camped with 3/5 Gorkha Rifles who made the Battalion very comfortable. After a day's halt, the Battalion returned to Bakloh. The exercise was a good experience for all ranks as the Battalion operated completely on a manpack basis for the five day period. No one fell out on the line of march.

During a brigade exercise in March 1959, a T-16 carrier, attached to the Battalion from 3/5 Gorkha Rifles for the mortar platoon, overturned on the Pathankot-Mirthal road. Two riflemen No 5330925 Bhagwan Singh Thapa and No 5334905 Harnam Singh Vishwakarma were killed and three were injured.

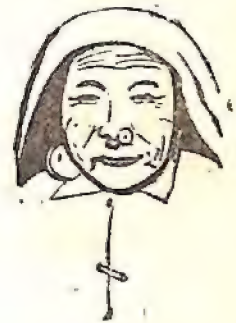
In 27 Infantry Division, the Battalion participated in many interesting exercises. Special mention should be made of the Divisional exercise 'Muthbher' in May 1960, in which the Battalion was deployed at Dera Baba Nanak. Racing against time, the Battalion defended area was fully made ready within 48 hours. After a tour of the defences, Lt Gen P N Thapar, General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Western Command, complimented the Battalion for the best defended area in the whole Division.

Lt Col G C Nagra vacated command in December 1960 and was posted as Military Attache to Pakistan. An able and efficeint Commanding Officer, he had contributed to every activity of the Battalion. He had inherited a good team and left it at a higher pitch of efficiency. Maj Nimbalkar had already been posted and Maj Ranjit Singh, Second-in-Command, assumed command, on promotion, on 9 December.

The Battalion Pipes and Drums were selected during the Republic Day parade in 1961 to participate in the Beating of the Retreat on 28 January, before Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth of England and Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, then on a state visit to India.

In early 1961, the Battalion was warned to move in tune to the Naga Hills on relief by 5 Grenadiers and to replace 4 Sikh Light Infantry. The Battalion left Bakloh on 14 July. The 2nd Battalion was due for turnover from field to a peace station about this time but was not posted to Bakloh and so all the regimental property from the

1st Battalion,  
Bakloh,  
1959.



1st Battalion,  
Bakloh,  
1960.



**1st Battalion,  
Bakloh,  
1961.**



Officers' Mess had to be shifted to the Centre. The Mess was stripped of various items like the library (with its ceiling-high shelves full of books), the shikar and war trophies, the beautiful pelmets and the billiard table. The empty shell of the Mess, when being appraised by the Military Engineering Services Supervisor, seemed to proclaim that the spirit of the Regiment had left Bakloh. One of the battalions of the Regiment would no doubt come here from time to time, but Bakloh would be no more than another cantonment. A sad thought!

The Battalion reached Pathankot by mid-day. By about 6 PM, in spite of heavy rain, entraining was completed, awaiting the long journey to an area which only the World War II veterans knew. At Pathankot the Battalion met the advance party of the 2nd on its way to Mhow. The Battalion finally left Pathankot at 10.45 PM to be in an operational area for five years, longer than its stay during World War II. En route, the Battalion was greeted by a party from 14 Gorkha Training Centre at Ambala Cantonment railway station.

**1st Battalion,  
Kohima,  
1961.**

The Battalion reached Barauni on the 17th morning, changed to a metre gauge train, left at 10 AM and reached Amingaon on the banks of the Brahmaputra river. As there was no bridge across the river, the Battalion was ferried in steamers to Pandu and resumed the journey by rail. Leaving Pandu at 8 AM on 21 July, the Battalion reached Dimapur at 4.30 AM on the 22nd. Due to shortage of vehicles the Battalion's move was phased. All personnel and essential stores were to move that day to Kohima. The heavy baggage not immediately required was to be left under Sub Balram Pun at a rear dump in Dimapur. The Battalion worked feverishly to unload the train and separated the essentials to be taken with it, and was ready to move at 11 AM.

**2nd Battalion,  
Bakloh,  
1958.**

During one of the visits of the Colonel to the 2nd Battalion in August 1958, Lt Col Jesudian mentioned that the Memorial Bell in the Quarter Guard of the Battalion had developed a crack on 6 June that year. Apparently, the sound of cracking was heard by the men of the guard and some senior JCOs present nearby. Lt Col Jesudian wanted to write to the manufacturers in UK and make arrangements for the despatch of the bell to them for repair.



6th of June was a very important day in the history of the Regiment, for on that day in 1942 along with the garrison of Tobrook the battalion had to surrender under orders. It was a sad day. The officers and the men had fought gallantly against very heavy odds and under very inspired leadership. But to their dismay, they had to lay down arms. It was on 6 June 1942, when the Battalion surrendered that the Battalion memorial bell in the Quarter Guard at Bakloh cracked, probably at the same time, the same hours when the Battalion had to surrender. It was a very significant phenomenon. With the help of Col Davidson who was able to obtain the address of the manufacturers in UK, the bell was recast and the crack repaired in 1955.

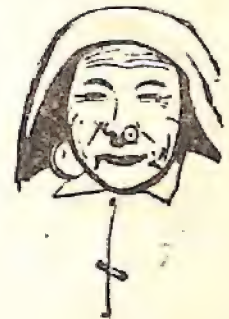
Years later exact to the date, the bell had cracked again on the 6th of June. This was very uncanny, beyond understanding, beyond comprehension perhaps a reminder of the sad day. The Col advised Lt Col Jesudian that the bell may not be repaired a second time and the crack be allowed to stay. The crack in the bell was only an outward manifestation a symbol of inner pain and sadness. The surrender could be attributed to fortunes of war. For, shortly afterwards the Battalion was raised in Italy, where in every action, at every level, it distinguished itself. Lt Col Jesudian agreed and the repair of the crack was not carried out a second time. Instead only a small metal band was fixed.

During January 1958 2/Lt N K Gurung joined the Battalion. He is a second generation in the Regiment being son of Balbir Gurung of the 3rd Battalion. N K was awarded the Sword of Honour for passing out as the best all-round cadet from the Indian Military Academy.

The 2nd Battalion was relieved by the 1st at Bakloh in August 1958 and it moved to Kargil in the Ladakh region. It may be recollected that D Company had spent some time here in 1949 on its way back from Leh. The Battalion formed part of 121 Independent Infantry Brigade Group. The undermentioned officers accompanied the Battalion:

Lt Col	M S Jesudian	Commanding Officer
Maj	P K Noble	Second-in-Command
Maj	H K Shepherd	A Company
Maj	G T Tampi	B Company

2nd Battalion,  
Bakloh,  
1958.



2nd Battalion,  
Kargil,  
1958-60.



**2nd Battalion,  
Kargil,  
1958-60.**



Maj	Kum Lal Gurung, VrC	C Company
Maj	L M Rai	D Company
Maj	Sohan Lal Rajput	Quarter Master
Capt	H S Advani	Administrative Company
Capt	S S Tomar	Mortar Platoon
Capt	V Madan	Adjutant
Lt	K Shamsheer Singh	Intelligence Officer
Lt	R L Sharma	Mechanical Transport Officer
2/Lt	N K Gurung	Company Officer A Company
2/Lt	B S Sandhu	Company Officer C Company

Lt Col M S Jesudian vacated command in January 1959. A popular Commanding Officer, he had come from the 1st Battalion but had soon made the 2nd his home. Lt Col R S Rai from Garhwal Rifles, assumed command on 21 May, while Maj P K Noble officiated in command during the interval.

The Battalion remained in the Kargil area upto August 1960. While no major operations were carried out, life was

*An old man  
from Kargil*





not dull. The Battalion faced the Pakistanis across a sensitive portion of the ceasefire line. It had defences close to the ceasefire line around Kargil, except A Company which was at Batalik. Some infiltration continued from the other side and a constant vigil was necessary. Patrolling and ambushes were the major operational activities. After a few effective ambushes, the Battalion area of responsibility was scrupulously avoided by the Pakistanis.

The roads in the area were very difficult and one 1-ton vehicle fell into the Indus at the start of the winter. The vehicle could be recovered only after six months, the following summer.

Maj Sohan Lal Rajput and Maj Kum Lal Gurung, VrC, proceeded on pension in December 1959, after 32 years of service each. They had rendered invaluable service, Sohan Lal as the Quarter Master and Kum Lal with C Company, winning a Vir Chakra in 1948.

As already stated Sub Maj & Hony Lt Moti Lal Gurung, MC, ADsM, was appointed Aide-de-Camp to the President of India, in 1956. He was due to retire and Sub Maj and Hony Lt Birman Gurung, MC, was selected for the appointment in November 1959. This was a unique honour for the Battalion to provide two ADCs to the President. It was later learnt that Moti Lal had been made an ADC for life to the President. Sub Rudra Bahadur Pun, VrC, was promoted as Sub Maj, on Birman's departure.

In August 1960, the Battalion moved to Traghram, in Srinagar valley. The Battalion less two companies, which manned pickets along the ceasefire line, was concentrated, thereby making it possible to carry out some organised training. Brig B C Pande (ex 1st Battalion), Commander 114 Infantry Brigade, was a frequent and welcome visitor.

Lt Col R S Rai vacated command on 20 February 1961 and Maj Noble officiated until Lt Col S S Malhotra assumed command in May.

The Battalion moved to the plains of Mhow in August as the demonstration battalion for the Infantry School. Despite the rather heavy duties, this proved to be an interesting and instructive stay. The Battalion had to arrange a large number of demonstrations and a good deal of training value was derived from planning and conducting

2nd Battalion,  
Kargil,  
1958-60.



2nd Battalion,  
Traghram,  
1960-61.

2nd Battalion,  
Mhow,  
1960-62.



2nd Battalion,  
Mhow,  
1960-62.



2nd Battalion,  
Dehra Dun,  
1962.

2nd Battalion,  
Sikkim,  
1963.

these. The Battalion was also able to avail of a large number of vacancies on courses at the School.

In 1961, India had provided a Brigade group for the UN Force for duty in Congo. The Battalion was detailed to join this Force towards the end of 1962 and looked forward to an opportunity for service overseas. However, the move was cancelled due to the Chinese aggression in October 1962 and the Indian contingent from the Congo was withdrawn. The Battalion remained at Mhow. It was directed to send one company to the 4th Battalion, which had been ordered to move into an operational area to bring the 4th up to strength. C Company, under Maj Satjit Singh, left Mhow but the move was cancelled while the Company was on its way, and it rejoined the Battalion after a few days.

There was some compensation when the Battalion was specially selected to be the first commando unit of the Army. It proceeded to the Jungle Warfare School at Clement Town, Dehra Dun, commanded by Brig H S Yadav. Maj B D Kale rejoined from staff as Second-in-Command. Training at the Jungle Warfare School was tough and intensive, and inevitably there were a few casualties. These included the Commanding Officer, who twisted his knee while crossing an obstacle and had to be hospitalised. Maj B D Kale officiated until 31 December when he was confirmed in command and promoted.

Brig H S Yadav became a good friend of the Battalion, and in 1970 his son Arun joined the Battalion on first Commissioning.

After this intensive training, the Battalion moved to Sikkim in February 1963 to join 66 Infantry Brigade of 20 Infantry Division.

The Battalion was allotted a new area and because of the terrain, the preparation of defences was expected to take some time. The men set to the task with a will and the defences were prepared fully in 17 days.

Brig S S Moitra, Second-in-Command during the 1948 operations, was commanding the nearby 165 Infantry Brigade and was a frequent visitor. John Masters visited the Battalion in August 1963 while making a documentary film on the Indian Army for the National Broadcasting Corporation, USA.



In November 1963, the Battalion moved to Binaguri. The Brigade was ordered to move to Calcutta for operation 'Lemon Drop', with the task of restoring law and order in that troubled city. The Brigade was airlifted from Bagdogra to Calcutta. The Battalion camped in the area of Belghat with Headquarters in the Science College campus. After about a month, it moved to the Red Road Camp outside Fort William. The Brigade made quick work of it and law and order was soon restored. The Battalion won high appreciation from all concerned and in particular from the Governor of Bengal, Miss Padmaja Naidu, for performing its duty with speed and efficiency. The Battalion returned to Binaguri by 20 March 1964.

An accident occurred on 22 January 1965. A rifleman sustained a minor injury while firing his rifle on the classification range. Capt N D Sharma, who was conducting the firing rushed him to the field hospital in a jeep. En route, the jeep went off the road while negotiating a sharp bend and rolled down the slope, coming to a halt against a tree. Capt N D Sharma died on the spot and the driver suffered multiple fractures while all the other occupants escaped unhurt. It was a tragic end of a fine officer. He was cremated with full military honours at Binaguri on 24 January.

2nd Battalion,  
Binaguri,  
1963-65.





2nd Battalion,  
Binaguri,  
1963-65.

In the beginning of February, the Battalion went out for collective training in the Diana river area. The highlight of this training was an infiltration exercise for three days. During this training Maj K Bharat Singh and his company were almost trampled down by a herd of elephants one night.

The Colonel of the Regiment, Lt Gen Moti Sagar, then Chief of General Staff, visited and stayed with the Battalion at this camp.

3rd Battalion,  
Kashmir,  
June 1956.

In June 1956, the 3rd Battalion left Bakloh for Jammu & Kashmir. The undermentioned officers accompanied the Battalion:



Lt Col	S C Sabharwal	Commanding Officer
Maj	Jagjit Singh	Second-in-Command
Maj	S S Malhotra	A Company
Maj	R B Dunne	B Company
Maj	M G Dewan	C Company
Capt	B K Malik	Adjutant
Capt	J Besra	D Company
Capt	B S Thakur	Quarter Master
Capt	Manbir Gurung	Administrative Company
Capt	Balbir Gurung	Company Officer
Capt	B B Sharma	Support Company
Capt	A S Ahlawat	Mechanical Transport Officer
Lieut	P B Thapa	Support Company
2 Lt	B M Yardi	Company Officer
2 Lt	H C Verma	ADC
Sub Maj	Mahabat Singh Thapa	

The Battalion formed part of 163 Infantry Brigade of 19 Infantry Division.

The Battalion was met by a party from the 1st, en route. On arrival at the destination, the Battalion went straight to a training camp at Kitshom, a beautiful place set in picturesque surroundings, with a river on one side and massive pine and fir covered mountains on the other. One of the first tasks was to work out the load tables for movement based upon mule and men, and soon the Battalion was giving demonstration to other units in this aspect of training.

163 Infantry Brigade was the reserve formation for the



Srinagar valley and was responsible for a large number of operational tasks. It was some time before the Commanding Officer was able to complete preparations for the Battalion's tasks.

With the approach of winter, the Battalion was ordered into winter quarters (house boats) on the Jhelum, near Baramula. Snow fell earlier than usual and the winter was prolonged and severe. At 1 AM one morning a house boat sank in deep water. Thanks to an alert sentry, who spotted the sinking boat and in time warned the occupants. No casualties occurred, though the men's kit could not be retrieved.

There were heavy rains in May 1957, portending floods, which are not unusual in the Srinagar valley. The Battalion was rushed to the threatened area of Srinagar at 10 PM, but mercifully the weather cleared the following day and the water-level started to recede.

In the winter of 1957, the Battalion benefitted from its proximity to the Army School of Winter Warfare. 2/Lt Sudhir Kumar, J N Wadhwa, Hav Santa Bahadur Gurung and a number of men attended the course and acquired some knowledge in skiing. In 1959, Capt Y R Puri was appointed as Chief Instructor at the School and 2/Lt Sudhir Kumar and J N Wadhwa, Hav Santa Bahadur Gurung and L/Nk Bom Bahadur Gurung were also selected as instructors. They were able to impart ski training to many of our men who took to this sport with great enthusiasm.

The appointment of Brig S C Pandit, VrC, (ex 1st Battalion) as Brigade Commander in 1957 was welcomed by the Battalion.

The Battalion left Baramula, its winter location, in April 1958 and moved to Lolab valley for intensive Mountain Warfare Training. After six weeks' training the Battalion relieved 4 Madras of 104 Infantry Brigade in the Tithwal sector and guarded the ceasefire line till the end of May 1958. In this beautiful and rugged area, the Battalion patrols saw the Himalayan bear, kasturi (musk) deer, chakor and jungle fowl. The shikaris were led by the Commanding Officer and marshalled by Nb Sub Krishna Bahadur Rana of A Company. The numerous streams offered good fishing.

Sub Maj Mohabat Singh Thapa proceeded on pension

3rd Battalion,  
Kashmir,  
June 1956.

3rd Battalion,  
Baramula,  
1956-57.





3rd Battalion,  
Lolab Valley,  
1958.

3rd Battalion,  
Kargil,  
June 1958.

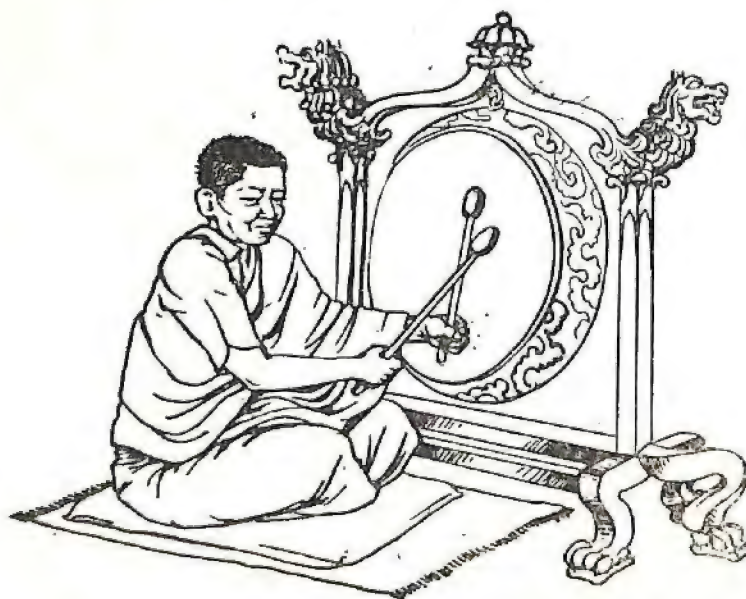


in November 1958 and was replaced by Sub Damar Singh Gurung.

The General Officer Commanding now was Maj Gen A S Pathania, MVC, MC, (5th Gorkha Rifles). He became a good friend of the Battalion and the Regiment.

The Battalion moved out from the Tithwal sector in June 1958 to join 121 Infantry Brigade Group, under Brig Budh Singh, MC, in Kargil. It was given the task of keeping open the communications to Leh. The first major requirement was to reconnoitre the new area extending for about 80 miles and varying in altitude from 10,000 to 18,000 feet. To familiarise the maximum number of personnel with the terrain, a large number of self-contained reconnaissance parties were sent out, to different places. This provided good experience and the difficulties of operating up to 16,000 feet without oxygen and negotiating steep climbs where no footpaths existed, were cheerfully overcome. Remarkably there was not a single case of serious illness.

One of these parties went from Harmukh (a towering height which had not been scaled till then) to Krishansar-Vishnuser, beautiful lakes located at 13,000 feet. This reconnaissance was led by Maj P S Gahoon, Second-in-Command, with Lt B M Yardi and 30 men, making it on their own for seven days. The party brought news of rainbow trout in this area and very soon Brig Pandit, a





keen angler, also arrived for fishing. This area was considered an infiltration route for Pakistanis from Minamarg-Kamnagar and the Battalion trekked over most of it in small parties with Krishansar-Vishnugar as the base camp.

In August, the Raksha Bandhan Mela was held at the famous Amarnath cave, situated at a height of over 12,000 ft. Amarnath is one of the holiest places of pilgrimage for the Hindus. The pilgrims use the route from Pehalgam via Chandanwari to reach the Cave. The Battalion approached it from the North over difficult terrain. However, the climb and the hazards of a foot journey for over 22 miles from Baltal in one day did not deter the men and all of them expressed the desire to make this pilgrimage. The first party, under Lts Yardi and Sudhir Kumar with Sub Sri Prasad Gurung, made a track along the Amarnath nullah which had to be crossed by snow bridges at many places. The party carried ropes and digging tools to scale glaciers. Once this track was established, trips were made by all companies. It can thus be said that in 1958, the 3rd Battalion had the largest number of the blessed in the Gorkha Brigade! After these reconnaissances, the Battalion returned for the winter to Srinagar.

Two old soldiers, Capt Manbir Gurung and Capt Balbir Gurung, proceeded on pension after 33 and 32 years of meritorious service. As in other Battalions, these two Gorkha officers had proved their worth in the transitional years after independence. Capt Balbir's son, 2/Lt N K Gurung, was then serving in the 2nd Battalion.

In January 1959, Maj P S Gahoon, Second-in-Command was awarded Ashoka Chakra Class III for meritorious service. In February, one company under Capt A S Ahlawat was sent to Gund, on the road from Srinagar to Sonamarg, for lines of communication protection duties.

The Battalion provided a detachment to take part in a farewell ceremonial parade held at Srinagar on 26 April 1959 for the retiring Army Commander, Lt Gen Kalwant Singh.

Lt Col S C Sabharwal vacated command on posting to Army Headquarters in June 1959. A very popular Commanding Officer, his forte was administration. Lt Col N N Appaya, 9th Gorkha Rifles, assumed command on 20 October 1959, with Maj P S Gahoon officiating in

3rd Battalion,  
Kargil,  
June, 1958.



3rd Battalion,  
Kashmir,  
1959.



3rd Batalion,  
Kasmir,  
1959.



3rd Batalion,  
Ramgarh,  
1959-60.

the intervening period.

In July, the Battalion was once again called out for flood relief duties. This year the floods were extremely heavy and calls for help were frequent. The Jhelum was in a fury and huge wooden logs and uprooted trees carried by the raging waters were sometimes thrown 20 feet up the banks. The Battalion did good work for which it received the appreciation of the Chief Minister of the state.

A move from the field area was due for the Battalion and this time it was to be Ramgarh in Bihar. The Battalion left Srinagar on 27 October and reached Ramgarh on 6 November. Ramgarh, essentially a military station, may bring nostalgic memories to the elder generation as it is close to Lohardaga where the Battalion celebrated the V-E day in May 1945 after its Chindit exploits. Many Chinese divisions were located here during the Second World War and earlier it had been a big Italian prisoner-of-war camp. The remnants of many wartime constructions were still there. The Battalion was suitably accommodated in good lines, though family accommodation was short.

Training was the major activity throughout 1960 and the Battalion did well in all major exercises.





## CHAPTER IX

The Naga Hills and Tuensang lie in the extreme North-eastern part of India, bordering Burma. The altitude varies from 3,000 to 10,000 ft and the hills are covered by dense jungle and secondary undergrowth, caused by 'jhooming', i.e. shifting cultivation practised by the tribal people. It can be oppressively warm in the lower hills, the higher reaches are cool and pleasant. Cold in winter, this area being in the main rain-belt gets the first onslaught of the monsoon from the Bay of Bengal. There is heavy rainfall from April to late August. There is also some winter rain. In 1956, when the Indian Army was rushed in, the road communications were underdeveloped and prone to disruption due to frequent landslides. Most of the roads could be used only by light vehicles.

The Nagas are a tribal people, each tribe occupying certain well defined areas. They live in villages located on hill-tops along ridge lines. They are simple, honest and brave people. While some had been converted to Christianity, the others still follow their age-old religion of animal worship.

Historically, Naga Hills had remained under tribal control and due to its isolation and difficult terrain, this area was never subjugated.

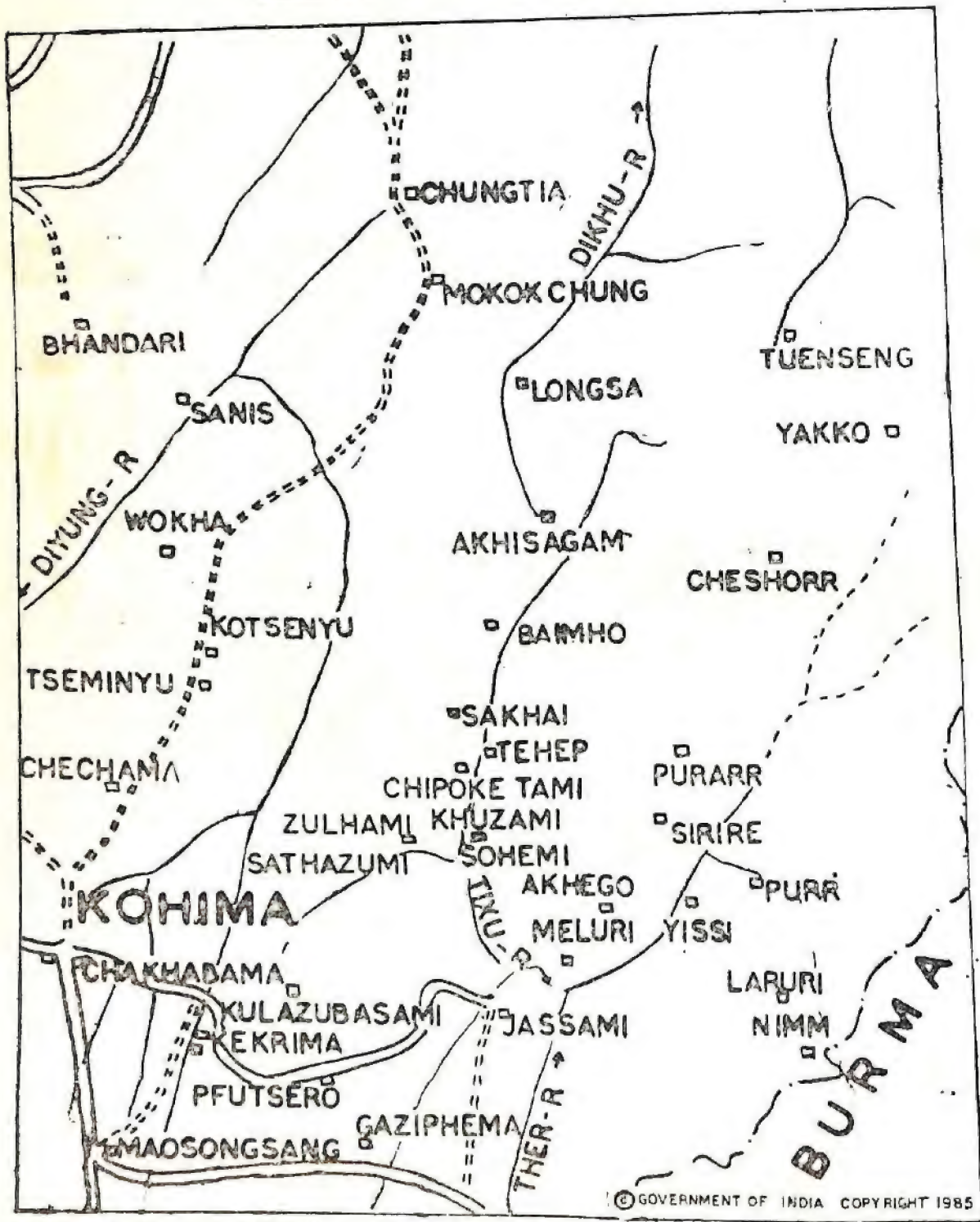
A form of loose control was established by the British, by the end of the 19th century, but no attempt was made to govern directly and the tribes lived according to their customs and traditions. The British endeavour was mainly to keep them confined to their own tribal areas so that they did not raid the Assam valley and its tea gardens. Some success was achieved in this, though many head-hunting tribes carried out occasional forays into the plains. During the Second World War, the Japanese planned to invade India through the Naga Hills. In the fierce battles around

Naga Hills,  
Background.





# NAGALAND



BASED UPON SURVEY OF INDIA MAP WITH THE PERMISSION OF THE SURVEYOR GENERAL OF INDIA



Kohima and Imphal, the Nagas displayed commendable loyalty and bravery, and helped the Allied forces. It was at that time, they had their first large scale contact with the people of the outside world. These contacts and the winds of change flowing through Asia and Africa in the post-war era brought about startling changes in their outlook. They were not content to remain isolated and backward. After the war, Naga people seemingly returned to their own traditional ways, but actually this was not so.

The end of the Second World War was followed by India's independence. The British officers in the Naga Hills administration were replaced by Indian Officers, most of whom were inexperienced in dealing with tribals. Some Nagas thought themselves to be totally different from the Indians and held the view that they should form a separate state and not be a part of India. A nine-point agreement was signed in 1947 between the Naga National Council representing the Naga Tribes and the Governor of Assam, Sir Akbar Hydari, representing the Government of India.

A small segment of the Naga National Council, led by Mr Z A Phizo, was not satisfied with this agreement and believed in armed struggle to achieve independence. They evidently found some following and, by 1956, the hostile Nagas established a 'Naga Federal Government', built up a guerilla force of about 3,000 men and resorted to a campaign of terrorism among the peaceful villages, forcing them not to cooperate with the Indian Administration. When the Civil Administration was unable to deal with the intransigent Nagas, the Army was called in. The Army had to tackle the invidious task of using force to bring peace to this strife-torn area. The Army was to function solely in aid to the civil authority and shoot only after being shot at. The Naga hostiles were indistinguishable from the rest of the population and could move about, gather information and ambush Army convoys and detachments at will.

By 1960, the Indian Army had got over its initial difficulties in tackling the insurgency, although the Naga hostiles still operated in sizeable numbers and controlled fairly large areas. The main centres of population had been controlled and lines of communications improved and secured. Initially an ad-hoc headquarters designated as General Officer Commanding Assam had controlled operations which was later renamed as Headquarters 8 Mountain Division.

Naga Hills,  
Background.





**Naga Hills.  
Background.**

**3rd Battalion,  
Nagaland,  
1960.**



In Nagaland, the 3rd Battalion had a brief tenure but the 1st Battalion had a longer, more eventful stay, which was cut short due to the 1962 aggression by China.

Some additional troops were required in the Naga Hills for a few months and the 3rd Battalion's peace tenure at Ramgarh was briefly interrupted for a spell of duty in conducting special operations against the hostiles. The Battalion left Ramgarh on 12 September 1960 for Nagaland by a special train. It reached Dimapur, the railhead, awaiting further orders. After 24 hours, the Battalion was ordered to move to Kohima by road. Since transport convoys were the most attractive targets for hostile ambushes, this seemed an unduly risky start. Luckily, nothing untoward happened en route and by dusk the Battalion had reached Kohima. Maj Gen D C Misra, MC, General Officer Commanding, was present to welcome the Battalion and he briefed the Commanding Officer about subsequent moves.

Leaving B Company under 2/Lt H C Tewari at Kohima, the Battalion set out early the next morning on foot and reached Chakhabama, 12 miles away, by 10 AM. There was little accommodation at Chakhabama but during the day the Battalion settled down in some *bashas* (improvised huts).

Events were moving fast and the next morning the Commanding Officer was ordered by Brig N K Chatterjee, Commander 301 Infantry Brigade, to send out two companies, one to Sathazumi and the other to Pfutsero. C Company, under Maj C J Speechly, and A Company, under Maj A S Ahlawat, set out on foot the same day and reached their destinations late at night. Early next morning, they commenced patrolling in search of hostiles. In spite of being unfamiliar with the terrain, the patrols were effective. The Battalion less two companies stayed at Chakhabama and carried out similar tasks around the township. The Battalion Headquarters soon shifted to Sathazumi, and Maj P S Gahoon, Second-in-Command, was left in charge of the companies at Chakhabama. Kohima was experiencing trouble from the hostiles and B Company had to be rushed at short notice on many occasions to deal with hostile ambushes.

The Battalion was maintained by air. The dropping zones were small, the size of a tennis court, but the pilots had achieved proficiency in accurate supply drops.



The Battalion returned to Ramgarh on the completion of its tour of temporary duty in the Naga Hills. It reached Ramgarh in mid December, missing by just one day the General Service Medal 1947 with clasp NEFA for service in the Naga Hills.

The 1st Battalion left Dimapur in four company groups at mid day on 22 July 1961. The men were alert, having already practised immediate action drills to counter ambushes which were a constant threat on the road. C Company under Capt V Madan, was in the lead, and D Company under Maj D S Gurung, bringing up the rear had the task of ensuring that no broken down vehicles were left behind.

The Battalion reached Kohima by 6 PM and the last vehicle was escorted in by D Company by 10 PM. The Battalion was accommodated in the Kohima High School, with instructions to move out the next morning after an address by Brig N K Chatterjee, MC, Commander 301 Infantry Brigade.

The Commanding Officer issued his orders at night for relieving 4 Sikh Light Infantry in the Thimokdema sub-sector. Maj Gen M S Pathania, General Officer Commanding, visited the Battalion. Later, Brig Chatterjee addressed all ranks. The Battalion then moved in vehicles to various company locations. By last light on 23 July, the Battalion had relieved 4 Sikh Light Infantry. A Company under Maj Manohar Singh was at Kohima, available for the defence of Divisional Headquarters, B Company under Lt SP Sharma was at Chechama, and C Company less a platoon was at Kotesnyu, whereas D Company was at Pogaboto Battalion Headquarters, SP Company (less detachments) and a platoon of C Company were at Thimokdema. The Administrative Company, under Capt B S Bhasin, Quarter Master, stayed at Kohima to form an administrative base.

The Battalion had under command four companies of the 4th Battalion of Madhya Pradesh Police. This Battalion had been formed mainly from men of the 7th and 10th Gorkha Rifles, non-volunteers for British Gurkhas. It was a competent unit and worked in close harmony with the Battalion.

The Battalion group was spread over 36 miles along the

3rd Battalion,  
Ramgarh,  
1960.

1st Battalion,  
Naga Hills,  
1961.





1st Battalion,  
Naga Hills,  
1961.



Kohima-Thimokdema-Wokha road, which was then a fair weather track. This area was inhabited by the Angami, Sema and Rengma tribes. The Angami, who were more advanced, were a handsome tribe, while the Rengma were comparatively backward and docile. D Company was located in the area of the Semas who, though not as advanced as the Angami, were the backbone of the hostile movement and provided the main fighting elements. The self-styled Commander-in-Chief of the Naga hostiles at that time was Kaito Sema and one of their prominent leaders was his relative, Khugate Sema. The companies soon started patrolling their areas. D Company located and destroyed a large camp of Ahang, a self-styled Governor, and recovered some documents.

On 28 July, the Battalion, without changing its locations, was placed under Headquarters 181 infantry Brigade, under Brig J C Hartley, MC (ex 3rd Battalion).

Operations in the Naga Hills were carried out at three different levels. The Division planned some operations involving large scale movement of many units from all Brigades to converge on the selected area. Some operations were carried out within the Brigade sectors. Lastly, units carried out smaller operations themselves in their own sub-sectors. In addition, troops carried out intensive patrolling and ambushes, mainly around villages, to instil confidence in the local population, apprehend the hostiles, and open roads on convoy days.

During its stay of one and a half year, the Battalion was almost continuously employed in one type of operation or the other. This narrative can deal only with the salient ones, in some detail. The Battalion had been inducted into this counter-insurgency area without any specialised training. However, due to its adaptability and good leadership at all levels, it was able to achieve good results.

1st Battalion,  
Operation 'Muhurat'  
August 1961.

From 5 to 21 August, the Division launched Operation 'Mahurat', with the aim of keeping the hostiles on the move, away from the villages, tied down to the malaria infested, disease-ridden jungles and thus to break their will to fight. C and D Companies moved out on 17 August. D Company soon captured a hostile who led them to a hide-out below Lazami village, near the Diyang river. After a night's march, the Company reached this hide-out, but, unfortunately it was spotted by the hostiles. The Company immediately



launched an assault, killing two, one being a self-styled Maj. On the 18th, D Company struck again at another hideout, this time an underground armoury. One hostile was killed and the Company recovered seven muzzle-loading guns, a few pouches of gun powder, a large quantity of armourer's tools and some documents. In the meantime, C Company destroyed a number of abandoned hide-outs and recovered one muzzle-loading gun and captured a hostile self-styled Capt. A platoon formed out of Battalion Headquarters, under Capt M K Puri, destroyed three hostile camps and captured one hostile and one muzzle loading gun in the vicinity of Thimokdema. For the rest of the period of the Operation, only some deserted camps were located.

Operation 'Saphal' was conducted by 192 Infantry Brigade, to whom the Battalion was loaned for this operation. Patrolling was intensified and the Commanding Officer moved with A and B Companies (less a platoon) to area mile 10 on the Kohima-Wokha road, on 14 October. The area was searched but nothing was found.

During October 1961, the Battalion took part in Operation 'Orchid'. A and B Companies of the Battalion participated in this operation in the general areas of Mohumi and Rangazumi. This was a longer operation, the Divisional Commander directing it. Despite large-scale patrolling and searches, contact could not be established with the hostiles. On 18 October, a platoon of B Company, under Sub Lal Bahadur Gurung, killed one hostile and captured a muzzle-loading gun in an ambush. At this stage more troops were brought in. Though some camp sites were found, the hostiles had slipped away.

Towards the latter part of October, information was received that a camp, possibly belonging to Kaito Sema, was located in the thick jungle around New Mohumi. The Battalion was quickly concentrated and moved to this area. A thorough search was carried out. The camp site was located and there was no doubt that it was recently used by Kaito, but Kaito had disappeared, leaving behind his personal effects and a lot of other materials. The operation was called off in the first week of November and the companies returned to their locations. The Battalion had now been out for three weeks, maintained mainly by air. There had been some illness, largely due to malaria.

In the meantime, A Company, under Capt V Madan,

**1st Battalion,  
Operation 'Muhurat',  
August 1961.**



**1st Battalion,  
Operation 'Saphal',  
October 1961.**

**1st Battalion,  
Operation 'Orchid',  
October 1961.**



**1st Battalion,  
Operation 'Orchid',  
October 1961.**



**1st Battalion,  
Operation 'Mercury',  
December 1961.**

moved to Chakhabama area to operate directly under Headquarters 301 Infantry Brigade, to which formation the Battalion had reverted. During one of its search-and-destroy operations, it ran into and gave hot chase to the gang led by self-styled hostile Gen Mowu Angami. It was closing up with the gang when it was ordered to halt, since there was the danger of its running into 11 Infantry Brigade patrols and ambushes. A Company gave up the chase very reluctantly and the Brigade Commander personally informed Capt Madan that as a result of A Company's good work, Mowu Angami was now probably heading into the patrols of 11 Infantry Brigade. Mowu Angami was finally apprehended in 1969 when after receiving training in China, he was returning with a body of hostiles.

The next large scale operation (Operation Mercury) was launched in December, in three phases. In the first phase, the Battalion operated in the Northern Angami area around Tichuma. In this phase, A Company operated successfully in the Chakhabama area, capturing eight hostiles and many useful items, photos and documents from a camp. They destroyed another camp in the area Kalazobagawami and recovered some arms and ammunition. C Company, operating around Thimokdema, encountered a hostile party at 1 PM on 8 December. After a brief exchange of fire, the latter broke away, leaving behind a porter as prisoner and all their baggage. Some important documents and photos were also recovered. The companies returned to their locations on 10 December at the end of the first phase. B and D Companies continued with the second phase of the operation. B Company captured some hostiles and weapons. C Company operated in conjunction with 12 Assam Rifles and carried out some minor operations, including the destruction of hostile camps, but no contact was established. In the third phase, from 17 to 28 January 1962, B and C Companies searched the area around mile 10 on Kohima-Thimokdema road and north of Phekerkrima, but no hostiles were located.

**1st Battalion,  
Chakhabama,  
January 1962.**

Headquarters 301 Infantry Brigade was located more than 50 miles away on an entirely different axis. Communications, both by telephone and radio, were very poor. Most of the work was done by correspondence or messages relayed through Divisional Headquarters at Kohima. So long Maj Manohar Singh was located at Kohima, the



Battalion was able to get ample warning of all important events. After a change of his location, it became difficult to get early warning of events. At Headquarters 23 Infantry Division, when a subject was important, orders were passed directly to the Battalion, other orders were issued to Headquarters 301 Infantry Brigade, who would pass them back to the duty officer at Divisional Headquarters, who in turn, depending upon his sense of urgency, would transmit it to the Battalion. A good many never reached or arrived too late.

It was, therefore, not surprising that the Commanding Officer, while visiting a post of B Company at Phekerkrima, on 23 January, heard from the local military police that the Battalion was to move out of the Thimokdema sub-sector. His efforts to contact the Brigade Headquarters failed, but he warned Maj Y P Sethi, Second-in-Command, to get the Battalion ready for a short notice move. He learnt that 1 Bihar (who were at Dalhousie when we were at Bakloh) was designated to relieve the Battalion and had already arrived. Their Commanding Officer, Lt Col Mehar Singh, showed our Commanding Officer a copy of Headquarters 23 Infantry Division order for 1 Bihar to take over the Thimokdema sub-sector and for our Battalion to concentrate at Chakhabama on relief. The order was addressed to Headquarters 301 Infantry Brigade with a copy to the Battalion, which had not been received. This could have been quite disconcerting, but for the Commanding Officer's foresight. On 25 January, 1 Bihar concentrated in the Battalion location. It was difficult to collect the widely scattered sub-units quickly in order to move out on the 27th, but with the help of Lt Col Mehar Singh, the Battalion was able to leave in time. On 27 January, the Battalion moved out in company columns and reached Chakhabama, via Kohima, at 4 PM. Capt M K Puri, who had been earlier attached to Headquarters 301 Infantry Brigade, had a few tents pitched on top of a hill, as the Battalion camp. The Battalion had been concentrated to operate in the Sangtam area and to search for Kaito and his gang as this area had so far not been searched thoroughly.

On 26 January was received the good news of Hony Lt Magras Gurung, MC, being promoted as Hony Capt. He proceeded on leave pending retirement, but was subsequently recalled and appointed the Sub Maj of the 4th Battalion when it was re-raised

1st Battalion  
Chakhabama,  
January 1962.





1st Battalion,  
Chakhabama,  
January 1962.

1st Battalion,  
Operation 'Sarpanch',  
1962.



1st Battalion,  
Operation 'Pendulum',  
1962.

in early 1962. This was a very befitting decision as Magras had won his MC with the 4th Battalion and had rejoined his original battalion only when the 4th was disbanded.

On 28 January, the Battalion received orders for 'Operation Sarpanch', a major operation in which the Battalion participated. The Battalion was to concentrate at Nimi by 7 February and it was to operate in the Sangtam area for 60 days, which period could be extended. The Battalion was to move in 20 Nissan 1-ton vehicles upto Akash bridge and the rest of the move was to be on man-pack basis. The Battalion was to be maintained by air throughout the operation.

28 and 29 January were spent in preparing for the move. Loads had to be the lightest possible, commensurate with the Battalion's operation at a height of 7,000 ft during the winter. The move was to be in six 1-day stages. The Second-in-Command and the Quarter Master were left at the Administrative Base in Kohima to ensure proper air maintenance.

The move was completed as planned and by 7 February, the Battalion concentrated at Laruri, with a Company at Nimi. At this stage, 'Operation Sarpanch' was abandoned and a fresh plan, named 'Operation Pendulum' was made. This involved units of 11 and 301 Infantry Brigades operating along the Indo-Burmese border to search for Kaito's camp and to apprehend him as he re-entered from Burma.

The tasks given to the Battalion were to kill and apprehend hostiles, destroy their hide-outs in the Southern Sangtam area and prevent their move across the Indo-Burma border. The operation lasted from 18 February to 31 March and was divided into three phases.

In the first phase, the Battalion operated in the general area around Nimi-Laruri; in the second phase, in the area Penkim-Lothure-Thanauzore; and in the third phase, in area Nimi-Penkhim. However, despite large-scale patrolling and search-and-destroy operations, except for a show of force and getting to know the South Sangtam area, nothing substantial was achieved. The Commanding Officer had the following to say:

"Although 'Operation Pendulum' was carried out from 18 February to 31 March 1962, the concentration and execution of plans, taken together, kept the Battalion on



the move for well over two months. Different tasks were given to the Battalion from time to time in different areas. Despite numerous administrative difficulties, when troops were called upon to do more than their share due to the lack of porters and animals, they carried out their tasks with cheer and maintained good health, despite the severity of weather, the terrain and the restricted scale of clothing. The Battalion encountered no hostiles and found only one hostile hide-out during this operation, despite repeated and thorough search of its area of responsibility. These operations kept the hostiles on the run and finally restored confidence among the civilian population who cooperated with the troops. Apparently the local tribes of Imhunger, Chiri and Pochury did have greater confidence in the Army's ability to deal with hostiles after this operation. We learnt that they were more worried about head hunting parties of certain Naga tribes from across the border and the poor innocents believed that the Government, about which they had heard so much but which they had never seen in any tangible form, had sent the Army to protect them against the depredations of their fierce neighbours."

1st Battalion,  
Operation 'Pendulum',  
1962.



An incident involving Maj Manohar Singh occurred at this time. He led a patrol along a hidden track which he thought definitely led to a hostile camp. After much hard work and with high hopes, the patrol came to a halt in front of a cliff. Their hopes rapidly turned to disappointment and then to fear when instead of the hostile camp they faced a cluster of beehives. The track had been made by the locals who used it to collect honey. The patrol beat a hasty retreat before the bees could react to its intrusion.

Rifleman Kum Bahadur Gurung of C Company was drowned when crossing the Tizu river near Laruri while on a patrol. His body was cremated with full military honours on 20 February 1962.

As the Battalion was being maintained entirely by air, its necessities were either free or para-dropped. A number of times live goats were dropped and some of these animals would get stuck on trees. On occasions, owing to bad weather, the Battalion had to go on reduced rations. When the air-drop came, every one rushed out to see the long awaited food coming down. One day two bags of flour



1st Battalion,  
Operation 'Pendulum',  
1962.

1st Battalion,  
Sathazumi,  
March 1962.



came crashing down into a *basha* (an improvised hut) normally occupied by Capt S P Sharma and Lt S S Ahluwalia but fortunately they were out at that time.

On 31 March, the Battalion moved out to Sathazumi area, inhabited by the Chakessang tribe, and relieved 105 Infantry Battalion (Territorial Army). The move was carried out in many stages and, by 12 April, the Battalion was in its new location. Battalion Headquarters, A and B Companies were at Sathazumi; elements of support Company and C Company were at Chipoketami; D Company was at Zulhami and the Administrative Base was at Chakhabama. The Battalion's area of responsibility was about 900 square miles. The posts, which were previously maintained by air, were now to be maintained by road. Since the monsoon was about to set in, the first priority was to stock these posts at the earliest for the four months of the rainy season.

In this new sector, the Battalion remained busy in small scale operations. From 1 to 5 May, B, C and D Companies carried out a search of the area Khuzami-Temphemi-Sohemi. On 3 May, B Company, under Sub Lal Bahadur Gurung, apprehended a hostile who gave some useful information based on which and guided by the prisoner, B and C Companies reached two hostile camps. The inmates had slipped away but the camps were destroyed; one of these appeared to be a permanent camp with a parade ground and accommodation for 150 men. B and D Companies searched the area Thevopesimi-Kalazubasami from 10 to 14 May, and D Company, under Lt K P Chowdhary, captured a self-styled Capt along with a 12 bore gun and in an encounter on the 11th it wounded one hostile who, despite his wound, disappeared in the thick undergrowth. C Company less one platoon, under Maj S S Gill, searched the area Kutsokhunomi and captured a hostile on the 14th. B Company under Lt S S Ahluwalia, marched from Sathazumi to Khuzami, collected this hostile, proceeded with him as a guide to Tsapomi on the 15th, destroyed a hostile camp and returned to Sathazumi. Between 19 and 22 May, A, C and D Companies, under the overall command of Maj S S Gill, located and destroyed a large hostile camp North of Chipoketami. A Company under Maj R K Malgwa, operated from 24 to 26 May in the area Rangazumi. A and B Companies, under the Commanding Officer, located and destroyed a camp West of Iganumi on the 27th,



then proceeded to Phogwini and finally returned to the base on the 29th.

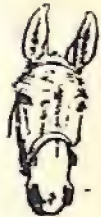
The monsoon was now in full force. This caused a lull in the tempo of operations on both sides and gave the Battalion the opportunity to waterproof the thatched huts. Small-scale operations continued unabated but with less frequency. In June, B and D Companies captured a hostile each, along with weapons and documents. The Battalion then carried out a search of the Chakasang villages and jungles and destroyed many hide-outs. A Company killed a hostile and recovered equipment and documents from a hostile camp.

The monsoon was heavy and the newly constructed tracks leading to the posts were subject to frequent landslides and erosion. Normal maintenance was frequently disrupted and even the mail could not reach the companies for days. A large hostile gang was known to be operating in the Chakasang area and frequent information was received about its movements and activities. Despite the rains, leeches, mosquitoes, landslides and other such inconveniences, the Battalion continued to chase this gang. As is usual in insurgency operations, information generally reached late, but the Battalion carried on with determination and vigour to chase the elusive quarry. Many hide-outs were destroyed during August and September but contact with the gang could not be established. Only C Company had a brief and inconclusive encounter with a small party of hostiles near Chipoketami.

The men made themselves comfortable for the monsoon with their improvised housing. At Chipoketami, C Company established the most comfortable post in the entire Naga Hills. Looking like a fort it had watch towers, running water through hollow bamboos, a bamboo bungalow for the Company Commander, and proper living accommodation for the troops.

News were received that by 20 October 1962, heavy fighting had broken out along the Sino-Indian border. Disturbing news of the Chinese attacks were being received. An emergency signal was received on the 28th, ordering the Battalion to concentrate at Dimapur for induction into the Lohit Frontier Division of NEFA, where Indian troops were pressed hard by the Chinese.

**1st Battalion,  
Monsoon,  
1962.**





1st Battalion,  
Monsoon,  
1962.



The Battalion started pulling out immediately. Transport was not available and the companies carried out forced marches in order to concentrate at Chakhabama and Kohima. To counter some of the hostile activities, the companies carried out searches on the way to Kohima. B Company, after having marched the whole day, learnt of an ambush in which the Second-in-Command of 9 J & K Rifles had been killed. The Company carried out patrolling for the whole night in search of the hostiles before marching on again the next morning. Despite such interruptions, the Battalion finally concentrated at Kohima by 1 November and at Dimapur by the 3rd.

This brought to an end the Battalion's one and a half years' stay in the Naga Hills. During this period, the Battalion had covered on foot nearly the entire length and breadth of the district, now the state of Nagaland. The men had lived and worked under extremely adverse conditions. It is creditable that in whichever area the Battalion operated, the locals looked upon the troops as their friends. The mere arrival of the Battalion patrols was an occasion for happiness, for the populace had been facing the proverbial situation of being between the devil and the deep sea. The Battalion maintained correct but cordial relationship with all the tribes and there was never a complaint of misdemeanour.

The Battalion had killed or captured about 60 hostiles and siezed some arms and ammunition. The arms captured were mostly rifles and shot guns, totalling 40. Many jungle camps were destroyed and large quantities of documents and rations recovered.

The Battalion had lost but one man due to drowning. Only once a man had to be evacuated for medical reasons, otherwise not a single individual fell out during the march. The Battalion had fully sustained its reputation for quiet efficiency. It was due to its good record and achievement that the General Officer Commanding, Maj Gen M S Pathania, who had been appointed as General Officer Commanding of the Ad Hoc Division hurriedly raised to defend the Lohit and Subansiri Frontier Divisions of the NEFA, especially asked for the Battalion to be transferred to his command; hence these orders to move out of the Naga Hills.

The Battalion waited at Dimapur for over a week for a



train and during this period a change of orders took place. Initially the Battalion had been ordered to proceed to Lohit Frontier Division, but it was now ordered to proceed to Misamari to the Brigade, commanded by the erstwhile Commanding Officer, Brig Gurbux Singh Gill. The Brigade was the reserve formation of IV Corps.

A further change seemed in the offing because on 8 November, the Commanding Officer was ordered to proceed to Chabua by air to report to Divisional Headquarters. This seemed to imply that the Battalion, though joining the Brigade at Misamari, was to move to Lohit Frontier Division, after all. The Commanding Officer accompanied by Lt K P Chowdhary, Intelligence Officer, and a few OR, flew in a Dakota from Dimapur to Chabua, on the 8th. Maj Gen (then Brigadier) Gurbux Singh Gill had the following to say :

"The Brigade was ordered to move to Tezpur and one of the Battalions allotted to it was 1/4 Gorkha Rifles. The Brigade was earmarked as IV Corps reserve. The other two were Punjab and Dogra battalions. None of them eventually came under my command. Headquarters of the Brigade did move to Misamari, but Maj Gen M S Pathania insisted on taking the Brigade to join the Division rather than any other formation. The Brigade moved into Siang Frontier Division and took over operational responsibility on the night 12/13 November. I met 1/4 Gorkha Rifles advance party at Chabua, during this period. The Battalion eventually went to join another Brigade and never came under my command, much as I would have liked to have them."

Before leaving the Naga Hills, old memories were revived by a visit to the War Cemetery at Kohima. During the Second World War, six riflemen of the Battalion, which was in Burma at that time, were rushed up as a part of the quickly assembled force to defend Kohima. The riflemen were killed during the siege of the town and their ashes lie buried in the Cemetery alongside those of hundreds of their comrades of the Indian and British armies.

The fighting in NEFA had now taken a serious turn, The Commanding Officer was met by the GSO 1, and was informed that the Battalion was allotted to an Infantry Brigade, for the defence of Subansiri Frontier Division. He

1st Battalion,  
Monsoon,  
1962.



1st Battalion,  
NEFA,  
November 1962.



1st Battalion,  
NEFA,  
November 1962.



added that, should the situation so dictate, the Battalion might be sent to Walong. The Commanding Officer was briefed by Brig Shiv Charan Singh, on 9 November regarding the Battalion's task, which was to occupy a defensive position at Taliha, astride the Longju-Taksing-Deporijo axis, to halt the Chinese advance. The operational situation was so fluid that Maj Gen M S Pathania, General Officer Commanding planned that the Battalion should be ready to be launched into the battle of Walong. Maj R K Malgwa, with the advance party, reached Chabua on the evening of 10 November. The Commanding Officer remained at Chabua and carried out a series of reconnaissances of the likely operational areas, along with the Brigade Commander.

The Battalion moved by train on the 12th from Dimapur and reached Laohal, near Mohanbari airfield, on the 13th. The airlift from Mohanbari to Daporijo started on 14 November in civil aircraft. It was a touching sight when, despite the rain and cold, quite early in the morning, the families of the aerodrome officials lined up to wish the Battalion good luck. The Battalion, less C and D Companies, was airlifted that day and C and D Companies were moved on the 15th. From Deporijo to Taliha, the march was 300 miles on a poor footpath and that too in continuous rain. The Commanding Officer commenced reconnaissances of the operational location along with his orders group while the concentration at Taliha was completed by the 17th evening. Orders had been given and occupation of the defences had started when an emergency message for an immediate move back was received. The Battalion was ordered to defend Daporijo airfield with one company, Menglia (17 miles North of the airfield en route Taliha) with another company and Sippi (12 miles North of the airfield) with the Battalion, less two companies. This change resulted from an unexpected Chinese threat to Daporijo airfield and the routes leading to it.

The Battalion had moved only on man-pack basis and a free drop of heavy baggage was now received from Chabua. The Battalion hastened back to Sippi, reached Daporijo on 21 November and was in position by mid-day. Long range patrols moved out immediately. The Battalion was keen to get to grips with the Chinese when the ceasefire came into effect on the night 21/22 November.



## CHAPTER X

On its return from the Naga Hills, in December 1960, the 3rd Battalion soon settled down at Ramgarh. Due to the punishment absorbed on bad roads in the Naga Hills, the vehicles were in poor condition. It was a sight to see Capts Sudhir Kumar and Sharwan Kumar, Adjutant and Quarter Master, respectively, visiting the Brigade Headquarters in a T-16 carrier or water truck, whichever was readily available. Many a time, T-16 carriers had to be used for collecting rations from the supply depot.

While at Ramgarh, the Battalion took part in an inter-unit swimming competition. This was the first time that the Battalion had to produce a swimming team. Lt J N Pawar was given this unenviable task. Never one to be deterred by any odds, he collected a band of swimmers. Very soon, they were seen gambolling in the swimming pool for the better part of the day and to the surprise of everyone, the Battalion team won the Brigade championship. Special mention must be made of Rifleman Ujjar Singh Thapa and Dacha Bahadur Gurung for their excellent performance. The former won the 1500 metres and the latter, the spring board diving.

Lt Gen L P Sen, DSO, General Officer Commanding-in-Chief Eastern Command and Colonel Ist Gorkha Rifles, and Lt Col S P Dutt, MC, who was the regimental medical officer with the 2nd Battalion in the Second World War, visited the Battalion.

The Battalion moved to Fort William, Calcutta, in September. Training was soon started but this was constantly interrupted due to ceremonial commitments. It was a privilege that the first guard of honour the Battalion had to provide was for His Majesty the King of Nepal. This was commanded by Maj P B Thapa. His Majesty the King congratulated Maj Thapa on the excellent turnout and drill of the guard.

3rd Battalion,  
Ramgarh,  
1961.



3rd Battalion,  
Calcutta,  
August 1961.



3rd Battalion,  
Calcutta,  
August 1961.

3rd Battalion,  
Kashmir,  
1962.



The honorary rank of Lt was granted to Sub Maj Damar Singh Gurung, on 26 January 1962, the first time that such an honour was conferred on the Battalion since Independence.

By this time the Battalion was due for a field tenure and moved to 19 Infantry Division, in early May 1962. En route, the Regimental Centre and the re-raised 4th Battalion entertained the Battalion at Ambala Cantonment railway station. From Pathankot, the Battalion moved by road to Kitshom. The undermentioned officers were present with the Battalion:

Lt Col	N N Appaya	Commanding Officer
Maj	R N Sen	Second-in-Command
Maj	P H Paranjpye	D Company Commander
Maj	J Besra	A Company Commander
Maj	B C Mehra	C Company Commander
Maj	V V Mahajan	B Company Commander
Capt	P B Thapa	B Company Officer
Capt	J Pawar	Quarter Master
Lt	V Rajaram	A Company Officer
Lt	H C Tiwari	Adjutant
2/Lt	R B Phadkar	B Company Officer
Sub Maj & Hony Lt Damar Singh Gurung		

After some training in mountain warfare, the Battalion joined 161 Infantry Brigade in the Uri sector. The Battalion was familiar with the area, having served there in 1956-58. An interesting exercise was held in June, involving an attack on the Watshu feature, about 10,000 feet high. Shortly after this exercise, the Battalion assumed responsibility of its sector, with Battalion Headquarters at Mahura. The main task of the Battalion was to carry out patrolling of the ceasefire line, to prevent intrusions by the Pakistanis.

3rd Battalion,  
Ladakh,  
October 1962.

In October, the Chinese invaded the Northern borders in Ladakh and the NEFA. On 23 October at 11 AM, the Commanding Officer received a call from the Brigade Commander that the unit was to fly to Ladakh, from Srinagar airfield, at 4 AM on the 25th morning.

Time was short. All companies were immediately ordered to move down to the base at Rampur. The stores and ammunition in the defences were to be left behind and



taken over later by some other unit. The reaction was fast and by 6.30 AM on the 24th, one company strength, mostly from D Company, had collected at Rampur. They were sent in vehicles to Srinagar airfield, 60 miles away, under Maj P H Paranjpye. When the company was about to move off, a message was received that ammunition (six loads of first lines) and snow clothing were to be collected from the Ordnance Depot. There were no indents and no collection parties, not to speak of vehicles. Capt Sharwan Kumar of the Battalion, was then posted as GSO 3 at Headquarters 19 Infantry Division at Srinagar. He was asked to receive the Company and collect the ammunition and snow clothing. He not only collected these but also arranged for loading them into vehicles and was at the airfield in time to receive D Company.

D Company was allotted an area where they quickly unloaded and started preparation for the journey. A party was sent to collect the vehicles loaded with ammunition. Jem Hanuman Singh was sent to escort the vehicles that were bringing snow clothing. These arrived at about 3 AM. The clothing was dumped in two places, and men were asked to go round these two heaps, pick up one item each, make a bundle and fall in for being allotted to vehicles which were by that time lined up in accordance with the type of aircraft, since these were spread over a long distance. There was no time to distribute the items properly or to explain; no wonder then that when the Company landed at Leh, some men had two boots for the same foot.

The IAF had arranged assorted aircraft, Dakota, Fairchild Packet, AN-12 and Ilushin. Capt Sharwan Kumar obtained data about the various types of aircraft, time and place of loading, and time of flight. Soon he was busy in the dim light of a hurricane lamp, making load tables, flight manifests, etc. Luckily, the Company clerk, Naik Bhagwan Singh Rana was there to help him. By about 3 AM, the necessary forms had been completed and vehicles moved to the loading sites. When the air crew were checking the names, it was discovered that some men had changed places so that they could travel with their 'numberis' (close mate). On a suggestion from Sharwan Kumar, who was quick to notice the problem, the air crew was asked to call out the last names, e.g. Thapa, Gurung, and so on, in order to save time. This

3rd Battalion,  
Ladakh,  
October 1962.





3rd Battalion,  
Ladakh,  
October 1962.



expedient allowed a timely take off.

The rest of the Battalion arrived soon thereafter. A few goats were issued as meat on hoof but the rules then did not permit their being lifted alive. They were slaughtered, packed and sent the following day. Sharwan Kumar's presence in the Divisional Headquarters was of immense help and he was largely responsible in ensuring that the Battalion reached Ladakh in time.

The Commanders of 70 and 114 Infantry Brigades were at Leh airfield, each one under an impression that the Battalion was to join his Brigade. The Battalion finally went to 70 Infantry Brigade.

The Battalion had no vehicles and was also short of certain weapons like light machine guns and 2-inch mortars. Capt P B Thapa, who arrived on the second flight, was sent directly to the Divisional Headquarters to arrange for these weapons. An officer of the Divisional Headquarters wrote out release orders on a piece of paper torn from his pocket diary, issuing six 1-ton trucks, four light machine guns and three 2-inch mortars. There was some mix up over these figures and Capt Thapa brought with him 12 one-ton vehicles, 24 light machine guns and 12 2-inch mortars.

*A Ladakhi  
belle*





No one bothered about the mix up at that time, but some explaining had to be done after the fighting was over.

The Battalion did not have the time for acclimatisation due to the prevailing operational situation. Reinforcements were also urgently needed. Shortly after landing at Leh, two companies were pushed forward. D Company moved to Zingral at a height of 15,000 feet and rejoined the Battalion only on relief by 3 Sikh Light Infantry in November. A Company with Lt V Rajaram, moved to Dungti, at a height of 15,000 feet, and was placed under the command of 9 Dogra. It rejoined the Battalion in January 1963. The rest of the Battalion moved to Maheshpur, at a height of 15,000 feet, and was earmarked for a special role. One platoon was located at Muth for dropping zone duties.

The preparation of defences was started immediately, but progress was slow due to many difficulties, the main one being the hard frozen ground in the sub zero temperature, which made digging by hand tools extremely difficult. There were no rock drills or explosive to loosen the rocky ground. Handling the hand tools was risky because, in the extreme cold, contact with any naked metal part led to severe cold burns. Local resources were not available, not even small bushes for camouflage and all the defence stores brought in by air had to be than handled to the site of the defences, a laborious and time consuming process. The working strength to prepare the defences was small, as a large number of self-contained long-range patrols had to be sent out.

These patrols went out for area and route reconnaissance to locate any Chinese intrusions and to watch the activities of the refugees who were scattered all over. Many of the patrols were out for 10 days. They were provided with ponies, yaks and porters to carry administrative requirements. They covered a wide area and went as far as Zildat la, Kaksad la, Renak la, Puga, Gangra and Sumdo. A patrol under 2/Lt J S Thakur went to Renak la (over 21,000 feet) under adverse snow conditions and without any oxygen. It appeared that a number of patrols sent there earlier by other units had not been able to cross the pass. After this patrol, Thakur was promptly named 'ghoral' (mountain goat).

At Maheshpur, near Chumatang, the Battalion had only a little tentage. A number of men continued to sleep

3rd Battalion,  
Ladakh,  
November 1962.



3rd Battalion,  
Ladakh,  
1963.



3rd Battalion,  
Ladakh,  
1963.



between the ammunition boxes for nearly three months. The hostile environment claimed its toll, though the Battalion was fortunate to escape lightly. Rifleman Gajendra Singh Thapa had earlier died on 15 November 1962, due to pulmonary oedema, a disease not well known at that time.

It was not digging all the time, but the companies found time to conduct training also. In January 1963, the Battalion received the new 7.62-mm self-loading rifles. Soon a small team was trained, which in turn trained instructors for the companies and in a few days the men were handling the new weapon with ease. In March 1963, five NCOs were trained to handle the .30 Browning medium machine gun. More weapons and equipment started pouring in soon. The engineers trained a nucleus of one officers and eight NCOs to handle and lay new mines. In May, the Battalion received new radio sets, ANPRC-10 and ANGRC-9. In June, the mortar platoon fired the 81-mm mortars along with the mortar platoon of 9 Dogra. The firing practice showed that the mortar platoons were not fully conversant with the new weapon and that more practice was required to achieve accuracy and efficiency. The Battalion also received 7.62-mm light machine guns. Since there was not much difference between these and the rifle, the men learnt quickly and the results of subsequent firing practices were good.

The Battalion found a source of great joy in the nearby hot springs at Chumatang. These were put to a good use, as the sulphurous hot water of the spring provided a refreshing hot bath and also helped in eradicating skin diseases.

The sad news of the unfortunate death of Maj Y R Puri, who was killed in a skiing accident in March, cast a gloom that took some time to clear. He was an able and popular officer, totally dedicated to the Regiment. Only a few days before the accident, he had been selected to attend the Staff College course at Wellington. He had attended an advanced mountaineering course in France and was then working as an instructor at the High Altitude Warfare School, Gulmarg. While leading a long distance patrol from Gulmarg to Punch, a hazardous route, he was buried under a sudden avalanche. Hav Santa Bahadur Gurung, also an instructor in the same school, and on the same patrol also died. Their bodies could not be found,



being buried under deep snow. After a couple of months when the snow melted, an intensive search to recover the bodies was carried out. Some remains were found and these were cremated with full military honours.

With the onset of the summer, the frozen Indus thawed to an ice cold stream, with a lot of snow trout. This opportunity was well utilised by organising company outings on the rocky banks of the Indus. The men refused to be defeated by the freezing water. They caught these with their numb but nimble hands, boring holes through the ice. Rock and snow pigeons were also caught alive in their winter habitat.

In May 1963, Lt Col N N Appayya vacated command on posting to the Indian Military Academy. Popularly known as 'Pop', he had led the Battalion through some exciting days, with flair and confidence. Maj L D R Singh from the 1st Battalion assumed command on promotion.

In June, the Battalion moved to Chumatang and once again started the preparation of defences, from scratch, though digging was comparatively easier. Simultaneously, long-range patrols were sent for periods of 7 to 10 days. In July, the Commanding Officer was informed that the Battalion's new defences would be at Igu and that the move would take place after the completion of work at Chumatang.

From July to September, when the weather was comparatively better, some organised training, including that of cadres, was carried out. One platoon at a time was trained as commandos and by the end of the year, each company had one trained platoon. The training was tough and included living in the open for 72 hours at a height of 17,000 feet, rock climbing and operating self-contained for a number of days.

In November 1963, news was received of the sad death of Maj Gen N K D Nanavati, MC, General Officer Commanding 25 Infantry Division, in a helicopter accident. He was the Battalion's first Indian Commanding Officer.

Lt Gen Moti Sagar, Colonel of the Regiment, then Chief of the General Staff at Army Headquarters, visited the Battalion in December 1963. He presented 40 thermos flasks to the Battalion, a gift greatly appreciated in the biting cold of Ladakh.

3rd Battalion,  
Ladakh,  
1963.





**3rd Battalion,  
Ladakh,  
1963.**

Gen J N Chaudhuri, Chief of the Army Staff, visited the Battalion on 2 February. He was happy to see the work done on the defences and the cheerful and pleasant faces.

**3rd Battalion,  
Kiari,  
May 1964.**

In May 1964, the Battalion moved to yet another area, Kiari, at 14,500 feet, the operational locations being at 18,000 feet. The Battalion area was across the river Indus and all stores had to be ferried in only one assault boat. The Battalion was provided with 24 mules, which were taken across a local bridge. This hill, which the Battalion occupied, was soon christened 'Bakloh Hill.'



Before any work could start on the Bakloh Hill defences, a track had to be constructed up to the base of the hill, about two miles from the ferry point. With the engineering skill of Capt P B Thapa, the Battalion took only four weeks to construct it through difficult and rocky area, very much to the surprise of the engineers. The engineers helped the Battalion in getting five 1-ton vehicles and two jeeps across the river and up to the base of the hill, while the rest of the men were busy constructing a jeep track half-way up the hill. It was two weeks' hard work before the track was completed by July. All this time, patrolling of the surrounding areas continued.

Training was never neglected, irrespective of the other heavy commitments and it continued even in winter. Several cadres were conducted. In May, the new Sterling Machine Carbines were received. Training in handling these was imparted and soon everyone could fire them satisfactorily. Some Battalion exercises were also carried out, creating confidence in one's ability to live, move and operate with ease at high altitude.

**3rd Battalion,  
Mhow,  
August 1964.**

A warning order had been received in June about the Battalion's move to Mhow. An advance party, under Capt J S Thakur, left for Mhow and orders were received on 12 July for the Battalion to concentrate at Pathankot before 15 August. An advance party of the relieving unit, 19 Rajputana Rifles, arrived on 18 July, followed by the main body on the 30th. Leaving Leh on 5 August and halting at Budh Kharbu, Dras and Sonamarg, the Battalion reached Srinagar on 8 August, and Pathankot on the 11th. The snowy peaks of the Himalayas were now only a memory. At Pathankot, the Battalion was met by a party of the 5th Battalion, led by Lt Col Ranjit Singh, Command-



ing Officer. The Battalion left Pathankot on the 11th and was met at Ambala by a party from the Centre. The Colonel of the Regiment, Lt Gen Moti Sagar, as well as Brig Gurbax Singh Gill, Maj C J Speechly and many others were at New Delhi railway station. The Battalion reached Mhow on 14 August. By this time everyone was feeling the heat and slowly getting acclimatised. This was good preparation for our new role, which demanded plenty of sweat, spit and polish.

After two years of tough and rough soldiering and digging defences in the lofty Himalayas, it was a big change to be in the plains of Central India. Maj Gen Kamta Prasad, MC, 1st Battalion, was the Commandant of the Infantry School. As the demonstration battalion, its main task was to arrange and provide manpower for the large number and varied type of demonstrations arranged by the Infantry School. Some needed just half sections, while for a few, the complete Battalion was used. It was a good form of individual training with some value at sub-unit level. The main advantage was that the latest tactical and technical concepts were learnt and many personnel could attend army courses.

On 23 October, when an opposed river crossing demonstration was being given to the officers' courses at Yeshwant Lake, Capt B M Yardi, who had recently rejoined the Battalion from a Staff appointment, bagged a huge crocodile, measuring 9 feet 10 inches. The crocodile was mounted locally which now adorns the officer's mess floor.

The plains of Mhow, with straight roads tempted Johnny Gorkha to try his skill at bicycling. Soon a number of them had learnt the technique of riding a cycle on a straight road. However, there were a number of cases of 'I turned but the road did not!' In April 1965, Maj Gen D C Misra, MC, the Area Commander, visited Mhow for the annual inspection. He was travelling in a staff car on the main road, when one of our jawans on a bicycle approached from the opposite direction. The sight of a flag car upset the precariously balanced cyclist, rifleman Bom Bahadur Pun and he struggled in vain to correct his zig zag course. The General seeing this decided that it was better to be safe than sorry and ordered his driver to stop until the hazardous, wobbling Gorkha had gone past. For Bom Bahadur to be confronted by a stationary flag car was the last straw, and

3rd Battalion,  
Mhow,  
August 1964.





3rd Battalion,  
Mhow,  
August 1964.

he crashed just short of it. He picked himself up quickly, saluted smartly, retrieved his bicycle and, giving a bewitching smile, did a solitary march past!

Two of our old soldiers, Sub Maj and Hony Capt Ram Bahadur Gharti, Sub Maj at the Centre, and Sub Bhakta Bahadur Gurung, came from the Centre to pay a farewell visit to their old Battalion, before their retirement. They were given customary presents at a special Sainik Sammelan.

1st Battalion,  
Ziro,  
1962-63.



Orders for the move to Ziro, to join 2 Infantry Division, were received on 25 November 1962. Due to paucity of aircraft, only heavy baggage was to be airlifted and the men were to march in four columns. These columns, under Maj L D R Singh, Capt Y M Bammi, Maj D S Gurung and Y P Sethi left at one day's interval from 5 December onwards. The march was on man-pack basis. In spite of the winter rains and the tortuous steep mountains, the distance of 80 miles was covered in five days. Ziro is a small village at a height of 5,000 ft, overlooking a picturesque valley. The Battalion immediately started the preparation of defences. Lt Gen S H F J Manekshaw, MC, General Officer Commanding IV Corps, visited the Battalion on 20 December and addressed all ranks. In the wake of the Chinese aggression, many other visitors, including Shri Jayaprakash Narayan, the well known socialist Sarvodaya leader, visited the Battalion at Ziro.

On 24 January 1963, Lt Col Ranjit Singh left to raise the 5th Battalion and Maj Y P Sethi, Second-in-Command, assumed command on promotion. The latter had actually left to take over command of the 2nd Battalion from Lt Col S S Malhotra, who was posted to raise the 5th Battalion, but as Col Malhotra fractured his leg during commando training, Maj Sethi was posted back to the Battalion. Lt Col Ranjit Singh had the honour of raising the 5th Battalion. Maj D S Gurung was appointed as Second-in-Command.

In April, Lt Gen S H F J Manekshaw, MC, General Officer Commanding IV Corps, accompanied by Maj Gen J S Aurora, General Officer Commanding 2 Infantry Division, Brig Shiv Charan Singh, Commander 5 Infantry Brigade, visited the Battalion. He saw some of the defences and the men at training and was pleased with the cheerful faces.



Some collective training was carried out in April 1963 after a gap of about two years. The Brigade Commander set a battalion exercise in May 1963. This being the first exercise since 1961, it was creditable that its performance satisfied the Corps Commander, who also witnessed the exercise. The next important exercise was held in March 1964, just before the Regimental Day, involving a march of nearly 100 miles, launching a quick attack and the occupation of a hastily prepared defensive position.

In October 1964, the Battalion moved to Inkiyong to establish a new defended area. Here, besides preparing the defences, living hutments were constructed with assistance from the Engineers and the Battalion had good living accommodation.

Lt Col Y P Sethi vacated command in July, when he was appointed Military Attache at Belgrade, Yugoslavia. An efficient, pleasant yet strict Commanding Officer, he maintained the high professional standard of the Battalion. Maj D S Gurung, assumed command on promotion in July and Maj H S Advani was appointed Second-in-Command.

When Pakistan carried out massive infiltration in Kashmir, in August 1965, followed by an attack in the Chhamb-Jaurian sector, it was appreciated that the Chinese might help Pakistan by launching or threatening a limited offensive in the Eastern theatre. This became more likely in early September, with Chinese ultimatums to India, accusing the Indian Army of constructing bunkers and walls on the Chinese side of the border in Sikkim, which in fact they had themselves constructed at night and later vacated. As a precautionary measure, operational plans were put into effect and the troops occupied their battle locations. C Company under Maj Y M Bammi, moved towards the border to act as covering troops. The Company initially went out for seven days, but stayed out for a month, and had to live on quarter rations for sometime till the weather improved and air-drops were possible.

An interesting exercise, 'Gulsher', was held in December 1965. It involved an approach march of 40 miles through hills with secondary jungle, without any track, on a man-pack, self-contained basis for seven days. Initially the rate of advance was very slow as the leading section had to be changed after every 15 minutes of hacking a path with

1st Battalion,  
Ziro,  
1962-63.

1st Battalion,  
Inkiyong,  
1964-65.





1st Battalion,  
Inkiyong,  
1964-65.



1st Battalion,  
Inkiyong,  
1966.

khukris and dah through the jungle, but the speed increased as the march progressed. Continuous heavy rain and the shortage of the hard scale 'shakarpara' rations (hard, sweet biscuits) made the going tough. After five days continuous march, the Battalion was surprised to meet Maj K K Proddhan, who was initially the 'enemy' exercise commander, equipped with every conceivable type and model of radio set which he could lay his hands on. A much harassed man, he had been sent by the Brigade Commander to establish contact with the Battalion, no matter what radio set he used.

To ensure surveillance over the vast area, a large number of long-range patrols were sent out, self-contained for 10 days. The strength varied from a section to a platoon. Some patrols remained out for 35 to 45 days at a stretch, drawing rations from the posts of the Assam Rifles and the Police. The patrols operated right up to the border, covering 300 to 400 miles in the hills between 7,000 to 10,000 ft high.

On 28 January 1966, the General Officer Commanding and a number of other officers of the Division arrived in two Caribou aircraft to witness a demonstration of a company in the attack, supported by Battalion weapons, against a Chinese defended locality. Rifleman Nar Bahadur Gurung of the Pioneer Platoon was igniting a Bangalore torpedo for blasting a gap in the wire obstacle when a 81-mm bomb landed only a few feet away from him. The horrified spectators saw him being hurled through the air by the explosion and feared the worst. The General Officer Commanding ordered the Commanding Officer to stop the demonstration to find out how seriously the Rifleman was injured. The alarm soon changed to loud laughter when the Rifleman, in response to the Commanding Officer's query on the loudspeaker, sprang to attention and shouted, '*Machis matre harao, baki sab thik chha, hazoor,*' (Only the match box is lost, the rest is all right, sir) and promptly bent down to resume his task.

The Battalion received orders in March 1966 for its move to Ferozepur in June on relief by 4 Dogra. On 5 June, the Battalion marched to Along, staying there for two days. Brigade Headquarters and 4 Mahar gave the Battalion a very touching farewell and the Battalion concentrated at Dinjan by 18 June, having enjoyed the



hospitality of 2 Jammu & Kashmir en route. The departure was initially scheduled for 15 June, but was changed to the 25th. Ultimately, due to disruption of the railway line in the heavy rains, the Battalion left on 7 July. The Battalion was deeply touched when the General Officer Commanding and the Divisional Headquarters organised a Bara Khana. The hospitality of Maj Raman and all ranks 6/11 Gorkha Rifles, who specially came down a distance of 30 miles for a farewell get together, was a happy manifestation of the strong bonds between Gorkha regiments.

1st Battalion,  
Inkiyong,  
1966.





## CHAPTER XI

4th Battalion,  
Re-raising,  
March 1962.



THE 4th Battalion had been raised during the war on 15 March 1941 and disbanded on 18 October 1946 at Bakloh. It was now re-raised as a part of the normal expansion programme of the Army. Orders for its re-raising at Ambala were issued by Army Headquarters on 16 September 1961. The raising schedule was for the nucleus staff to be in position by 10 February 1962, the raising to commence from 10 March and to be completed by 31 December. The Battalion was then expected to do some collective training, before it could be considered capable of undertaking operational responsibility.

Lt Col Gurbax Singh Gill was specially selected to raise the Battalion. He was then on the staff of Headquarters XI Corps and was thus able to put in a lot of spade work even before assuming command on 7 February 1962.

The Battalion was raised under Headquarters 63 Infantry Brigade of 17 Infantry Division. This was a departure from the prevalent practice of new raisings being carried out under sub-areas but it was considered that the raising under an active formation would be quicker and it was arranged accordingly. This was to have certain effects subsequently, due to circumstances that could not have been foreseen earlier.

The Battalion was formed from drafts provided by other battalions, supplemented by smaller drafts from 1st Gorkha Rifles. These drafts reported to the Centre and were divided into two groups; one to form the nucleus staff at Ambala, and the other to train about 500 recruits at the Centre. The drafts provided the JCOs, NCOs and trained specialists but the Battalion would be up to strength only when these young soldiers joined after their attestation in the last quarter of 1962.



The other battalions helped in building up the Regimental funds, each battalion and the Centre contributing Rs. 5,000 and the battalions of the 1st Gorkha Rifles Rs. 1,000 each.

By 1 March, the basic requirements of the Battalion had been arranged. The officer's mess was reasonably furnished. Some silver had been presented by the officers. The old British officers of the Battalion, in a fine and generous gesture, sent £ 100 from England for a suitable trophy to be made in India. A silver trophy depicting the Mandalay Hill Battle scene, where the old Battalion had distinguished itself (Volume III of the Regimental History), was ordered. The Battalions presented a silver trophy each. The Battalion, in turn, presented beer goblets to the Battalions of the 1st and 4th Gorkha Rifles and the centre to commemorate the raising as a token of gratitude for the help given in its raising. The Quarter Guard looked smart with the Memorial Bell and Triptych on loan from the 1st Battalion which was at that time in a field area.

The first officer to report was Capt V Badhwar, who came on 14 January 1962 and the first officer posted directly from the Indian Military Academy was 2/Lt T P S Rawat. The undermentioned officers were with the Battalion on 1 March 1962 :

Lt Col Gurbax Singh Gill	— Officer Commanding
Maj B R S Rao, 2nd Battalion	— Second - in - Command
Capt V Badhwar, 2nd Battalion	— Adjutant
Capt R P S Negi, 2nd Battalion	— Quarter Master
2/Lt T P S Rawat	— (Mechanical Transport Officer)
Hony Capt Magras Gurung, MC, 1st Battalion	— Sub Maj

Maj P K Gupta and Capt Sudhir Kumar, earmarked for the Battalion, continued to command recruits' training companies at the Centre.

The raising ceremony took place on 1 March in the presence of the Colonel of the Regiment, Maj Gen Moti Sagar, Officers from the Centre and the Regiment, and Col R A N Davidson, MBE. At the ceremonial parade, the Colonel of the Regiment took the salute.

4th Battalion,  
Ambala,  
March 1962.

4th Battalion,  
Ambala,  
March 1962.





4th Battalion,  
Ambala,  
October 1962.



4th Battalion,  
Ambala,  
October 1962.

Maj P K Noble, 2nd Battalion, Maj B K Malik, 3rd, and Capt S K Kapur, 1st were posted soon after the raising. Maj H S Sodhi, 3rd Battalion, joined in July. Maj Noble took over as Second-in-Command and Maj Rao as a Company Commander.

Lt Col Gurbax Singh Gill vacated command on 6 August, on promotion and posting to Command 192 Infantry Brigade. In his short tenure, he, with his flair for training excellent administration, had ensured that the Battalion had a good start. Major Noble assumed command on promotion and Maj Rao was appointed Second-in-Command.

Until September, when recruits started joining the Battalion after attestation, training was confined mainly to cadres for junior leaders, firing and trade tests. In September, A Company, under Maj H S Sodhi, was the first to be brought up to strength and soon commenced sub-unit training. B Company under Maj Sudhir Kumar, also received a draft from the Centre, but it was still under strength.

The Battalion was not yet fully raised when in October 1962, the country was faced with the Chinese aggression along her Northern borders, which had to be reinforced immediately. As the Battalion was still short of men, arms and equipment and had not done any collective training, it could not be said to be fully operationally fit. The initial orders to the Battalion, on 23 October, were to transfer its ammunition and battle stores to other battalions of the Division, but the very next day, the Battalion was also placed on 48 hours' notice to move with the Division.

The next three days were spent in hectic preparation for the move. As the Centre had no spare accommodation, a rear dump was formed and families collected in one area in the unit lines. Vehicles loaded with maximum stores were put on the train. This was not easy due to lack of drivers, and the officers had to be pressed into driving. In spite of the many difficulties, loading was completed in time during the night 27/28 October and the special train left on the 28th morning.

The undermentioned officers accompanied the Battalion :



Lt Col P K Noble	— Commanding Officer
Maj B P S Rao	— Second-in-Command
Maj H S Sodhi	— A Company
Maj B K Malik	— Support Company
Maj V Badhwar	— Adjutant
Maj Sudhir Kumar	— B Company
Capt R P S Negi	— Quarter Master
2/Lt T P S Rawat	— Mechanical Transport Officer
2/Lt K C Mahajan	— Company Officer (Attached to Divisional Headquarters)
Capt S C Mukherjee	— Regimental Medical Officer
Sub Maj Magras Gurung, MC	

A total of 10 Officers, 16 JCOs, 448 OR and 42 non-combatants enrolled moved with the Battalion. 2/Lt T B Pun joined a few days later with a small draft from the Centre.

The Battalion was still short of nearly 300 men. It had deficiencies in men and equipment in the specialist platoons. Wireless sets, anti-tank guns, grenade firing and sniper rifles were yet to be issued. Transport was short and the drivers were insufficiently trained. Apart from various shortages, the Battalion had done no collective training. Only A and B Companies were able to carry out some individual training.

The train journey to Siliguri was remarkable for its speed, and so was the cooperation of the railway staff and the fervour displayed by the civil population en route, which increased with the Battalion's progress towards the East. Having carried out an overnight transshipment from broad to metre gauge at Barauni, the Battalion reached Siliguri on 31 October. It was received by the Commanding Officer, who had moved earlier with a variety of transport, including trucks from the local tea gardens, and driven straight to its first camp site. This was in thick jungle on the banks of the Teesta river at Sevoke, about 7 miles North of Siliguri.

For the next two months the Battalion was frequently on the move, changing four camps in all. The camps were in thick jungle far away from roads and tracks. This continuous living and working in jungle created a

4th Battalion,  
Siliguri,  
October 1962.



4th Battalion,  
Siliguri,  
November 1962.



**4th Battalion,  
Siliguri,  
November 1962.**



craving for sunlight and open space. Loss of direction was easy and initially frequent, resulting in the good habit of carrying compasses.

Camps were sited tactically and the limited visibility reduced the area which could be occupied. The few tents available were used for offices and messes and men lived in bivouacs. Camp sites provided for camouflage and concealment rather than administrative convenience. Essential commodities like water had to be brought from a distance.

After a week's stay at the first camp at Sevoke, the Battalion marched to the Chalsa Reserve Forest, with a night halt at Mal on the banks of River Teesta. The Battalion was obviously the first armed force seen at close quarters by the locals and the camp was soon surrounded by inquisitive onlookers. A week in Chalsa Reserve Forest was followed by two days' march to Moraghat Reserve Forest, south of Binaguri. In mid December, the Battalion moved to a camp on the East bank of the Diana river where it stayed for a longer period. This was a very dusty place, appropriately called the 'Dhoolo Camp' (Dusty Camp). However, the cool and refreshing river flowing close by was a boon.

Since reaching Sevoke, training had been the main occupation in whatever time was available between moves. The Commanding Officer knew that the Battalion had not done any collective training. He set about organising it. Collective training initially upto Company level based upon composite training on a weekly basis, was soon started. The frequent change of camps improved movement drills and some battle procedures. From Chalsa Reserve Forest camp, companies marched three miles each way daily to suitable open ground on the banks of River Jaldhaka for training. Similarly, from the Diana camp, companies moved far and wide to train. Training was hampered by certain additional duties given to the Battalion. During its stay at Diana camp until April 1963, the Battalion provided guards for the ammunition dump at Chamarchi (South of the Bhutan border), escorts to Binaguri, to help with frequent reconnaissances of operational tasks and also provided manpower to keep the brigade tracks fit for vehicular traffic.

The Battalion was the first in the Division to be issued



the new 7.62-mm rifles in December 1962 and cadres were quickly arranged to train troops on the new weapon. The initial firing practice was done on an improvised range. A regular range was developed later near Diana camp, for the firing of all weapons.

In April 1963, the Battalion moved to Murti Camp, near an airstrip and very close to River Jaldhaka. It was accommodated in the newly constructed barracks, with the airstrip serving as a play ground. The Brigade was concentrated with the Brigade Headquarters, 3/1 Gorkha Rifles and 4/4 Gorkha Rifles on the Murti airstrip and 5 Kumaon on the Eastern bank of the river. The camp was in the middle of a tea garden and provided the first opportunity to be out of the jungle.

Training was now carried out in earnest. This soon progressed from company to brigade level, with skeleton exercises at divisional level. The Battalion did well, which could be mainly attributed to the presence of relatively senior officers and JCOs in the Battalion.

The undermentioned officers joined on commissioning in 1963 to make up the officer strength. They were posted as Company officers, as under :

2/Lt S K Chitnis	— C Company
2/Lt G L Khot	— D Company
2/Lt Wazir Kedar Nath	— D Company
2/Lt R S Burathokey	— B Company
2/Lt S C B Ambep	— B Company
2/Lt K B Uthaiyah	— A Company
2/Lt R Khanna	— A Company

Hony Capt and Sub Maj Magras Gurung, MC, proceeded on pension in December 1962. He had been a tower of strength to the newly raised Battalion. An extremely dynamic and efficient Sub Maj, he strived for perfection in all activities. He had been keeping indifferent health for some time but it was a shock to learn of his death soon after he went to Nepal. He was succeeded by Sub Sher Bahadur Gurung on promotion.

A year's stay in North Bengal ended in December 1963. This period had been interesting and profitable with the Battalion learning by experience, though the training could not be well planned. The managers of the tea estates, in this area, mostly British, were helpful. Their clubs were

4th Battalion,  
Siliguri  
November 1962.

4th Battalion,  
Murti Camp,  
April 1963.





4th Battalion,  
Murthi Camp,  
April 1963.

4th Battalion,  
Sikkim,  
December 1963.



open to the Army on concessional terms and they provided water and other facilities before the Army could provide its own. The Battalion was able to meet three of its old officers, Lt Col S P Dutt, MC, Regimental Medical Officer of the 2nd; Maj W A G Milne, 1st, and A F A Hayward, 3rd.

In December 1963, 17 and 20 Infantry Divisions changed locations in North Bengal and Sikkim, Reconnaissances and preparations started in November with the Commanding Officer and Company Commanders visiting the proposed location in Sikkim. An advance party under Maj Rao left on 25 November. The 2nd Battalion moved down and the 4th served them tea at Chalsa. This was reciprocated by them when the 4th left Murthi camp on 4 December 1963.

The 4th Battalion convoy reached Gangtok at 1 PM on 4 December and was met by Maj Rao. The road beyond Gangtok was narrow, one way, and movement of large convoys of three ton vehicles was restricted. The Battalion reached its location, area Mile 5, Gangtok—Nathu La Road, by 5 PM. The outgoing unit, 17 Madras



*Sikkimese mother  
and child*



were pleased at the arrival of the vehicles. Their move back was due the same day. Night soon fell and the relief of 17 Madras in darkness and taking of stores upto company localities resulted in some confusion. Order was however restored and soon after midnight the last vehicle carrying 17 Madras was safely away.

The Battalion position at area Mile 5 lay above the road, with three rifle companies deployed on a ridge, at heights varying from 3,500 to 9,400 ft and the rest of the Battalion located on a ridge West of the road. Accommodation consisted of well made bunkers, which was used both for living and fighting, with trenches outside the bunkers. A rear party, with mechanical transport and administrative elements, remained at Sevoke.

The main operational task was patrolling. A great deal of patrolling was done and this familiarised the Battalion with the terrain. The normal duration of such patrols was 24 hours, but some were out for longer period. A 300 yard range was improvised, which was also used for firing anti-tank weapons. Towards the second half of the year, prefabricated huts were erected South of the road and C Company moved into them.

The normal routine in defence was punctuated by patrols, training and administrative chores. A number of local ponies were allotted for administrative duties and in a short time the men became adept at handling them. One troublesome feature was the wet and misty weather. This area seemed to attract all the mist and rain, even when it was clear both at higher and lower altitudes. During March, heavy hail storms and spells of lightning and thunder were frequent, when it was dangerous to touch any metal, telephone or weapon. Rfn Deb Kumar Pradhan had a lucky escape. Lightning stripped his uniforms and boots leaving him completely dazed though safe. There was some excitement when on one occasion, a deer ran right through the Battalion position, Brigade Headquarters and the Artillery Regiment. The whole area was on a virtual stand to, with the men chasing the deer, but it got away to safety. Another was not so lucky. While being chased, it tripped and landed on its head on a B Company bunker, knocking itself out.

Maj B R S Rao was posted on E R E in March 1964 and Maj H S Sodhi took over as Second-in-Command.

4th Battalion,  
Sikkim,  
December 1963.





4th Battalion,  
Sikkim,  
December 1963.



The Battalion had to take its share of duty connected with the Sikkim Royal Family twice. On the first occasion, the Battalion provided a contingent of 125 men under Maj H S Sodhi along the route during the funeral of the late Chogyal. The colourful procession and the Sikkimese music were exotic. The second occasion came in 1965 when a few officers were invited to the coronation of the new Chogyal. Five medals per battalion were presented by the Chogyal and these were allotted to the Commanding Officer, the Sub Maj, one NCO, one rifleman and one non-combatant enrolled.

As the battalion was located near the helipad and the main road, important persons visited the Battalion frequently. Visitors included the then Union Deputy Defence Minister, the Chief of Army Staff Gen J N Chaudhuri, and Gen P Adams of the US Army.

4th Battalion,  
Sikkim,  
October 1964.

Some interesting training exercises were carried out in this area. The major one of these was Exercise 'Dombang' conducted from 1 to 4 October 1964. Headquarters 63 Mountain Brigade, with 7 Mahar and 4/4 Gorkha Rifles, acted as the 'enemy'. The two Battalions were to leave behind skeleton troops at Points 9610 and 11,310, respectively. The 'enemy' was to represent an advance by the Chinese from the North and the East. 112 Mountain Brigade was in defence. In the absence of the Commanding Officer on leave, Maj H S Sodhi was in officiating Command. The Battalion operated on a mule pack basis and some long range patrols were carried out successfully. 2/Lts Khanna and Uthaiyah carried out two excellent actions, capturing a bridge each, along with their guards. Rifleman Purna Bahadur carried out a daring one-man patrol by impersonating as a forest guard, warning troops of 112 Mountain Brigade not to damage the forest. An impressive number of 'prisoners' were captured by the Battalion, without any loss to itself. The exercise culminated in a night attack which kept the Battalion busy. The exercise proved to be instructive and interesting. With their natural flair for jungle and mountain lore, the men performed well. Much confidence was gained by the young officers and men in their ability to live, move and operate at high altitude.

Maj Gen S C Pandit, VrC (1st Battalion) commanding the neighbouring 27 Infantry Division, was a welcome



guest during Dussehra in October 1964.

Lt Col P K Noble was placed in low medical category and was posted in October, while he was on leave, as Assistant Military Secretary, Southern Command. He had ably commanded the Battalion for over two years. Maj H S Sodhi assumed command of the Battalion, on promotion, on 17 October. Majs B S Bhasin, S Kapur and NK Gurung joined the Battalion and were appointed Second-in-Command, B and A Company Commanders respectively.

63 Mountain Brigade replaced 64 Mountain Brigade at the forward defences, in November 1964. This move of the Brigade to a high altitude area was appreciated by all ranks as it gave them extra rations and allowances and provided improved weather conditions. The Battalion carried out acclimatisation in the area Karponang and relieved 1/11 Gorkha Rifles by 22 November.

The Battalion was now deployed with three rifle companies on the heights and the remainder in the valley; A Company, under Maj N K Gurung was at Point 12,873; B Company, under Maj Kapur, at Point 13,525; and C Company under Maj Sudhir Kumar, at Point 12,490. The three rifle companies were within visual distance of each other as well as of Battalion Headquarters, thereby facilitating control. While a class 5 track terminated at Battalion Headquarters, the company locations were connected only by steep mule tracks. There were bunkers at Company localities. A few thermocol lined pre-fabricated huts were constructed at Battalion Headquarters later.

The Battalion stayed in this area until mid-April 1965. The major task was again of patrolling which was more frequent and for longer durations. In a short period, the Battalion had not only patrolled its own immediate area but also up to the border, to liaise with the units deployed there. The most difficult area for patrolling lay to the South of Kyangnosla, astride the Lungze Chhu and around Yoktok. The Lungze Chhu ran through very dense jungle, full of thick bamboo and rhododendron, and with innumerable nullahs joining it. Twice, the patrols of other battalions had got lost in this area and had to be searched out by other patrols and helicopters. A small patrol led by Lt Tochhwang got lost around Yoktok. Fortunately, his radio set remained in contact and rejoined after three days, safe but hungry.

4th Battalion,  
Sikkim,  
1965.





4th Battalion,  
Sikkim,  
1965.



The terrain in this area was extremely rugged. Winter was severe, it snowed from December to March. Improvised ranges, one short, one long (upto 300 yards) and another for mortars and recoilless guns, were prepared. Regular firing, including battle inoculation were carried out. Rifle companies came down to Battalion Headquarters for training.

Lt Gen Moti Sagar, Colonel of the Regiment, visited the Battalion on 3 March 1965. A guard of honour was presented to him in the snow. The Colonel of the Regiment presented the Mandalay Trophy to the Battalion, on behalf of the British officers. Lt Gen G G Bewoor, Corps Commander, and Maj Gen Har Prasad, General Officer Commanding, had also accompanied the Colonel.

In April 1965, Pakistani aggression in Kutch and the fear of Chinese collusion necessitated a full alert. Defences were fully manned, patrolling was intensified and various plans rehearsed. At this stage, some changes in plans were considered necessary by the higher commanders and this led to some redeployment. During the last week of April, the Battalion was relieved by 4 J & K Rifles and it moved to a new area to the immediate South of the present area, on the same ridge. This involved the preparation of three company positions while the rest of the Battalion was to continue in the old 64 Mountain Brigade defences, North of Kyangnosla. These defences were prepared by mid, July 1965. It was hard work as the area was thickly wooded and heavy monsoons had set in. The men lived under canvas at site and prepared first their trenches and then the bunkers, using local material. Army mules could not operate on the narrow, boulder strewn track which served these companies, and local ponies had to be used. A mule track was later prepared by the Engineers, using civil labour. In the later stages, dexion angle-iron material for prefabricated bunkers was received but its carriage up the heights posed a problem due to the shortage of transport.

Having completed its tenure in a field area, the Battalion was due for transfer to a peace station. The first order received was for its move to Amritsar, but it was changed to Bangalore. The Battalion was relieved by 7/11 Gorkha Rifles and concentrated at Siliguri by 3 August. An advance party, under Maj S Kapur, left on 22 July for Bangalore.



Some uncertainty about the Battalion's destination developed due to the fluctuating situation in the Western theatre as a result of Pakistan's aggressive designs and moves. This delayed the Battalions departure. There was talk of the Battalion's return to Sikkim, or joining 20 Infantry Division, or staying in Siliguri as Sub-Area troops. All speculation came to an end on 4 September, when orders were received to proceed to Mathura. After a tussel over the entraining station had been resolved, the Battalion moved to New Jalpaiguri, completed loading on 6 September and left that night. The month of uncertainty and tedium was relieved by inter-company competitions, demonstrations and visits to the 2nd Battalion and Darjeeling.

The Indian Army underwent many a change following the Chinese aggression in the winter of 1962. Large scale expansion, reorganisation and modernisation were set afoot. New mountain formations were raised and suitably equipped to fight in the mountains. The world war vintage weapons and equipment were replaced by newer weaponry.

Orders for the raising of the 5th Battalion were issued in December 1962. The Battalion was to be raised at Ambala. Lt Col S S Malhotra, Commanding the 2nd, was originally selected to raise this Battalions. He fractured his leg while undergoing jungle warfare training with the 2nd Battalion at Dehra Dun. Lt Col Ranjit Singh, commanding the 1st, got the honour of raising the Battalion.

The raising started at Ambala on 1 January 1963. The nucleus staff was provided by the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Battalions; the 4th Battalion, being itself newly raised, could not provide any personnel. Four Officers, four JCOs and 62 OR reached Ambala by the first week of January 1963. The undermentioned officers were present with the Battalion on its raising :

Lt Col Ranjit Singh  
Maj R K Malgwa, 1st Bn  
Maj A S Ahlawat, 3rd Bn  
Capt P K Gupta, 1st Bn  
(then with the Centre)  
2/Lt K P Choudhary,  
1st Battalion

Commanding Officer  
Second-in-Command  
Adjutant  
Quarter Master  
  
Intelligence Officer

4th Battalion,  
Sikkim,  
1965.



5th Battalion,  
Raising, Ambala,  
January 1963.



5th Battalion,  
Raising, Ambala,  
January 1963.



2/Lt R L Bhanot }  
2/Lt V K Dhawan }

On first commis-  
sioning

The Battalion had a rather unusual reception at Ambala. Ambala had been for some time one of the busiest cantonments in India, generally overflowing with troops, vehicles, tanks and other military units. The nucleus staff was surprised to be greeted by a silent and vacant cantonment. This was due to the sudden move of 17 Infantry Division to the Eastern theatre. The ordnance had been unable to keep up with the flood of expansion. Stores and equipment had to be improvised; office equipment and stationery had to be taken on loan from the Centre and other static establishments at Ambala. Improvisations was the creed and remained so throughout 1963.

5th Battalion,  
Bakloh,  
1963.

The Battalion moved to Bakloh in the last week of February. Bakloh had been lying vacant after the move of units to the Eastern theatre in October 1962. This shift to Bakloh, the old home of the Regiment, was welcome. The strong regimental atmosphere and traditions of Bakloh certainly helped to instil the correct spirit into the men. Old comrades like Maj Agam Gurung, SB, MBE, OBI, Capt Dalip Singh Gharti and Lt Babar Singh Thapa, SB, OBI, made regimental history come alive by their vivid accounts of the past and were of great assistance to the Commanding Officer. A Battalion of the Regiment had come to Bakloh again since the departure of the 1st Battalion in 1961.

Like the 4th Battalion, the Centre and the other Battalions assisted the 5th to a sound financial footing. The Centre, the 1st and the 2nd Battalions contributed Rs. 5,000 each and the 3rd and the 4th Battalions Rs. 2,000 each. The Centre also contributed Rs 2,000 towards the Officers' Mess Silver Fund and the Battalions presented one silver piece each. In addition, the 1st Battalion gifted a few pieces of furniture and also loaned some furniture and carpets. The officers of the Battalion contributed generously to make the Mess presentable. Lt Col Ranjit Singh had seen the Mess at its best when the Centre and later the 1st Battalion were at Bakloh. He spent long hours restoring it. A keen gardener, he had the Mess garden relaid. He also designed some of the Mess furnitures and got it made under his personal supervision.



The Commanding Officer hoisted the Regimental flag at the quarter guard on 14 March 1963, in the presence of a large gathering of pensioners; this marked the start of the raising of the Battalion at Bakloh. By then, the strength of the Battalion was seven officers, nine JCOs and 123 OR.

The plan for bringing the 5th Battalion up to strength was similar to that adopted for the 4th. No officer at the Centre could be earmarked for the Battalion but some of the JCOs and NCOs who were to come to the Battalion were posted at the Centre to train approximately 500 recruits, to be attested between September and December, and thus to bring the Battalion up to strength by the end of 1963.

Due to a large scale expansion of the Army, there was an acute shortage of almost all stores. In this, the Sub-Area Headquarters helped by sanctioning a number of local purchases to enable the Battalion to obtain such diverse items as socks, cooking utensils, office tables and spares for vehicles.

By the end of 1963, 2/Lts S P Mishra, A S Rawat, SVS Tyagi, N S Verma, P S Saraswat, S D Rajendran, B K Chathli and B S Khattri had joined the Battalion on first posting. Maj A S Ahlawat had left to attend the Staff College course. The important appointments in the Battalion were filled by the following :

Lt Col Ranjit Singh	Commanding Officer
Maj R K Malgwa	Second-in- Command
Lt K P Chowhary	Adjutant
Maj P K Gupta	Quarter Master
Sub Maj Siri Prasad Gurung	
Jem Gauras Pun	Jemadar Adjutant
Jem Shiv Ram Pradhan	Jemadar Head Clerk
Hav Rudraman Gurung	Battalion Hav Major

The Battalion spent the first year on individual training, interior economy, sports and other activities designed to weld the Battalion into a closely knit and efficient team. Training presented many problems. The mechanical transport platoon had only a few war vintage vehicles, which were unsuitable for the gradients of Bakloh. The deficiency in drivers could not be made up due to shortage of vehicles. The machine gun and anti-tank platoons were yet to be issued with weapons. There were large deficiencies

5th Battalion,  
Bakloh,  
1963.





5th Battalion,  
Bakloh,  
1963.



in almost all weapons, including rifles and sten guns.

Young soldiers started to join the Battalion after July instead of September, as the recruit training had been reduced by eight weeks. Rifle companies were soon formed and individual training and some specialist training for the Signal, Pioneer and Mortar Platoons were started. Promotion cadres and training for junior leaders were also conducted. The Battalion went out on a route march every Saturday. By the end of 1963, the Battalion had become a cohesive entity.

Raising Day was enthusiastically celebrated on 1 January 1964. However, this was discontinued after 1965 and the Battalion started celebrating only the Regimental Day on 11 March every year.

The Battalion helped some of the old Regimental institutions at Bakloh. The Lokeshwar temple was completely renovated. Extensive repairs were also carried out to the 1st and 2nd Battalion Widow Lines and the 1st Battalion Mandir, to which a large platform was added, enabling bigger congregation to participate in prayers.

The Pipes and Drums were raised and 'The Bonnets O'Bonnie Dundee' was adopted as the Battalion March. Inter-company competitions in sports and athletics as well as in training activities were organised. These generated much interest. A football team was formed, its prominent members being Hav Clerk (later Sub Maj) B S Thapa, Rifleman Bir Bahadur Gurung and Rifleman Clerk Dik Kumar Sahi. The team won the Khajiar football Tournament at Chamba in 1964.

Capt Agam Gurung, SB, MBE, OBI, and Hony Lt Babar Singh Thapa, SB, OBI, passed away on 23 May and 10 July 1964, respectively. In them the Regiment lost two of its most colourful veterans who had given off their best even after retirement. They had truly been friends, guides and philosophers to all young officers at Bakloh, from 1947 onwards. They had excelled in selfless service to the community and the Gorkha Sabha. On behalf of the Regiment, the Battalion paid them the last homage with full military honours. Lt Hari Saran, a specialist Quarter Master, joined the Battalion in January 1964, and Maj P K Gupta took over command of A Company. 2/Lt Statinder Pal and Y P Sachdev joined on first com-



missioning. Maj R K Malgwa, Second-in-Command, was posted to the staff. He had ably assisted the Commanding Officer in all spheres of activities, especially the Officers' Mess and the Regimental institutes. He was replaced by Maj B B Sharma, 3rd Battalion. Maj J N Wadhwa, 3rd Battalion, took over command of C Company.

By early 1964, all the sub-units were in full strength, though weapons and equipment were still short. The Battalion had not done any collective training. A start was now made by organising platoon and company training. Due to shortage of middle piece officers, the Commanding Officer decided to utilise Maj P K Gupta for the training of all companies by rotating him with each rifle company in turn. Later, two companies were grouped together under him for company training so that the subalterns commanding these companies could be properly guided and supervised. From January to April 1964, the rifle companies were able to complete company training interspersed with a few Battalion exercises. Battalion and company exercises usually lasted four to five days. The basic operations of war, patrolling, special missions and ambushes were practised. This training helped in welding the companies and the Battalion into a cohesive team.

The Battalion formed part of the newly raised 7 Infantry Division, which had so far not done any collective training. A start was made with a 6 day exercise in April 1964, on the Dalhousie-Chamba road, when defence and withdrawal operations were practised. This exercise was a curtain raiser for divisional training which was carried out in the higher mountains North of Shimla. This took the form of 'Exercise Ram Chakor' from 26 April to 22 June. 52 Brigade acted as enemy to 4 Mountain Division. It was to move beyond Shimla and operate at heights up to 12,000 ft. All aspects of training in the mountains were practised. The Director Military Training from Army Headquarters, the Commandant of the Infantry School and the General Officer Commanding 5 Mountain Division from the Eastern Command, visited the Battalion during this exercise. A part of the Battalion, under Maj B B Sharma, was formed into a column with supporting arms on a self-contained basis for a period of eight days and it operated as the 'enemy' on the old Hindustan-Tibet Road. This role entailed moving in rugged hills, often in very bad

5th Battalion,  
Bakloh,  
1963.

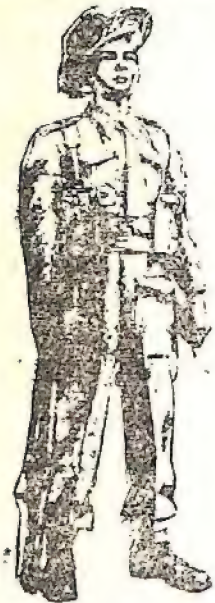
5th Battalion,  
Bakloh,  
1964.





weather. However, the young soldiers performed well and were specially commended by the Director of the Exercises. The young Battalion came out with flying colours in this training.

5th Battalion,  
Samba,  
November 1964.



On 26 November 1964, the Battalion left Bakloh and moved on field service to Samba. The Battalion was a part of 168 Infantry Brigade, in 26 Infantry Division. The undermentioned officers were then with the Battalion :

Lt Col Ranjit Singh	— Commanding Officer
Maj B B Sharma	— Second-in-Command
Maj P K Gupta	— A Company
Capt K P Choudhary	— Adjutant
Lt R L Bhanot	
Lt V K Dhawan	
2/Lt S P Mishra	
2/Lt A S Rawat	
2/Lt S V S Tyagi	
2/Lt N S Verma	
2/Lt P S Saraswat	
2/Lt S D R Rajendran	
2/Lt B K Chathli	
2/Lt B S Khattri	
2/Lt Satinder Pal	
2/Lt Y P Sachdev	
Sub Maj Siri Prasad Gurung	

The Battalion received its first issue of medium machine guns and Recoilless guns during December 1964. Additional transport was also issued on arrival. Cadres were organised for the specialist platoons. A number of demonstrations were prepared for the Brigade and the Division. Of these, the one carried out on the old Jammu-Kathua road is worth a mention. This showed a rifle company group in defence. The defences were prepared on the Madun feature by A and B Companies. A section each of 3 inch mortars and medium machine guns and two detachments of recoilless guns were also allotted to the companies. The use of alternative positions, enfilade fire and fire control was emphasised and the employment of different types of fire was displayed. The defences were well sited and camouflaged, and could not be detected by the spectators.

Lt Col Ranjit Singh vacated command on appointment as Commandant, Gorkha Recruiting Depot, Kunraghat,



on promotion. A good soldier with plenty of practical common sense, a fine leader, he had guided the Battalion during its formative years and shaped it into an efficient and well knit team. He was succeeded by Maj V B Sathe, 2nd Battalion, who assumed command on promotion, on 12 February 1965.



5th Battalion,  
Samba,  
November 1964.





## CHAPTER XII

1965 Operations,  
'Riddle'  
Background.



2nd Battalion,  
Haldibari,  
September 1965.

By the middle of August 1965, Pakistan had succeeded in inducting a large number of infiltrators into the Srinagar valley and the Punch-Rajauri Area. These infiltrators were ill trained and poorly led and did not cause much damage. There was no uprising amongst the local population despite wild claims from Radio Pakistan. Pakistan achieved some tactical surprise when her Army struck with one infantry division and one armoured brigade in the Chhamb-Jaurian Sector at dawn of 3 September. 191 Infantry Brigade, supported by an understrength squadron of AMX-13 tanks, was defending over 40 miles of the international border and the ceasefire line. Despite their resistance the Pakistani advance could not be stopped. In the afternoon the Indian Air Force went into action against the enemy armour, which had progressed about 12 miles from the border, and helped in halting the Pakistani advance. The war between India and Pakistan had started. In this short war of 22 days, the 5th Battalion took an active part while the 3rd joined in towards the end.

On the night of 1 September, the Battalion was ordered to move on an independent mission and reached Dankapara in Jalpaiguri district on 2 September. The Battalion stayed in this area for eight days in a state of full operational readiness. The Battalion Headquarters and D Company, under Maj S S Gill, were sent to the border town of Haldibari. The Battalion stayed here throughout the 22-day war and for almost four months before returning.

Maj S S Gill was posted to the 5th Battalion to assume command on promotion. Maj S S Tomar took over D Company on posting from Nepal. Capt Chandra Shekhar rejoined after a staff tenure with Headquarters 20 Mountain Division. 2/Lts S K Tah, Parshotam Lal, J S Thakur and J S Behl joined on first commissioning while Capts



Baldev Singh, R Kannan and R P R C Naidu were posted out.

The Battalion was back at Binaguri in the third week of January 1966. 2/Lts R Nath and S K Deshpande joined the Battalion on first commissioning, Maj C J Speechly, the Second-in-Command, and Maj K Samsher Singh were posted out.

Lt Col B D Kale, after his tenure in command was posted to the Military Secretary's Branch at Army Headquarters in February 1966. He left without relief and the command devolved upon Maj S S Tomar, the Second-in-Command. The Battalion was now due for a peace tenure and reached Jhansi in the third week of May 1966.

At about 6.30 PM on 8 September, the Commanding Officer received telephonic orders for the Battalion to join 45 Infantry Brigade at Meerut forthwith. First line transport and ammunition was to be carried. A special train was arranged at Indore Railway Station. The Battalion concentrated at Indore by 2 AM on the 9th, but entrained only at 3 PM as the train was placed late. The undermentioned officers moved with the Battalion:

Lt Col L D R Singh	Commanding Officer
Maj V V Mahajan	— Second-in-Command
Maj J Besra	— A Company
Maj P B Thapa	— C Company
Maj B M Yardi	— B Company
Maj Om Adhar	— Adjutant
Capt R B Phadkar	— SP Company Commander
Capt J S Thakur	— MMG Platoon Commander
Capt B S Ahluwalia	— Mortar Platoon Commander
Capt T Roy	— Signal Officer
Capt R Mani	— Mechanical Transport Officer
2/Lt A Chaki	— Platoon Commander
2/Lt B S Gurung	— Platoon Commander
2/Lt Jagdish Kumar	— Platoon Commander
2/Lt Kasturi Lal	— Platoon Commander
2/Lt R M Prabhakar	— Platoon Commander
2/Lt B Williams	— Platoon Commander
Sub Maj Hira Singh Rana	

There was some uncertainty about the destination on arrival at New Delhi at 4.30 PM on the 10th. The train was directed to Jullundar and on to Amritsar. At Amritsar

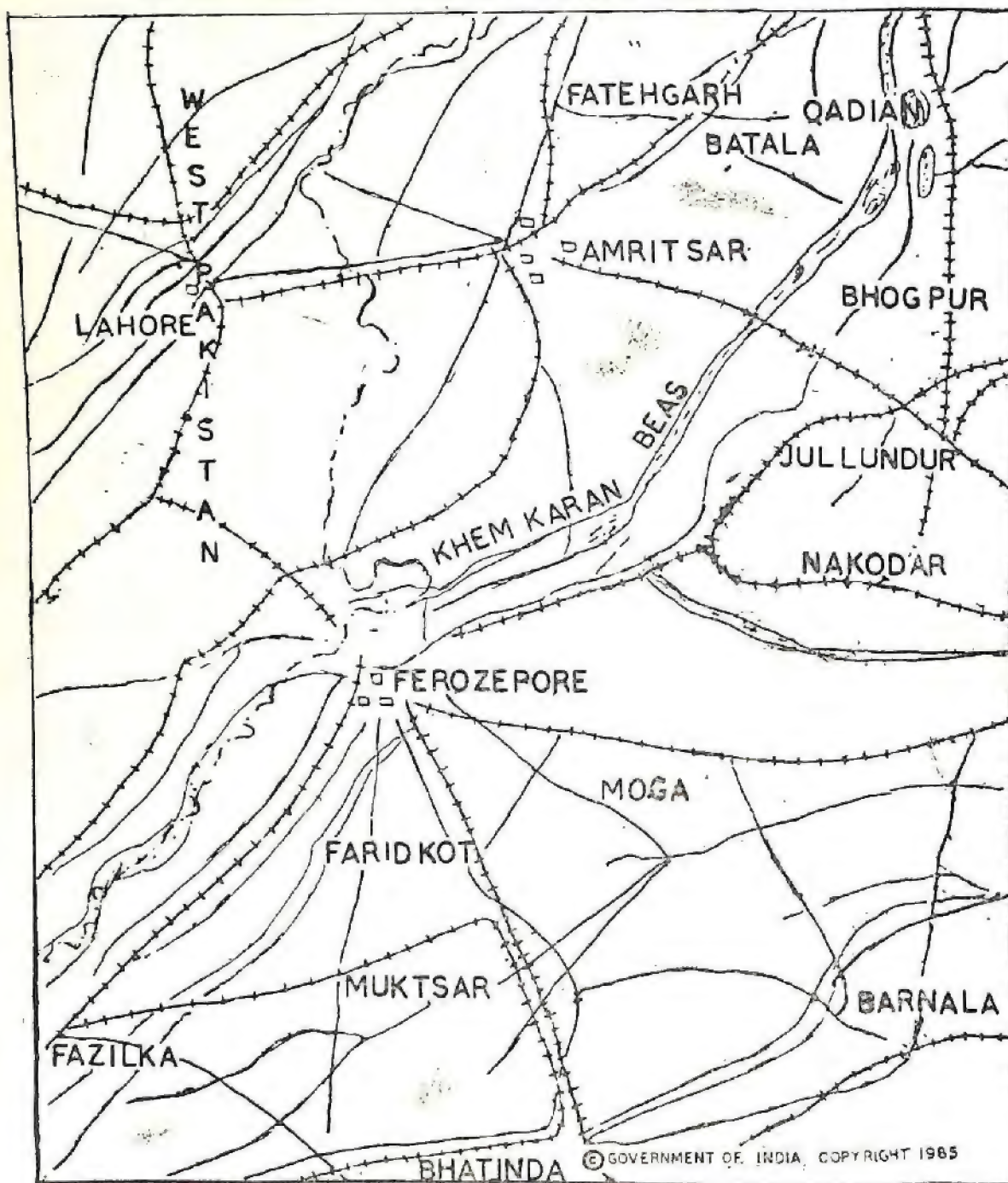
**2nd Battalion,  
Binaguri,  
1966.**

**3rd Battalion,  
Khem Karan,  
September 1965.**





# AMRITSAR-KHEM KARAN



BASED UPON SURVEY OF INDIA MAP WITH THE PERMISSION OF THE SURVEYOR GENERAL OF INDIA



railway station, the Battalion had its first taste of operations when some Pakistani aircraft raided the city. Four jets were seen diving towards the railway station, and people diving for cover. Ack-ack guns opened up at that moment and it was heartening to see that very soon two enemy aircraft were destroyed and the other two disappeared. The Battalion mounted light machine guns around the railway station and sentries watched the sky while the rest of the men got busy in unloading the train.

The Commanding Officer visited Headquarters of both 7 and 15 Infantry Divisions. He returned late in the evening with 20 buses to enable the Battalion to join 41 Mountain Brigade of 4 Mountain Division at Khasa.

The Battalion quickly prepared defence to cover the Khasa-Lahore Road. The sound of artillery firing in the near distance gave a feel of the battle in progress. Occasionally, some enemy aircraft raided nearby positions and a solitary Indian aircraft hovered around. Throughout the next day and night, Indian tanks and vehicles were on the move, carrying troops or switching sectors and raising clouds of dust. The Battalion had prepared these defences overnight, only to hand those over and move to Patti at 7 AM on the 13th as XI Corps reserve. It was learnt that Pakistani offensive near Khem Karan had over-run some of our forward defences, posing a threat to the rear areas.

The road intersection at Patti was tactically important. The Battalion quickly dug down. The next day the Battalion witnessed a fierce air battle in which two Pakistani Sabre Jets chased one of our Hunters. In the dog fight that ensued our aircraft was hit and blown up in mid-air, but honours were even as one of the Sabre was also hit and soon crashed. The pilot bailed out and was rounded up by the civilians.

The Battalion moved ahead to Warnala on the 19th at 2.30 PM to join 41 Mountain Brigade. At Warnala, the Battalion was deployed to cover the road near village Valtoha. A and B Companies moved forward to a screen position.

41 Mountain Brigade had planned an attack for the night 21/22 September to recapture Khem Karan. B and C Companies were moved forward on the 21st. B Company, under Maj B M Yardi, was given the task of securing the

3rd Battalion,  
Khem Karan,  
September 1965.





**3rd Battalion,  
Khem Karan,  
September 1965.**



Brigade forming up place for 1/8 Gorkha Rifles. C Company, under Maj P B Thapa, was to secure the right flank of this attack. The remainder of the Battalion was earmarked as Brigade reserve.

B Company marched to Chitti Khui and reached the forming up place area in pitch darkness. On the way it ran into an enemy patrol. Hav Suraj Kumar Tamang captured 1 NCO, and 2 OR of the enemy, with one light machine gun, one rifle and one AN GRC-9 radio set. One of our men was wounded and five were missing; of these, two were killed and the three taken prisoner rejoined the Battalion at Ambala in 1966.

The Brigade attack by 1/8 Gorkha Rifles and 15 Kumaon failed. Khem Karan had acquired political significance and the higher authorities considered its recapture essential. A fresh attack by the Battalion was scheduled to start at 11.30 PM. on the 22nd. The Battalion less two Companies concentrated on that day at mile 37 near Khem Karan where it came under heavy shelling and air attacks. The Battalion moved to the forming up place with A and C Companies leading. The Battalion also came under heavy shelling at this time. The Battalion was about to move out towards the objective when the Commanding Officer was ordered to call off the operation due to the declaration of a cease-fire.

A Company was moved forward to occupy defences on a mound. The Battalion built up on it by 2 PM on the 23rd. The Pakistani defences were only 100 yards away. A water tap was used by Pakistanis as well as by us, according to mutually agreed timings. On the 27th, A Company captured a Pakistani spy.

On the 29th, the Battalion moved back to Mile 37, leaving some strong platoon strength patrols to guard the forward localities. The whole area had been very heavily mined but no records were kept, which made the lifting of mines very hazardous. Rfn Chuman Singh Pun of Administrative Coy was injured due to a mine accident.

**3rd Battalion,  
Patti,  
October 1965.**

For some time, the Battalion stayed in the immediate vicinity of Khem Karan and saw the Patton tanks' graveyard where over 200 Pakistani tanks were lying. In October, the Battalion moved back to Patti as part of the initial pull-back from the border. From October to December



the Battalion carried out individual training and field firing exercises at Hoshiarpur.

In January 1966, the Battalion relieved 6/8 Gorkha Rifles of 48 Infantry Brigade at Jhaman and Hudhara along the Ichhogil Canal. It was cold. There was plenty of shikar, ripe corn and sugarcane in the fields. There were several small ponds in this area, one with a house in the middle was used as the observation post. This was named 'Lanka' by A Company. Many observers and journalists visited the Battalion at this place.

As the Eastern Theatre was quiet, many units were pulled out to reinforce the Western. The 4th Battalion was one of them and was ordered to move to Mathura. After a change to metre gauge at Garhara during night 6/7 September, the Battalion reached Mathura on the 9th evening. Unloading was completed during the night and the Battalion occupied permanent lines, taken over by the advance party under Maj Bhasin. The undermentioned officers were present with the Battalion:

Lt Col H S Sodhi	— Commanding Officer
Maj B S Bhasin	— Second-in-Command
Maj S Kapur	— B Company
Maj Sudhir Kumar	— C Company
Maj N K Gurung	— A Company
Maj T P S Rawat	— Adjutant
Capt S P Mishra	— Offg Coy Cdr 'D' and Company Officer
Capt T B Pun	— Quarter Master
Capt R S Barathokey	— Company Officer
Lt S C B Ambep	— Mechanical Transport Officer
Lt R Khanna	— Company Officer
Lt J George	— Company Officer
Lt K B Uthaiiah	— Intelligence Officer
Lt B K Thapa	— Company Officer
Lt J N Deviah	— Signal Officer
Lt S Ramachandran	—
2/Lt V Tochhawng	— C Company Officer
2/Lt G S Bhabat	—
2/Lt Satender Kumar	— B Company Officer
2/Lt A R Gaonkar	— A Company Officer
Sub Maj Sher Bahadur Gurung	

8 Madras and 8 Dogra arrived a few days later. Some training was hastily organised to get a feel of the plains

3rd Battalion,  
Ichhogil Canal,  
January 1966.

4th Battalion,  
Mathura,  
September 1965.





**4th Battalion,  
Mathura,  
September 1965.**



as it was realised that a move towards the Punjab was inevitable. The Advance Party that had gone to Bangalore moved Northward with 36 Mountain Brigade, of which we should have formed part, and joined the Battalion on the 23rd.

Brigadier H N Shingal arrived on the 14th with a skeleton staff to raise 322 Infantry Brigade, to which the Battalion was allotted. The Brigade was to move to the Punjab but it was necessary to first complete the essential equipment of the Battalion and of 8 Madras who had left Sikkim without radio sets, 81-mm mortars, 7.62-mm rifles and recoilless guns as these were USA Aid equipment, only to be used in that sector against the Chinese. Also, additional vehicles and different types of anti-tank weapons were needed for the plains. Special effort was made to obtain these stores quickly. Parties were sent to various Ordnance Depots and vehicles, arms and ammunition soon started arriving.

In the meanwhile, leaving behind its heavy baggage, the Battalion left Mathura by train on the 21st and reached Moga the next morning, alongwith a company of 8 Madras. The reception of the train by civilians on the way was heartening. Local citizens often got the train halted briefly at unscheduled places and forced tea and snacks on the men. At Moga, the local people insisted on serving breakfast, lunch and dinner at the Battalion camp inspite of protests and they desisted only after they had seen our cook houses in full swing.

**4th Battalion,  
Moga Machhiwara,  
September 1965.**

The Battalion moved to its camp site in open fields, four miles out of the town on the road to Ferozepur, with a small canal conveniently close by. The gun fire could be heard from the direction of Ferozepur. The ceasefire came the next day. The only excitement was a report of Pakistan paratroops hiding in a nearby sugarcane field. D Company combed the area but drew a blank.

On the 30th, the Battalion marched to Matwani, towards Ludhiana. The next day the Battalion was lifted to Machhiwara on the banks of the Sirhind Canal. The rest of the Brigade was also here, camping on either side of the canal. The Brigade remained here till 7 December as part of 23 Mountain Division.

This stay of two months was occupied in training up to Brigade level. This collective training enabled the



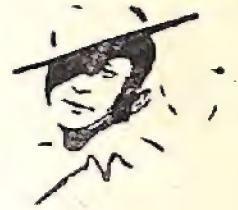
newly raised formation to function as a team and the two Battalions which had joined from the Mountain Division to reorientate towards warfare in the plains. Every evening one hour was earmarked for officer training on brigade basis. Specialist platoon carried out firing at the Naraingarh ranges.

Training including assault, crossing of water obstacles was carried out. The main exercise on river crossing was held at Phillaur. It proved to be instructive, despite the lack of requisite depth of water to float fully loaded boats, which were, in fact pulled by the 'Occupants' who forded across. The Battalion carried out infantry tank cooperation with 1 Horse. The climax of this was reached when a tank drove over trenches with men inside. This created a lot of confidence in the protection afforded by trenches against tanks.

Maj Sudhir Kumar and Lt K B Uthaiah were posted out. 2/Lt J N Sharma arrived on posting from the Centre. In this period, the Battalion had 23 officers with it, the largest strength of officers to date.

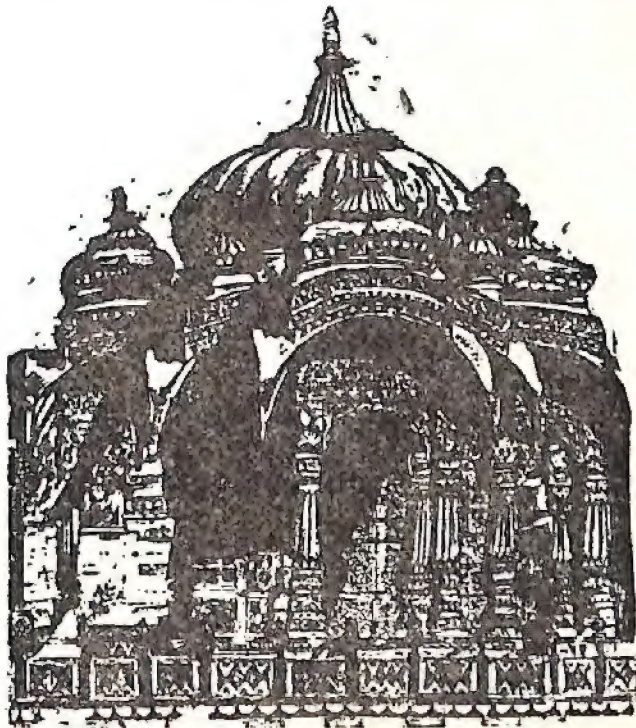
On the night of 5 December, while out on an exercise, the Brigade was recalled and ordered to move to Pokharan in North-western Rajasthan. Ostensibly, this was for an exercise in the desert, but it seemed some operations were afoot.

4th Battalion,  
Moga Machhiwara,  
September 1965.



4th Battalion,  
Pokharan,  
December 1965.

*A temple  
in  
Rajasthan*





4th Battalion,  
Pokharan,  
December 1965.



The Battalion moved to Kotkapura by road and thence to Pokharan by train, leaving early morning of the 8th and reaching at 1.30 AM on the 10th. First line transport moved by road under Lt Ambep. The strength of the Battalion was 20 officers, 19 JCOs and 637 OR. From Pokharan, the Battalion moved to Jaisalmer in civil vehicles and established a camp. Tentage and other heavy baggage was separated and another near base was formed. The Battalion now had dumps at Ambala, Mathura and Jaisalmer. At each stage, more and more unwanted stores were shed but some manpower had to be dissipated.

The Indo-Pakistan Border in the Jaisalmer sector was then guarded by a mixed force of 1 Sikh LI, 13 Grenadiers (Camel Battalion) and the Rajasthan Armed Constabulary. An ad hoc sector Headquarters, established by the Grenadiers Regimental Centre, exercised operational command. This was controlled by Headquarters Delhi and Rajasthan Area. In September, Rajasthan was placed under Headquarters Southern Command. 82 Infantry Brigade, the only field formation located at Jodhpur in Rajasthan had moved to the Punjab for operations. These ad hoc arrangements did not work satisfactorily and in December, 45 Infantry Brigade was inducted to control this sector.

Jaisalmer lies in the heart of the great Thar Desert. It is a great expanse of sand with shifting sand dunes, extreme variations of climate and a small population. Prior to September 1965, there were no regular troops near the border. The Rajasthan Armed Constabulary had a few posts, normally of one to two platoon strength along the border, to maintain Indian presence and to deter large scale smuggling. In this vast area of sand, posts could be sustained only near a water source. Since these were few and far between the posts were very widely dispersed. While each one was sited tactically, together they did not form even the semblance of a defensive line. When hostilities broke out in September, Rajasthan Armed Constabulary concentrated into company groups and organised defence at more important places, vacating other posts. This created large gaps, which could not even be regularly patrolled. Immediately after the ceasefire, Pakistani Forces occupied a number of these vacated posts. These were to be recaptured.



Sadhewala was one such post occupied by Pakistan. It was recaptured by the Indian Army but lost again when Pakistan launched a strong counter-attack with tanks. In December, this post was in Pakistani hands and 322 Infantry Brigade was ordered to capture it. Lt Gen Moti Sagar, PVSM, General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, came to Jaisalmer on 14 December and visited the Battalion just before its move forward to Tanot.

4th Battalion,  
Pokharan,  
December 1965.

While the Brigade remained at Ramgarh, the Battalion moved to Tanot and Ranao. It was a slow move due to the difficult terrain and lack of suitable transport. The track upto Ramgarh passed over flat land with fairly hard surface at places and was fit for 3-ton vehicles. The most common features were the stone monuments marking old graves. The area was full of deer and partridges.

4th Battalion,  
Jaisalmer,  
December 1965.

The track from Ramgarh to Tanot via Ranao ran through sand with rolling sand-dunes sparsely dotted with greyish white bushes and stunted trees. The track was only two temporary wheel marks in the sand which disappeared in a sand storm. Successful desert driving required both special equipment and skill, sand chains, 'baloon' tyres (this effect could be achieved by lesser tyre pressures), quick and timely gear changing, maintenance of correct speed and ability to read the grain of the sand-dunes. Negotiating of dune slope required greater skill. At places, vehicles had to be driven in first gear even while descending. The Shaktimans, the first line 3-ton vehicles were found unsuitable as the front wheels got bogged. Tata Mercedes Benz 3-ton vehicles were more suitable but these were not available. 1 ton Nissan, with its powerful six-cylinder engine, proved to be the best vehicle and the Commanding Officer used this in preference to the Willys Jeep.

B Company, with a section of 3-inch mortars and 2 recoilless guns, reached Ranao in 1-ton vehicles on 16 December. The rest of the Battalion was ferried forward in 1-ton vehicles between the 17th and the 24th. The Battalion, less two companies, was deployed at Ranao with one section of 3-inch mortars, two recoilless guns, one section of medium machine guns and one company of Rajasthan Armed Constabulary. Two companies, with two squadrons of 13 Grenadiers (Camel Battalion), one company of 1 Sikh LI and two companies of Rajasthan Armed Constabulary were at Tanot. The Mechanical Transport

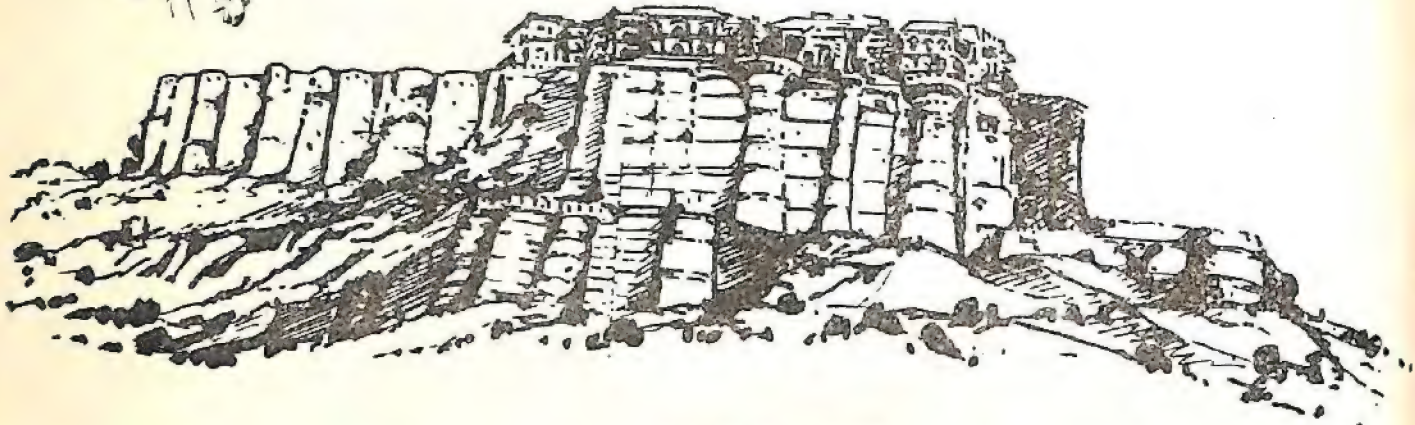


and Quarter Master Platoons remained at Ramgarh.

4th Battalion,  
Tanot-Ranao,  
December 1965.



The Battalion was spread out between Tanot, Ranao and Ramgarh and its tactical deployment at Tanot and Ranao was also very dispersed due to the nature of the ground. Defensive positions covered existing tracks which ran from well to well. All wells are in depressions whose radius could be upto 2000 yards, dominated by sand dunes all round.



*A fort in Rajasthan*

Once the defences had been prepared, the main task, was of patrolling. Some camels were received and proved very valuable for movement. The long range patrols went upto the outskirts of Sadhewala and brought information of abandoned dwellings and fouled and damaged wells.

Lt Gen Moti Sagar, PVSM, General Officer Commanding-in-Chief visited the Battalion at Tanot and informed the Commanding Officer that the Battalion would soon have to go to Mount Abu.

5th Battalion,  
Samba,  
1965.

The arrival of the new Commanding Officer Lt Col V B Sathe, marked the beginning of a very busy and eventful period owing to the conditions created from across the border. The 5th Battalion was the only one in the Regiment to be employed fully in the fighting, giving it much confidence and creating a reserve of battle experienced men, for the future.



The first reaction on 28 April was part of a precautionary measure in response to Pakistani attacks in the Rann of Kutch. The Battalion occupied its operational location near Jammu and had its defences ready within a week. Live mines handled for the first time were laid extensively without any mishap. This phase, named 'Operation Riddle', ended in July, when the Battalion returned to Samba. Defences were dismantled and all mines lifted in two days, without any mishap.

The Battalion was scheduled to move to Kargil and an advance party under Maj B B Sharma had left on 4 August. However, the operational situation created by large scale Pakistani infiltration particularly into Kashmir and Punch area led to the move being cancelled. In August the Battalion was employed in section and platoon strength to hunt for these infiltrators. 2/Lts J Taylor and N S Verma had some success in locating a few in the area around Samba.

By the end of August, hostilities seemed imminent. The Battalion was warned on 1 September to be ready to move at short notice. On the 4th, the Battalion moved forward to a concentration area preliminary to an attack.

The undermentioned officers were present with the Battalion during the ensuing operations:

Lt Col V B Sathe	— Commanding Officer
Maj B B Sharma	— Second-in-Command
Maj H C Singh	— C Company
Maj H C Tewari	— D Company
Maj K P Choudhury	— Adjutant
Capt S C Jolly	— A Company
Capt R L Bhanot	— B Company
Capt V K Dhawan	— Support Company
Capt S P Misra	— Administrative Company
Capt A S Rawat	— M.M.G. Platoon Commander
Lt S V S Tyagi	— Anti-Tank Platoon Commander
Lt P S Saraswat	— Mortar Officer
Lt S D Rajendran	— Mechanical Transport Officer
Lt B S Khattri	— Company Officer
Lt B K Chathli	— Company Officer
2/Lt Satendra Pal	— Company Officer
2/Lt Y P Sachdev	— Company Officer

5th Battalion,  
Operation 'Riddle',  
April 1965.





2/Lt Nagpaul	— Intelligence Officer
2/Lt J Taylor	— Company Officer
2/Lt A P Gautam	— Company Officer
2/Lt A V Lima	— Company Officer
2/Lt V K Anand	— Company Officer
Lt Hari Saran	— Quarter Master
Capt K K Rajput	— Regimental Medical Officer
Sub Maj Siri Prasad Gurung	

5th Battalion,  
Operation 'Riddle',  
September, 1965.



Pakistan had attacked India in the Chhamb area on 3 September. India countered by offensives in Jammu and Kashmir and Punjab. 1 Corps struck out towards Sialkot from two directions; a thrust from Jammu and flanking approach from Ramgarh-Maharajke. In the latter, as part of 26 Infantry Division, 168 Infantry Brigade was given the task of attacking in the phase two. In the Brigade plan, the Battalion was to capture Anula, a Pakistani village, on the night 6/7 September. The attack was postponed by 24 hours due to operational reasons.

The move forward from the concentration area began at 5 PM on the 7th. C Company went ahead to secure the forming up place, laid out by Lt A Nagpaul and the Intelligence Section. The Battalion moved to the forward assembly area and stayed there from 9 to 11.30 PM. In the meanwhile, the phase one of the Divisional attack, supported by the Divisional Artillery, was carried out.

The Battalion moved to the forming up place and crossed the start line at 2.30 AM on the 8th. The attack was supported by the Divisional Artillery. A and D Companies led the assault. The Commanding Officers party followed. The enemy opened up fire at long range but bolted as the Companies pressed home the assault. The objective was soon captured. No 5336076 Rfn Mul Chand Nagarkoti of A Company displayed exceptional courage in searching some houses from where fire was being directed and was awarded a Mention in Despatches.

The remainder of the Battalion came up and reorganisation was carried out. The enemy soon brought down accurate and heavy artillery fire. This resulted in some casualties as the ground was devoid of cover. Lt Col Sathe was seriously wounded, hit in the leg and hip by splinters. Nb Sub Om Bahadur Gharti carried him to a place of comparative safety, for which he was awarded a Mention in Despatches.



The Battalion lost 8 men killed and 1 Officer, 1 JCO and 15 other Ranks wounded in this action.

KILLED

5330888 Hav Bhakta Bahadur Gurung, 5334107 Hav Ganesh Bahadur Gurung, 5032881 L/Nk Lil Bahadur Gurung, 5337363 Rfn Lok Bahadur Thapa, 5337424 Rfn Dhan Lal Gurung, 5337493 Rfn Kipa Tshering Lepcha, 5338302 Rfn Dil Bahadur Rana, 5338762 Rfn Ganga Bahadur Roka.

WOUNDED

Lt Col V B Sathe; JC 35270 Jem Isor Bahadur Gurung, 5329840 BHM Lok Bahadur Thapa, 5335643 Hav Bhim Bahadur Rana, 5334762 Nk Neo Kaji Gurung, Riflemen 5333310 Dharam Singh Gurung, 5335717 Indar Bahadur Thapa, 5336906 Prem Singh Tamang, 5336971 Khem Bahadur Thapa, 5337185 Sur Bahadur Thapa, 5337208 Lal Bahadur Pun, 5336303 Om Parsad Pun, 5337432 Dhan Bahadur Gurung, 5337522 Ratan Bahadur Rana, 5337534 Top Bahadur Thapa, 5338347 Bal Bahadur Thapa and 5338382 Bhim Bahadur Gurung.

Lt Col Sathe was evacuated the same day. His conduct during the battle had been an example of courage and coolness to the young Battalion. Due to the serious nature of his injuries, he could not rejoin the Battalion and was posted to the Centre for convalescence. Maj B B Sharma officiated as Commanding Officer during the rest of the operations.

The killed included Hav Ganesh Bahadur Gurung, third son of the late Capt Agam Gurung, OBI, MBE, SB (1st Battalion). A very promising NCO, he was fully alive to his heritage. Just before the assault Maj B B Sharma going around the Battalion had found Ganesh very cheerful. He reassured Maj Sharma that he and his men would surely achieve success. His exact words were: "You don't have to remind me, I am son of Capt Agam."

After first light on the 8th, A and C Companies moved forward and relieved 2/1 Gorkha Rifles at Bajragarhi, captured by them in Phase 2 of the Brigade attack. The Brigade, less the Battalion, moved forward on the 10th, leaving the Battalion to guard the lines of communications from the Border to Bajragarhi. Extended defence was

5th Battalion,  
Operation 'Riddle',  
September, 1965.





**5th Battalion,  
Operation 'Riddle',  
September, 1965.**



organised and strengthened by wire and mines.

The Battalion's northern flank rested on the Aik nallah. South of the nallah, the enemy had a platoon protective patrol on a hillock at Karlup. This position overlooked the Battalion defences and observed artillery fire could be brought down. It was decided to evict this patrol. One platoon under 2/Lt B S Khattri was sent to raid the enemy at Karlup feature on the night 14/15 September but was unsuccessful due to loss of surprise. The second attempt on the night 18/19 September by two platoons under Capt S P Misra found the feature unoccupied by the enemy that night. The raiding party returned, but so did the enemy, after a day. A successful raid was then carried out on the night 21/22 September by a platoon under 2/Lt Khattri. The enemy patrol fled without offering any fight and the platoon firmed in to hold this important ground. The enemy soon brought down artillery and machine gun fire. 2/Lt Khattri was seriously wounded, hit by a burst of machine gun fire in the abdomen and hips. He bled profusely and may not have survived but for L/Nk Amar Bahadur Thapa, who evacuated him at great risk.

After the cease-fire on 23rd, both sides dug in to consolidate their positions. For a short time, the Battalion formed part of 69 Mountain Brigade. Intensive patrolling and improvement of defences continued and the two sides maintained constant vigil. 7.62-mm rifles were received towards the end of October.

Maj S S Gill was posted in from the 2nd Battalion and assumed command on promotion on 5 October. Maj P S Mehta had joined from the Infantry School on 27 September to be appointed as the Second-in-Command.

The negotiations by the two countries finally culminated in the Tashkent Agreement. The lifting of mines started on 24 January 1966 and the first phase of the pull back was completed on the 29th, with a move back of 1000 yards from the line of actual control. The final pull back came on 24 February, but the Battalion returned to Samba only on 23 March. A memorial was constructed in the Unit Lines to honour those who had laid down their lives.

Thus ended a brief but memorable chapter of war experience in the life of the young Battalion creating immense self-confidences in all ranks.



## CHAPTER XIII

A year's stay in Clement Town had made it abundantly clear that the place was absolutely unsuitable for the Centre. The Centre had to move to another location.

In April 1960, Lt Gen Sen suggested that the Centre should be shifted to Subathu. (The suggestion had probably come from Col Inder Sethi.) He had persuaded the Chief of the Army Staff to accept the proposal as a very special case, as no Regimental Centres were to be located in the Punjab. He asked our Colonel, Maj Gen Moti Sagar, who was then DMT at Army Headquarters to visit Subathu and finalise the location. The Colonel states, "I left Delhi within a few hours, taking with me Col S C Sabharwal, Commandant designate of the Centre. We arrived in the afternoon, had a look round for the next twenty four hours and preferred the place in every respect to Chakrata and Clement Town. A comparison with Bakloh or Dharamsala would be pointless, as it had taken years and generations to build up the facilities, atmosphere and traditions in those stations. Given time and goodwill, Subathu could be made into a very good location. And so we moved to Subathu. We were fortunate, we had a Commandant of the calibre of Satish Sabharwal, who in addition to his many other qualities, excelled in promoting and maintaining excellent relations between the First and the Fourth. The problem involved adjusting officers, JCOs, NCOs and the men from the two Regiments into various appointments and ensuring the interests of both. A born leader, with a pleasant and cheerful temperament, firm and practical, he displayed broad-mindedness, fair play and justice. He gave an excellent start to the Centre. With his contacts at Sub-Area and Western Command Headquarters, he was able to get the much needed works sanctioned and soon had a happy efficient team. His good work was carried on by his successors, and within a few years the

Centre,  
Clement Town,  
1960.





Centre,  
Clement Town  
1960.



Centre was as good as any other. With better training facilities, outdoor work, open air activities, the standard of recruits improved and the soldiers joining the Battalions were as good as from Bakloh and Dharamsala.

"In the amalgamated Centres, it was accepted that the Commandant would be provided in rotation by the two Regiments. Gen Sen and I arrived at an understanding that we would select the most suitable officer irrespective of the rotation or the Regiment. This understanding continued with his successor Maj Gen S K Korla DSO MC."

Subathu is at a height of about 4000 ft, about 14 kilometres off the main Kalka-Shimla Road. It is pleasant all the year round. There is a bazar with facilities for shopping of daily requirements. Fruit and vegetables are available locally. A high school solved the schooling problem. A convent type school was started shortly afterwards. A number of retired senior civilians have settled down in the place. Kasauli is nearby as also the famous Lawrance School at Sanawar. There is a big parade ground, used also as a playing field and for various outdoor activities like Bara Khana, Retreat Tattoo, and Ceremonial Parade. It has also been used as a helipad. There are a number of smaller parade areas. Much construction has taken place and accommodation has been provided for families, officers, messes, institutes, canteen, cinema, school and temple. In course of time, a number of pensioners are likely to settle down and the place will, in fact, be better than Bakloh and Dharamsala. It cannot be like Dehra Dun, where the other Gorkha Centres were located, but have since moved out.

Centre,  
Subathu,  
1960.



The choice of Subathu was finally confirmed in 1960. Historically, it was linked with Gorkhas from the early 19th Century; the 1st Gorkha Rifles having been raised here in 1815. Like Bakloh and Dharamsala, it was small enough to throw officers and men together for all activities and thus preserve the excellent officer-men relationship of our Regiment. There was plenty of fishing and shikar around with no other units or higher Headquarters in the station.

Single men accommodation in the double-storeyed barracks was good but married quarters were only a few.



There was a good building for the JCOs Mess with an excellent view of Kasauli. Kennedy House, named after Maj Gen C P Kennedy, second Commanding Officer of 1/1 Gorkha Rifles (1822 to 1836), who was credited with having discovered Shimla, was ideally suited to be the Officers' Mess. It had big rooms and verandahs and could after some additions and alterations house all the trophies, silver and library. Officers' accommodation, with four government houses and seven hired ones, was adequate.

Soon after the move to Subathu, Lt Col S C Sabharwal 3rd Battalion took over the command of the Centre. He was promoted as Colonel in May 1963 when the appointment of Centre Commandant was upgraded.

Sub Maj and Hony Capt Chitra Bahadur Thapa, IDSM, retired in December 1960, having served the Centre during its difficult moves. He was succeeded by Sub Ram Bahadur Gharti, 3rd Battalion, on promotion.

As a result of the Chinese aggression and sudden expansion, the Centre was able to construct additional accommodation for the training companies. Accommodation for the rear dumps of Battalions on field service, for some single officers and Junior Commissioned Officers, and an additional reservoir for water were also sanctioned. The Centre planned for accommodation for married officers and separated families of Junior Commissioned Officers and other ranks. A new field firing range was also planned.

The Centre was able to meet the various requirement of the two new battalions. 3/1 G R was raised under Lt Col S S Maitra, and 4/4 G R, re-raised under Lt Col Gurbax Singh Gill. The Battalions were invited to send their representatives during the recruits' passing out parade and to select the recruits. The Centre also handed over to the two Battalions the Silver trophies held at the Centre on their behalf.

A number of JCOs who were blocked for promotion in the Regiment were seconded to the National Cadet Corps on promotion.

Col Sabharwal vacated Command in January 1964 to proceed to Yemen on a United Nation's assignment. Lt Col Inder Sethi 1 GR assumed command on promotion.

Centre,  
Subathu,  
1960.





Centre,  
Subathu,  
1961-69.



The Centre helped in the raising of five additional battalions between 1960-63. The 1st Gorkha re-raised their 3rd and raised 4th and 5th Battalions in 1960, 1963 and 1965. Our 4th (re-raised) and 5th were raised in 1962 and 1963. The Centre had to take on the training of additional recruits to meet these manpower demands. While the recruit strength in 1958, 1959 and 1960 was 819, 401 and 362 it went upto 927, 1403 and 804 from 1961 to 1963.

The officers with training companies had to work longer hours and to command more than two recruit companies. Some of them used to be away on the firing ranges for weeks at a stretch putting the recruits through instructional and classification firings.

Shortage of accommodation was the major problem, being sufficient for an infantry Battalion only. The Centre Headquarters, Administration and Duty Companies were housed in the old Viceregal Lodge. Some recruits had to be quartered in verandahs, which were enclosed with ground sheets during the winter and the monsoons. In 1961, MT garages were used for housing the recruits.

In 1962, with two Battalions being raised, the lower camp was established at the lowermost edge of the Subathu Ridge. A tented camp was set up and temporary ancillary buildings were soon constructed. Out of a total of 12 companies, 4 were in the lower camp. In 1963, which was the peak year, one wing of the Centre (4 Companies) under Maj P K Gupta was moved to Ambala Cantonment, where vacant accommodation was available.

Efforts to get Subathu electrified, finally succeeded on 23 March 1962. This removed one of the major drawbacks of the place.

During the Indo-Pakistan War of 1965, the Centre was given the task of setting up maintenance areas at Beas and Moga. Detachments were positioned at Beas, Moga, Ambala, Kalka, Halwara and Pathankot. Recruits training was cut down to 26 weeks. Reservists had been called up but only about 50 per cent reported; possibly call up notices did not reach the others in time. In any case, they could not be effective during the short war.

Col Inder Sethi vacated Command in October 1965 and was succeeded by Col W Worsfold, 1st Gorkha Rifles,



who commanded from November 1965 to April 1968, followed by Col G S Sharma, VtC, 1st Gorkha (April 1968 to May 1969) and Col H S Sodhi, 4th Battalion. During this period, many more works projects were planned and completed as a result of which the Centre was well and properly established, with more construction, improvement to roads, living areas, parks and playing fields. Some of the major efforts include construction of Salaria Park in memory of the Late Capt G S Salaria 3/1 Gorkha Rifles who earned a posthumous Param Vir Chakra in Congo in 1961; a memorial near the main office to the raising of 1/1 Gorkha Rifles at Subathu in 1815; a hostel for sons of the servicemen near the local school and an approach road to the Lower Camp, named after the Late Maj Agam Gurung, OBI, MBE, SB. A new long range and single-men barracks along Kuthar Nadi and the Lower Camp were built in 1965. A parade ground for the Lower Camp was constructed by borrowing two 'dozers from engineers. Four smaller grounds were also added. The dozers were used to extend the lawn in front of the Mess and to prepare a site for the swimming pool. The Mess garden was completely redesigned, in which Shri G D Sondhi was of great help. Shri Sondhi, the 'Father' of Asian Games, had settled down at Subathu after Independence. He laid out a 'Japanese' garden and was so attached to it that as willed by him, some of his ashes were scattered here.

The most acute problem had been the scarcity of married accommodation. For men, immediate relief was provided by construction of 24 wooden huts in April 1967 for which Headquarters Western Command sanctioned Rs 20,000 and the Centre spent Rs 9,000, equally from the two Regiments Memorial Funds. These huts were given to married personnel on a nominal rent of Rs 2 per month. For officers there were only four Government houses. A project was initiated and 19 married officers quarters were constructed.

The buildings for a 20-bed section hospital and for a dental centre were ready in 1969, and a lady doctor was later posted. However, the dental centre was disbanded soon, and its building was converted into the Medical Inspection Room. New buildings for the Quarter Master Stores, Canteen, Rear Dumps of Battalions in field areas, Kotes, single-men accommodation and separated family quarters (20 Junior Commissioned Officers and 200 Other

Centre,  
Subathu,  
1961-69.





Centre,  
Subathu,  
1961-69.



Ranks) were ready by 1970 as also a swimming pool. Extensive renovation of the Junior Commissioned Officers' Mess, Non-Commissioned Officers' and Clerks' clubs and other institutes was carried out. Terraced stands around the main parade ground were constructed. Children's parks were laid out next to the Mess and near the family lines. The Cinema was provided with a new projector, new equipment and seating capacity was increased.

Lt Gen Moti Sagar, PVSM, retired in July 1969 and relinquished the Colonelcy. Our first Indian Colonel, he was a relatively junior Brigadier with 21 years service when he became Colonel in early 1955. Wise beyond his years, he soon proved to be a very good Colonel; helpful, watchful but non-interfering, far-sighted, fair and thorough. As a Brigadier, he commanded a Brigade for three years, attended a course at the Joint Services Staff College, Limerick, UK, held the appointment of BGS of a Command Headquarters and was Commandant of the Infantry School. On promotion as Maj Gen, he commanded a Division and was later Director of Military Training and Military Secretary. As a Lt Gen he was appointed Chief of the General Staff at Army Headquarters and later GOC-in-C Southern Command. He played a major part in planning the successful centenary reunion and in the decision to move the Centre to Subathu, where it has once again found a permanent home. During his tenure two new Battalions, the 4th and 5th were raised. At a simple ceremony at Subathu, he was presented with a Khukri from the Regiment as a farewell gift. He was succeeded by Maj Gen Gurbax Singh Gill, then serving as General Officer Commanding, Jabalpur Area.

Centre,  
Subathu,  
1969-71.

Along with the improvement and beautification of Subathu, training continued to get top priority. With no outside duties, little interference and adequate grounds and ranges, a high standard of training was achieved. To develop leadership qualities, recruits were given rotatory appointments for the first six months and permanent ones thereafter. The training included three camps to introduce them to field training and for toughening. The final camp involved an overnight cross country march of 20 miles under recruit commanders leading on to various exercises in the basic operations of war.

All this produced a tough soldier, fully capable of



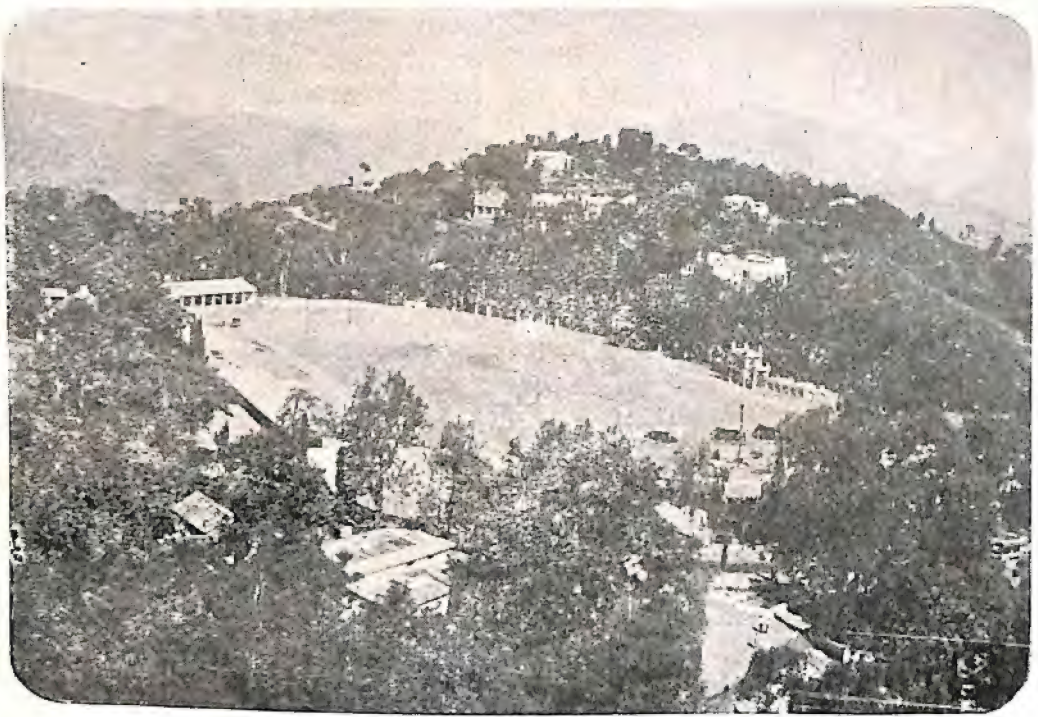


Main entrance gate to Subathu

Officer's Mess at Subathu

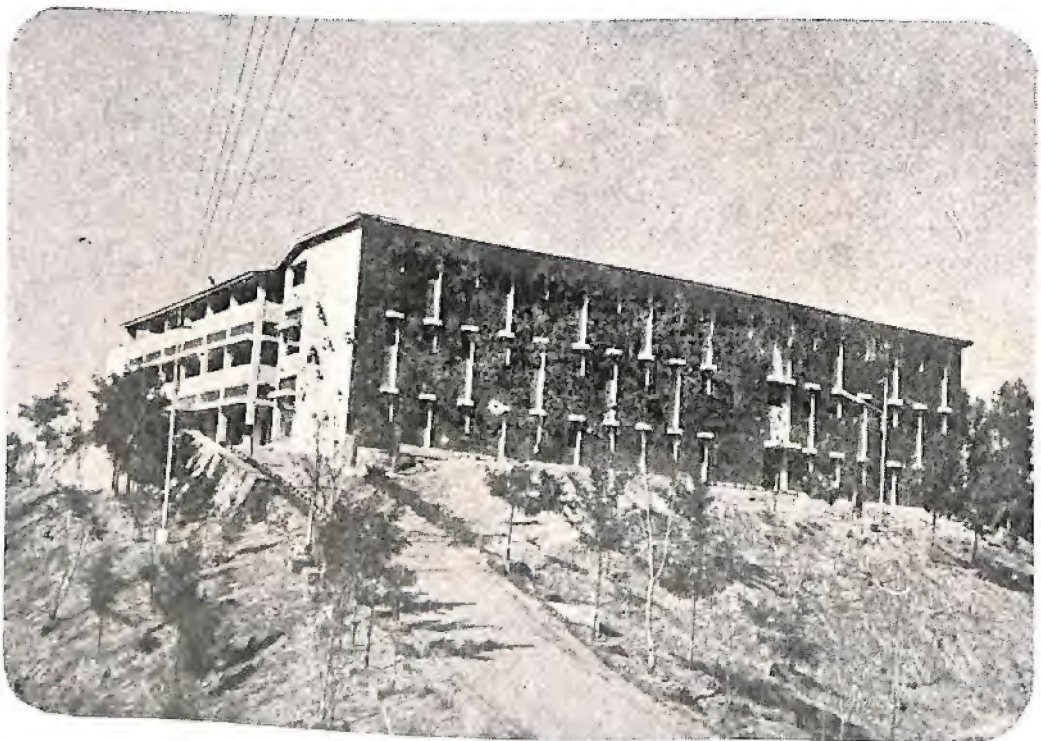






Parade Ground, Subathu

Recruit Company, Gurais Lines





taking his place in a rifle section. It was heartening to see the results when senior visiting officers tested the recruits. The Director of Infantry in 1969 and Inspector of Infantry in 1971 carrying out random sample checks of firing on the ranges were satisfied that the claim of the Centre that nearly 80 recruits were marksmen, was fully justified.

To generate greater interest in sports, it was decided that Inter-Battalion Football and Boxing Competitions would be held to coincide with Biennial Conference. The first such competition was held in October 1970. These created much interest and acted as a forerunner to the Gorkha Brigade events held at Subathu in 1971.

The Gorkha Brigade Club had been based at Dehra Dun ever since its inception in 1953, and its affairs were conducted by 58 Gorkha Training Centre till 1972. It used to organise football and boxing tournaments every year in addition to a dinner. Due to distance and Battalions' pre-occupations in their own formation events, there was very little consultation with us over its affairs. The Commandant represented this to the Club in 1970 and it was decided that certain sports activities would be conducted at Subathu. The first of these was the Gorkha Brigade Boxing during April 1971. This was a well attended tournament and teams of most Gorkha Battalions took part. The Chief guest was Gen (Later Field Marshal) S H F J Maneckshaw, MC, the Chief of the Army Staff and Colonel 8 GR. Colonels of other Gorkha Regiments were also present. It was very befitting that the championship was won by our 5th Battalion, the first time that the Regiment had won the Gorkha Brigade Boxing. It was a very creditable performance, possible only due to the keen and constant interest taken by the Commanding Officer, Lt Col B B Sharma, and his officers.

On our relations with 1st Gorkha Rifles, the Colonel Lt Gen Moti Sagar, writes, "The Regiment was very fortunate in its co-Colonel, Lt Gen L P Sen, DSO, 1st Gorkhas. Our relations were most cordial and friendly, the common aim being to promote and maintain good relations between the two Regiments. All problems were sorted out amicably. In fact, he was generous enough to leave all decisions to me. I was grateful for his trust and confidence. Early in 1960, he arranged with the Defence Finance to

Centre,  
Subathu,  
1969-71.

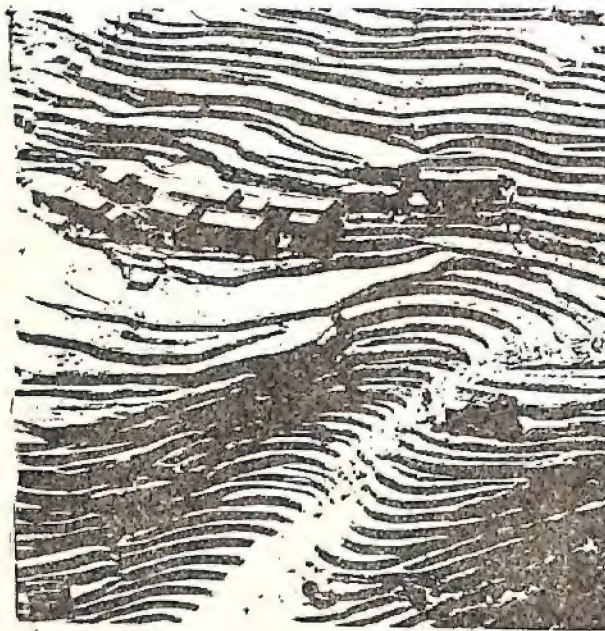




Centre,  
Subathu,  
1969-71.



permit the import of new low pitch instruments for the Regimental Brass Band. As a result, we were amongst the first few Regiments of the Army to possess the low pitch instruments. The complete band was sent to the School of Music at Pachmari for reorientation on the new instruments. This training resulted in our Brass Band, with a new set of uniforms, being one of the best in the army."





## CHAPTER XIV

**T**HE Battalion finally arrived at Ferozepur on 14 July, exactly five years after leaving Bakloh, serving in the field in the Eastern theatre. The battalion formed part of 48 Infantry Brigade of 7 Infantry Division. During the Second World War, the Battalion had served in this brigade in Burma when it was part of 17 Infantry Division. The Battalion soon adjusted itself to the new environment. Ceremonials, guards, sports and mess life were enthusiastically revived.

The Battalion reoriented for its role in the plains, both mentally and physically. The area of operations was the endless rolling plains dotted with groves, intersected by rivers, brick-lined canals and drains. More vehicles and anti-tank weapons were held and a number of men were soon trained on these. Faster reaction and timings were needed. Training was soon started with emphasis on operating with armour, high standard in anti-tank weapons, mine warfare and negotiating ditch-cum-bund obstacles. Exercises at battalion level with armour, air support and artillery were conducted at the field firing ranges. The Battalion staged two demonstrations for officers of XI Corps, the subjects being field firing by an infantry battalion in defence on the field firing ranges in March 1967, and counter-attack at night at Harike in April 1968.

The Battalion did well in most of the Divisional activities and was commended for its turnout, battle drills, professional efficiency and team work. The Battalion ran a training-cum-sports inter Battalion Championship. The Battalion tied with 4 Jat in 1967-68.

In April 1968, orders were received for its move to Ladakh in June, on relief by the 5th Battalion. The advance party, under Maj B B Sharma, moved in May. On July 3, the Battalion left for Leh, by road. This long

**1st Battalion,  
Ferozepur,  
July 1966.**



**1st Battalion,  
Ladakh,  
July 1968.**



1st Battalion,  
Ladakh,  
July 1968.



road journey, via Amritsar, Pathankot and Srinagar, required change of vehicles at Pathankot and Srinagar. The Battalion did a week's acclimatisation at Sonamarg. Sonamarg, meaning the golden meadow, lies at the confluence of two streams, the Thajiwas and the Sind (distinct from River Indus). It is a plateau situated at a height of 8,000 ft, and ringed by high mountains rising to 16,000 ft. On one side is the high hanging glacier of Thajiwas. At Sonamarg is located the Army Winter Warfare School and an acclimatisation camp for troops moving to Ladakh. Acclimatisation included climbing to higher and higher altitudes in gradual stages by day and coming down to sleep at night. The Army had learnt the value of acclimatisation by bitter experience in 1962 when a large number of troops had to be rushed into high altitude areas without any acclimatisation. As a result, many suffered due to pulmonary oedema and connected diseases.

The Battalion had a pleasant stay at Sonamarg. A party under the Commanding Officer trekked up to the Amarnath cave, along the route taken by the 3rd Battalion in 1957.

From Sonamarg, the Battalion passed through the historical Zoji La. The Border Roads Organisation had constructed an excellent road. Till 1958, it was just a dirt track, and troops had to march to Kargil, supported by pack animals. Now, 3-ton vehicles crossed Zoji La, daily. The Battalion reached Leh on 15 July. It missed the opportunity of serving under Maj Gen Gurbax Singh Gill (Commanding Officer, 1956-58) who had met our advance party but had left before the Battalion arrived. Maj Gen P Choudhary, 5 Gorkha Rifles, was the new Gen Officer Commanding. After further acclimatisation at Leh for seven days, the Battalion reached Kiari, on the banks of River Indus, on the 23rd.

The undermentioned officers were present with the Battalion :

Lt Col D S Gurung  
Maj V Madan  
Maj S P Sharma  
Maj S S Ahluwalia  
Maj P K Ghosh  
Maj S R R G Swamy

Officer Commanding  
Second-in-Command  
Support Company  
C Company  
B Company  
D Company



Maj R N Bandopadhyaya  
Capt D K Anand  
Capt R N Kapur

Lt D D Sharma  
Capt A S Kasturi

Sub Maj Kharka Bahadur  
Rana

A Company  
Adjutant  
Administrative  
Company  
Quarter Master  
Regimental Medical  
Officer

1st Battalion,  
Ladakh,  
July 1968.



Ladakh is very sparsely populated. It is a strange place; bleak, inhospitable, barren and cold. Yet, it has its own charm. The beauty of its majestic lofty peaks, inexhaustible large inland lakes, sparkling streams, rivers bubbling and frothing at rapids yet calm and serene for miles on end, the riot of colour in the brief spring and summer, beautiful gompas (monasteries) and the quiet but smiling people, all make it a veritable 'Shangrila'.

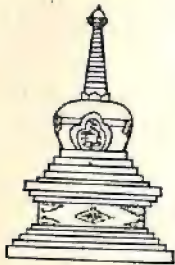
In Ladakh, the two main problems were extreme cold and lack of oxygen. The first was relatively easily tackled with good winter clothing, arrangements for heating, good living quarters and an extra high calorie diet. But the second was dangerous and needed quite some time to get used to. All physical work had to be slowed down and frequent rest was necessary to allow the lungs to recoup. Pulmonary oedema, frost bite and mountain sickness were the dreaded diseases. More dangerous was the combined effect of these, the dreaded monotony. This resulted in lassitude, carelessness and apathy. The best policy was to keep all ranks busy, usefully employed, and to look after their health and welfare.

The Battalion moved to Chumatang in November 1968. At the nearby hot sulphur spring, extensively used by the 3rd Battalion during their stay, a turkish bath was constructed. This enabled the men and some of the visitors to have a relaxing bath, in spite of the sub zero temperature.

In 1969, many Gorkha Regiments had to accept the posting out of some Officers to the other Regiments who had undergone greater expansion and were short of good middle piece officers. The Battalion lost Maj S S Ahluwalia to the Garhwal Rifles and Maj S P Sharma to the Bihar Regiment.



**1st Battalion,  
Ladakh,  
July 1968.**



The Battalion won the Brigade and later the Divisional skill at Arms and Specialist Platoons Competitions. The latter trophy was presented on 16 June to the Commanding Officer by Lt Gen K S Katoch, MC, Vice Chief of the Army Staff, who was on a visit.

Lt Col D S Gurung was on annual leave in June 1969 when he was detailed on a course. Unfortunately, he was injured in a car accident and hospitalised. Though he successfully completed the course, he was not permitted to join the Battalion in this area and was posted directly to the Selection Centre North at Meerut. He was the first Indian Officer who was commissioned into and later commanded the Battalion and had been continuously with the Battalion since 1958. From June to December, Maj S S Ahluwalia, O P Godayal and S R Gopalswamy officiated in command for short periods. In December, Maj V Madan assumed command on promotion.

Despite the high altitude, normal training continued. A number of exercises involving attack on features varying from 16,000 to 18,000 feet were conducted. Collective training culminated in a divisional exercise, 'Grand Slam', from 4 to 10 April 1970. In this the Battalion was initially employed on an independent infiltration task, for which the Battalion moved to Tangtse from 17 March in small groups. The route skirted around Chushul, site of the famous battle in 1962 and near the frozen Pangong lake. The Battalion crossed a 18,000 feet high pass at night, gaining confidence and earning a good name.

The Battalion was now due for turnover to an easier field area for one year, before posting to a peace station in 1971. It left Chumatang on 15 June and after a brief halt with the 2nd Battalion, spent the 16th at Leh. It left Leh on the 17th for the new location in Punch Area.

**2nd Battalion,  
Binaguri,  
1966.**

The 2nd Battalion was back at Binaguri in the third week of January 1966. Lt Col B D Kale, after a successful tenure in command, was posted to the Military Secretary's Branch at Army Headquarters in February 1966. He left without relief and as Maj C J Speechly, the Second-in-Command, had also been posted, the command devolved upon Maj S S Tomar, now the Second-in-Command.



While the Battalion was in a training camp at Diana, orders were received for its move to Jhansi. The Battalion arrived at Jhansi in the third week of May.

Lt Col V B Sathe, who had been commissioned into the Battalion, assumed command on 10th August. He had commanded the 5th Battalion in 1965 and had been wounded in the War.

Central India was the location of the newly raised I Corps. This Corps, though without any collective training experience, had taken part in the 1965 war. The Corps Commander was Lt Gen O P Dunn, 3rd Gorkha Rifles, later succeeded by Lt Gen J T Satarwala, MC, 5th Gorkha Rifles. The Battalion formed part of 39 Infantry Division.

The emphasis in this newly raised formation was on training. The Battalion moved to Babina for a fortnight for infantry tank cooperation with the Central India Horse. In one of these exercises, C Company was carried on tanks as close as possible to the objective, dismount and assault. A nullah separated the feature from the dismounting location. It rained heavily all through that night and the nullah was in spate. Capt G S Brar, the Company Commander, unaware of this, gallantly led C Company into the assault. When the men entered the nullah, they found it difficult to cross. Two of them were nearly swept away by the fast flowing current. 2/Lt S K Deshpande, realising the danger promptly dived in and rescued them.

The Battalion moved out for training in September 1966, concentrating upon assault river crossing, rafting and bank control duties. It was after a long time the Battalion had training to cross major water obstacles and it took some time to learn the fundamentals of making rafts and handling all types of boats and expedients.

The culmination of training was the major Corps exercise, 'Betwa'. A large umpire organisation was formed. There were many observers.

Concentration for the Exercise started on 1 March 1967 and the exercise commenced on the 7th. Lt Col V B Sathe had devised a new drill for the rocket launcher and strim grenade detachments. He had concentrated them into an anti-tank group commanded by Maj Chandra Shekhar.

2nd Battalion,  
Binaguri,  
1966.

2nd Battalion,  
Jhansi,  
1966.



2nd Battalion,  
Jhansi,  
1967.



2nd Battalion,  
Jhansi,  
1967.



On the very first night, the Battalion move covered 30 miles. It then crossed the river. Recoilless guns were manhandled skillfully through the slippery and rocky river bed. These guns were then mounted on jeep trailers, which were manhandled on cart tracks. This gave the Battalion continuous anti-tank protection till vehicles joined. A and B Companies under Maj S S Tomar had been detached for bank control duties and rejoined the Battalion on the 11th. On the 12th, the Battalion resumed advance on Lalitpur-Saugor Road. After a day of active patrolling, the exercise terminated on 14 March and the Battalion moved back to Jhansi on the 15th. Throughout the summer, training continued unabated. There was no let up even during the rains.

Some sports competitions were held in this period. Rfn Kamal Bahadur Gurung, C Company, was adjudged the best boxer. He later became the first boxer from the Regiment to win his weight in the Gorkha Brigade Boxing.

Maj S S Tomar, the Second-in-Command, left in June to join the Border Security Force. Maj H C Singh joined from the 5th Battalion, as Second-in-Command.

The Battalion was selected to provide a guard of honour for the General Officer Commanding 1 Corps when he visited Jhansi. The Corps Commander complimented the guard for its smart turnout and drill.

Lt Col V B Sathe vacated command in June 1968 on posting to Army Headquarters. Maj H C Singh, the Second-in-Command, assumed command on promotion and Maj K Shamsheer Singh was appointed Second-in-Command.

The Battalion was now due for a tour of duty of one year in a field area and two years in Ladakh. It received orders in August 1968 to move to 25 Infantry Division. The Battalion left Jhansi on 3 November and reached Sarol in the Rajauri-Punch sector. The Battalion was relieved by 9 Mahar. The undermentioned Officers accompanied the Battalion :

Lt Col H C Singh	Commanding Officer
Maj K Shamsheer Singh	Second-in-Command
Maj Baldev Singh	C Company
Capt R Kannan	A Company



Capt G S Brar	Adjutant
Capt R S Khanna	B Company
Capt L K Gurung	Administrative Company
Capt S K Tah	Mortar Platoon
	Commander
Lt R Nath	Signal Officer
2/Lt A Sharma	C Company Officer
2/Lt K V S Chauhan	A Company Officer
2/Lt F J Bahadur	D Company Officer
2/Lt F J Khergamvala	B Company Officer
Capt Mul Raj	Quarter Master
Sub Maj Tek Bahadur Gurung, SC	

The Battalion did intensive training in mountain warfare at Sarol for about 4 weeks, before marching 75 kms to take over eight picquets on the ceasefire line from 7 Punjab in the Western Sector. The Pakistanis set ablaze the jungle in front of B Company post, and tried to infiltrate into the Indian territory. The Company spotted and dealt with them. After some time, the Pakistanis repeated their effort to infiltrate but accurate shooting inflicted some casualties and no further attempts were made in the Battalion sector.

The Battalion had to work hard to renovate the defences. The General Officer Commanding, who had seen the work done by the 5th Battalion in another sector a year earlier inspected the Battalion posts and complimented the Commanding Officer.

The Battalion left this area on 19 July 1969, acclimatised at Sonamarg for a week and reached Karu, in Ladakh on the 31st to join an Infantry Brigade. The 1st Battalion was already serving at Kiari, in another Brigade, in the Ladakh sector.

The hazards of serving at Ladakh have already been described. It is to the credit of all ranks that during its tenure in Ladakh, there was no casualty.

Training was soon started, including a march to Chushul. The Battalion carried out a series of exercises to fit itself for its role. In the winter emphasis was on individual training. Collective training started as soon as the thaw set in. The first major exercise was 'Grand Slam', when the Battalion was part of the advancing force.

2nd Battalion,  
Jhansi,  
1967.



2nd Battalion,  
Ladakh,  
1969-70.



2nd Battalion,  
Ladakh,  
1969-70.

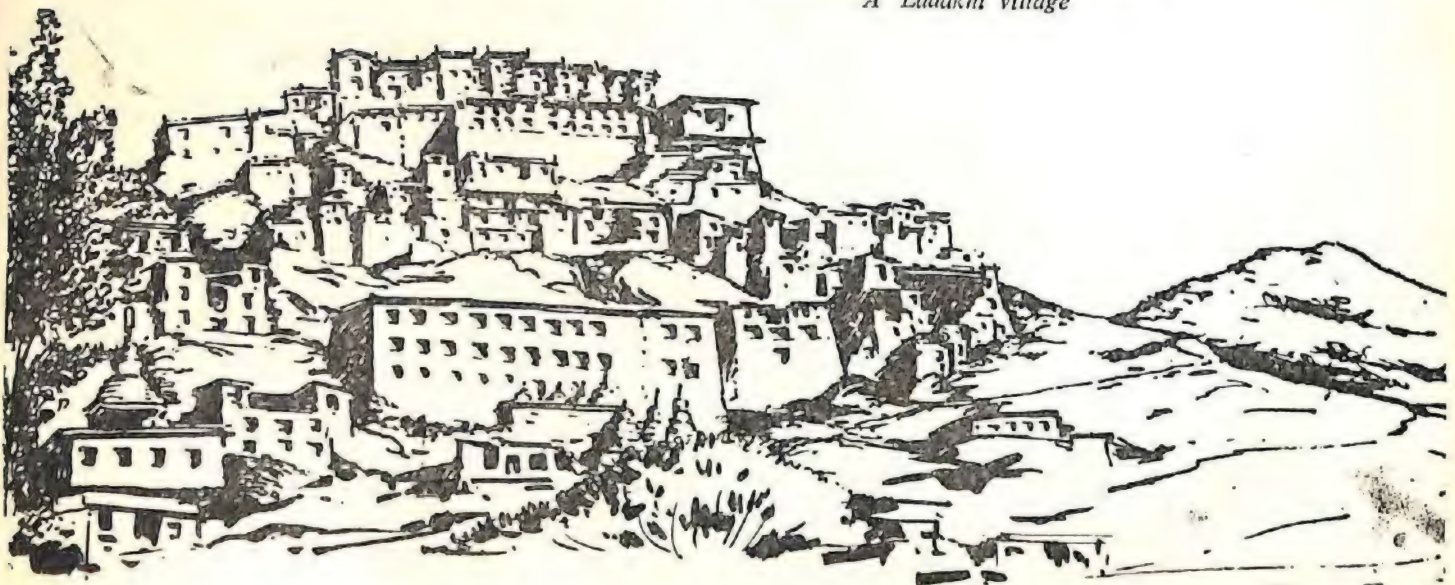


Being close to Leh (approximately 30 kms), the Battalion received a few distinguished visitors. They were Shri Swaran Singh, Defence Minister, accompanied by Lt Gen Sartaj Singh, General Officer Commanding XV Corps and Lt Gen Harbaksh Singh, VrC, General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Western Command, Gen Surendar Bahadur Shah, Commander-in-Chief and Gen Khadka Bahadur Singh, Royal Nepalese Army visited the Battalion on 3 December accompanied by Brig G C Nagra (1st Battalion). They stayed for about three hours and were very happy meeting the men.

In the winter of 1969-70, the Battalion carried out field trial of a new equipment under development, called Support Kit Overhead Protection. This was indigenously produced light weight portable kit, designed to provide overhead protection against splinters.

The Commando Platoon easily retained the Brigade and Divisional trophies. L/Nk Man Bahadur and Nk Damar Bahadur Gurung came first in the endurance tests at the Brigade and Divisional Tournaments respectively. The latter was awarded a special prize by the General Officer Commanding. The Khud Race Team beat all others but the locals, the Ladakh Scouts, who were too good. The way the Ladakhis scampered up steep slopes was unbelievable. The men took to ice hockey, a new sport, with gay abandon and soon became proficient.

*A Ladakhi village*





Many interesting games were played on a frozen part of the Indus used as the playground.

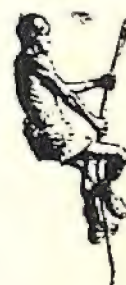
A Divisional Expedition, composed mainly of the Battalion personnel and led by Maj R P R C Naidu scaled the 22,270 feet Phunangma peak, the highest in the Eastern Karakoram Range, in August 1970. The General Officer Commanding sponsored this venture and the Battalion played a major role in its success. The expedition comprised volunteers, mostly enthusiastic novices, to be trained by the Battalion. Maj Naidu, an experienced mountaineer, assisted by two instructors from the Army School of High Altitude Warfare, gradually groomed the team into a good climbing group.

The Expedition was flown to the Partapur sector in the third week of July. The climb started from Tirit, located at 10,000 feet. The Base Camp was established at 16,000 feet and camps I and II at 19,000 and 20,000 feet. The Summit party was led by Capt F J Bahadur and consisted of Nk Lal Bahadur Gurung, Nk Tek Bahadur Gurung and No 5334825 L/Hav Satish Kumar Thapa. The party left camp II at 3.30 AM on 4 August and after seven hours of arduous climbing, reached the summit. As always, the descent was more difficult and it took the team eight hours. They arrived back at about 7 PM exhausted but triumphant.

Nb Sub Akal Bahadur Gurung was in charge of Administration. He was ably assisted by No 5334831 Nk Lal Bahadur Gurung. No 5333720 Nk/Cook Duni Chand displayed tremendous stamina and produced excellent food throughout the expedition. Maj R P R C Naidu was awarded the Vishisht Seva Medal for organising, training, leading and successfully completing the Expedition. Capt F J Bahadur and L/Hav Satish Kumar were awarded Chief of the Army Staff's Commendation Card. No 5336876 L/Nk Tek Bahadur Gurung was a strong climber and would have reached the summit but unfortunately he developed snow blindness and could not accompany the summit party. Maj Naidu had an attack of mild pulmonary oedema. He was evacuated only after the mission was successfully completed. He soon recovered and rejoined the Battalion.

Lt Col H C Singh was posted and Maj P K Gupta from the neighbouring 4th Battalion arrived to assume

2nd Battalion,  
Phunangma Expedition,  
July-August 1970.





2nd Battalion,  
Ladakh,  
1970.



command on promotion on 17 December 1970. He had been commissioned into the 1st Battalion and had also served with the 4th and 5th, Maj M K Puri had joined as Second-in-Command from the 5th Battalion in September. Maj N K Gurung joined the Battalion after his tenure in 4th Battalion and in the staff.

The Battalion officers carried out a study on Gen Zorawar Singh, the legendary Dogra Warrior who had conquered large parts of Jammu and Kashmir including portion of Tibet in the 19th Century, and they also staged a presentation for the divisional officers.

The Battalion carried out field firing and battle inoculation at the Kulum Ranges in March and April 1971. Battle inoculation was carried out in this area for the first time and an exercise was prepared by the Commanding officer for the units of the Brigade and Divisional Troops. The field firing culminated with a demonstration to the Officers of the Division on 'Battalion in Attack' and 'Battle Inoculation Exercises'.

The Battalion took part in many exercises, two of which are worth mentioning. In the first, the Battalion was ordered to occupy its defences at short notice. This included moving from 11,000 feet up to 17,500 feet, and stocking up all localities with ammunition and administrative stores. The Battalion had rehearsed this task and, therefore, completed it in good time. After this, defensive activities like mine-laying, wiring and patrolling commenced. Later, certain operational situations were posed and reacted to. This exercise was very useful in highlighting the problem of movement at night at such heights in such difficult terrain. It was realised that adequate time had to be allowed when ordering reinforcements and counter-attack and that timely reinforcement would be more effective than subsequent counter-attacks. Also, certain changes were made to the Battalion defences, especially the delaying elements ahead of the main position.

In the second exercise, which was a continuation of the first, the Battalion again occupied its defences but this time it was faced by a live 'enemy', 3 Grenadiers, who had been assigned the Battalion's ground of tactical importance as their objective, which they were to attack after infiltration. The exercise went on for about four days. It



developed very interestingly, with patrol clashes, attacks and counter-attacks, and ended in an honourable draw. It brought out the importance of endurance and robustness at high altitude. It showed that though infiltration was possible even through defended areas, the defenders using their locations as firm bases should strike out against the bypassing force and its subsequent maintenance.

The Regiment had provided two Battalions for over two years in this Division. The 1st and 2nd had been together in 1969-70. The 1st had gone but the 4th came in. To commemorate this rare occasion all available officers, some JCOs and a few men paid a three-day visit to the 4th Battalion in July 1971. The 4th Battalion organised a Bara Khana, variety programme, some games and a visit to the famous Pangong lake. High up in the Karakoram ranges, this large lake, with its sparkling, ice-fed deep blue waters, is a marvel of nature.

To perpetuate the memory of this association, the Battalion presented a silver trophy to the 4th Battalion when it passed through Samba in 1973, bearing the Regimental crest superimposed on the 3 Infantry Division crest and snow-clad Himalayan peaks. The 4th Battalion reciprocated by presenting a trophy in 1974.

The Battalion moved to Taran Taran from its defences along Ichhogil canal towards the end of January 1966. Individual training and field firing was carried out at the Harike ranges before it moved to Ambala on 4 March. Thanks to the efforts of Maj Sharwan Kumar, who had joined the Battalion in November 1965 after his staff course, the Battalion was able to move into decent accommodation.

Lt Col L D R Singh vacated command on 29 June to take up his new assignment of raising a battalion of the Border Security Force at Shillong. Maj Satjit Singh, 2nd Battalion, assumed command on promotion on 11 July.

The Battalion moved by road in February 1967 to Palampur continuing to be a part of 4th Mountain Division. Palampur is a beautiful place, located at about 4,000 ft in the picturesque Kangra valley. The Battalion occupied the old lines of the 11th Gorkha Rifles Regimental Centre.

2nd Battalion,  
Ladakh,  
1970.



3rd Battalion,  
Ambala-Palampur,  
1966-67.



3rd Battalion,  
Ambala-Palampur,  
1966-67.



3rd Battalion,  
NEFA,  
1967.

Training was soon started and it progressed from company to formation level. During one exercise, the Battalion's final attack was on the old Malaun Fort. The men looked with awe at the place Gen Amar Singh Thapa had heroically resisted the British forces displaying such courage and determination that it ultimately led to the raising of the Gorkha regiments. Two big guns, brought up by the British troops for the attack, still lay there.

Hony Lt and Sub Maj Hira Singh Rana left in July on pension after 27 years of meritorious service. Sub Punaras Pun, who had joined the Battalion in 1940 and was the last of the old soldiers who had participated in the Chindit operations, was promoted as Sub Maj.

The Battalion was to move shortly to NEFA to form part of 77 Mountain Brigade; it was befitting for the Battalion to join the original Chindit Brigade. Prior to its departure, the Battalion went to Dunera for field firing and was able to meet the pensioners at Bakloh. On 15 October, the Battalion was seen off by the Brigade Commander, Brig F L Fremmentle, VSM, with a message from the Corps Commander, Lt Gen P S Bhagat, VC, to the Commanding Officer, which read :

"This letter is to bid you farewell from XI Corps and express gratitude for the service you and your Battalion rendered to XI Corps. It was a pleasure having your Battalion in the Corps and I consider that the Battalion's work here during the critical period of the operation will add to your fine record of service. I also thank you for the cooperation and the very willing manner in which you executed the order given to you. I am sorry to lose your unit from XI Corps but your new formation will, I am sure, be only too happy to have you with them. I am confident that you will keep up the good work you did here. Please convey my thanks to all ranks of your Battalion on my behalf."

The Battalion reached New Misamari on 22 October 1967 on its way to join the 5th Mountain Division. The undermentioned officers accompanied the Battalion :

Lt Col Satjit Singh  
Maj B C Mehra  
Maj Sharwan Kumar  
Maj J N Pawar

Commanding Officer  
Second-in-Command



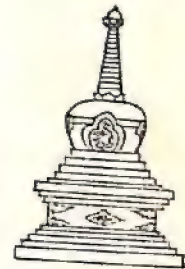
Maj R B Phadkar  
Maj J S Thakur  
Maj B S Ahluwalia  
Capt T Roye  
Capt A Chaki  
Capt V Singh  
Capt J Kumar  
Lt K Lal  
2/Lt P S Gurung

Adjutant

Company Officer  
D Company

2/Lt P S Chahal  
2/Lt P M Mahandale  
2/Lt R C Sethi  
2/Lt S K Mehta  
2/Lt R Chhabra  
Sub Maj Punaras Pun

3rd Battalion,  
NEFA,  
1967.



Leaving Misamari at 6 AM, the Battalion reached the first camp at the foot hills at 3 P M. Incidentally, this camp was the limit of the Chinese aggression in 1962. After marching for three days, the Battalion reached Birpur on October 25, and was greeted by the Pipes and Drums of 4/9 Gorkha Rifles. After a brief stay, the Battalion marched uphill for four days to reach Jaswantgarh. After completing a series of exercises on 7 January 1968, the Battalion returned to its training location at Birpur, less D Company under Capt A Chaki and one Platoon under Lt K Lal deployed operationally.

The Battalion left Birpur for high altitude area in April 1968. Maj B C Mehra, Officiating Commanding Officer, and Maj J N Pawar went ahead. The Battalion marched under Maj R B Phadkar to its new location at Chabralla.

An operationally oriented exercise was held by the Division from 17 to 21 May. Initially, the Battalion was deployed at early warning positions from where it withdrew to the main defensive positions. Two companies of 15 Dogra acted as 'enemy'. This turned out to be an useful exercise. At the end of it, the Battalion, less D Company under Capt A Chaki, concentrated at Baishakhi by 1 June. Individual training interspersed with two exercises was carried out from June to mid-September. Under the guidance of Maj Sharwan Kumar a Chindit temple was built at this location. The new Commander, Brig B D Kale, 2nd Battalion, visited the Battalion in June. He



had been a company commander in the Battalion in 1958.

3rd Battalion,  
NEFA,  
1968.



The Battalion moved for collective training and participated in a Divisional two-sided exercise from 18 to 20 October. In another exercise in November, the objective was captured after a difficult march of over 13 hours, with full loads. During this exercise, Sub Gange Gurung and his Pioneer Platoon constructed a log bridge over the Tawang Chu, under the nose of the exercise 'enemy'. This bridge was still in existence in 1976, a monument to Gorkha ingenuity. Sub Gange was especially complimented by Maj Gen G S Nair, the Gen Officer Commanding. This bridge so impressed the General that soon afterwards the Pioneer Platoon, under Maj Pawar, went to Rangla and arranged a demonstration to the Corps on the construction of an improvised bridge.

Divisional Toughness Competition for junior leaders was held at this time. This was a speed march of 150 kms over very difficult terrain, within a maximum of five days. No 5333926 Nk Fat Bahadur Pun and No 5335463 L/Nk Dhanbir Thapa both of D Company, secured the 1st and 2nd position respectively, establishing a new Divisional record by marching continuously to complete this distance in just 48 hours. The Commanding Officer presented miniature silver khukris to them at a special Sainik Sammelan.

3rd Battalion  
NEFA,  
1969-70.

Lt Col Satjit Singh vacated command on his posting to Services Selection Board in February 1969. Maj Sharwan Kumar, Second-in-Command, assumed command on promotion. He was the first Commanding Officer, who had been commissioned in the Battalion in December 1952.

The Army Commander, Lt Gen S H F J Manekshaw, MC, visited the Divisional Area on 13 March. The Battalion was entrusted with the task of manning the helipad. Coming down from the helicopter, the Army Commander spotted Rifleman Jal Bahadur Rana, very smart in a Gorkha hat, waiting near a jeep. The Army Commander promptly got into this jeep and ordered him to march off. This created a problem, but no one could persuade the Army Commander to go in the jeep earmarked for him. Rifleman Jal Bahadur Rana crossed his heart and prayed silently that



his class III jeep should not let him down. The drive went off smoothly. The Army Commander expressed his appreciation with a pat on his back.

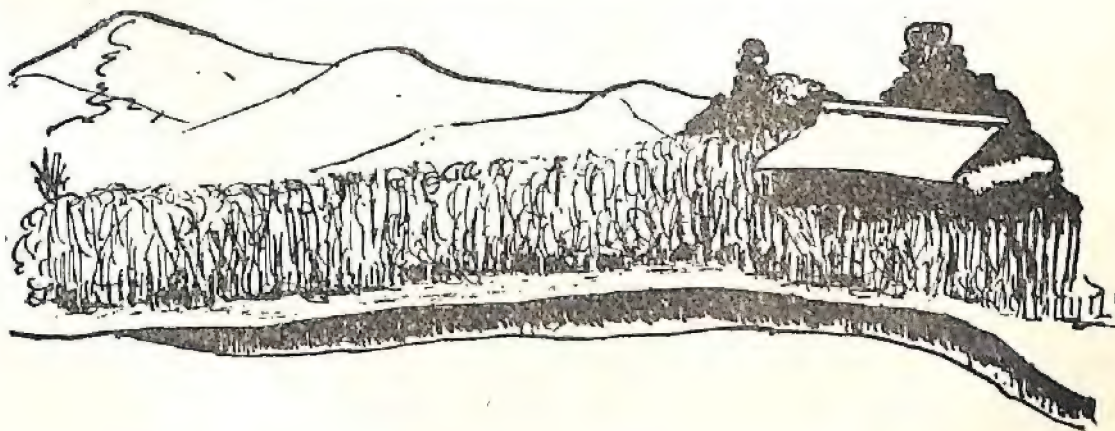
After another round of training, the Battalion, less C Company, and a platoon of B Company, was brought down from the high altitude area for rest and administration. At Birpur, a number of inspections and competitions took place. The Battalion won the Brigade Football and Mine-laying and Breaching Competitions. The Pioneer Platoon won the Corps Competition for the third year running. Inter-Company Championship competitions were held. In a close finish, SP Company just edged out D Company.

The Battalion left Birpur for its final tour of duty at high altitude in NEFA on 27 April 1970. The Battalion was relieved by 3 Mahar and took over from 15 Dogra. With the occupation of these defences, the Battalion had served in the complete Divisional defended sector. Maj Gen H N Shingal the new General Officer Commanding, visited the Battalion on the 28th. He had been our Brigade Commander earlier.

Every summer some troops used to be sent to Bhutan to help in the training of the Royal Bhutanese Army. This year, D Company, under Maj A Chaki, was detailed for the task.

The Battalion did its last collective training at high altitude in November, during which a number of special subjects were practised. In one exercise, the Battalion was assigned the task of attacking an objective over 16,000 ft

3rd Battalion,  
NEFA,  
1969-70.





**3rd Battalion,  
NEFA,  
1969-70.**

**3rd Battalion,  
Bakloh,  
January 1971.**



high, with only two tracks leading to it over difficult terrain. The Battalion caught the 'enemy' napping by clearing a new path along a nullah covered by thick jungle. During another Divisional exercise, the commando platoons, under 2/Lts H K Mehta and R Chhabra, gave a splendid account of themselves in performing tasks in the 'enemy's' depth areas.

After the training, the Battalion moved down to Misamari. The Battalion's stay in NEFA was drawing to a close; it was to proceed to Bakloh to change over with the 5th. The Battalion concentrated at Birpur. The Battalion left Misamari on 1 January 1971 and reached Pathankot on the 8th. Capt V K Bahl, who had been sent earlier to Subathu to move the heavy baggage and families, joined at Pathankot. The Battalion was returning to the old Regimental 'home' after nearly 15 years, having left it for Jammu & Kashmir in 1956. At Bakloh, the Battalion formed a part of 52 Infantry Brigade of 39 Infantry Division.

The Battalion was accommodated in the Lentaigue Lines, as the Tytler Lines were occupied by another unit. Bungalow No 12 was converted into officers' mess. It was soon given a traditional look with all the furnishings which had been meticulously preserved.

The Battalion organised Western Command Boxing Tournament in which L/Nk Magan Mohan Thapa won the award for the best boxer in the Command. Other Battalion boxers, Bhim Bahadur Thapa, Darshan Kumar Thapa and Baldev Singh Chhetri also did well.

Lt Col Sharwan Kumar was posted as an instructor to the Staff College in May 1971. The Battalion had developed into a closely knit team during his command. Maj M K Puri was posted from the 2nd Battalion to assume command on promotion on 29 June.

The first Pensioners' Reunion of the Regiment since Independence was scheduled for October 1971, to be organised by the Battalion at Bakloh. Preparations were soon set afoot. The Reunion had to be postponed due to the deteriorating border situation.

The Battalion moved for training to its operational area, via Samba, where the 2nd Battalion was located and



enjoyed their hospitality. The Battalion stayed there on 9 October on the way to field firing on Dewa ranges. During the field firing, the Battalion practised defence and attack. The defence exercise was interesting and realistic. The Battalion also practised night firing with battle field illumination. This training was soon put to test in the 1971 operations.

Thinning out from Tanot commenced towards the end of February and the Battalion concentrated at Ramgarh by March 3. It moved to Pokharan on the next day, where it waited till the end of the month for rolling stock, eventually moving out to Mount Abu in groups between the 25th and the 30th. The first-line transport went by road. Mount Abu, at 4,000 ft, is the only hill station in Rajasthan. It was a one battalion station with good accommodation, partly hired from the Maharaja of Alwar. It had short and long ranges and adequate areas for training.

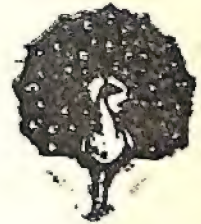
The Battalion formed part of 30 Infantry Brigade, with one battalion each at Jodhpur and Udaipur. The Brigade came under Rajasthan sector (later 12 Infantry Division) with its Headquarters at Jodhpur.

The Battalion had been continuously on field service since December 1962, having moved out even before its raising was fully completed. It had gained varied experiences from the jungles of North Bengal, the mountains of Sikkim, the plains of the Punjab and the desert of Rajasthan. It was fully attuned to field service. In fact, this was the only life that the bulk of the officers and men knew. Rapid promotions due to retirements and the Extra Regimental Employment Scheme depleted the ranks of experienced JCOs and NCOs. It took some time for the Battalion to adapt itself to peace-time soldiering. Inter-Company competitions in sports, training and interior economy were started, with the Mandalay Trophy as the prize for overall championship. This was the first opportunity to play regular games and to form Battalion teams.

The Battalion operational tasks were in the desert area. Much hard training had to be done to be fully fit to operate in this terrain. A battalion exercise of 48 hours' duration was held every month for which the Battalion marched 10 miles downhill to the plains. Every three months, a Brigade skeleton exercise was held around

3rd Battalion,  
Bakloh,  
January 1971.

4th Battalion,  
Mt Abu,  
1966-68.





4th Battalion,  
Mt Abu,  
1966-68.



Jodhpur. This was attended by all officers, leaving the Battalion under the Sub Maj. Battle inoculation and field firing were carried out at the Bharja range, 15 miles away. Every year, three months' collective training was carried out in Barmer area. Soon, the Battalion was well trained and fully confident of operating in the desert. Navigation, a vital need in the featureless terrain, was assiduously practised and sub-units could march 20 miles across country by night, with pin point accuracy. Lt J N Deviah, the Intelligence Officer, was mainly responsible for achieving such a high standard.

The Battalion celebrated its first full scale Dussehra since re-raising. This was attended by the Colonel of the Regiment, Lt Gen Moti Sagar, General Officer Commanding-in-Chief Southern Command, and his Military Assistant, Lt Col P K Noble (Commanding Officer, 1962-64). Lt Col Noble was presented with a Khukri, which could not be done earlier due to his posting while on leave.

Lt Col H S Sodhi vacated command on 7 June 1967 and was posted as General Staff Officer I, Headquarters 11 Infantry Division. Maj B K Malik assumed command on promotion on 19 September, having held the appointment till then in an officiating capacity. Sub Maj and Hony Capt Sher Bahadur Gurung proceeded on retirement on 9 February 1968. His knowledge of the men, keenness, enthusiasm and organisational ability had been of immense help to the young Battalion during the varied assignments since its re-raising.



*A fort in Rajasthan*



The Battalion moved out to the desert area for collective training in December 1967. It had been planned to make the Battalion fully mobile and additional 1-ton vehicles were issued. Fresh load tables were prepared and new battle procedures practised. The Mechanical Transport Platoon spent over a month learning desert driving, which is a specialised skill and it took time for the drivers to achieve proficiency.

This collective training provided ample opportunity for shikar. The desert is sparsely populated, but it has plenty of animal and bird life. The shikaris fared well, but there were some mishaps as Maj V Badhwar, Second-in-Command, realised when he had an encounter with the Bishnois. The Bishnois are strict vegetarians and do not tolerate killing of animals in their area. Maj Badhwar had shot a Chinkara near a village and very soon an angry crowd of Bishnois surrounded him. Rightly deciding to use discretion, he dashed to his jeep and sped away, leaving his trophy behind. The men took great delight in chasing the fat partridges. These birds had endurance for just three flights, after which they took shelter in bushes from where the men flushed them out and caught them by hand.

The Battalion returned to Mount Abu in good time to prepare for the Regimental Day. It was decided to enact the capture of Mandalay Hill at night, for the battalion to see for itself the gallant and brave action. The tableau was presented by A and D Companies. A prominent hill feature represented Mandalay Hill and a Pagoda was erected to complete the setting.

The Battalion was under orders to move to an operational area in Jammu & Kashmir in early 1969. Since very little separated family accommodation was then available at the Centre, a large number of families had to return to Nepal and men's leave was planned accordingly.

Brig B H Upadhyaya, PVSM, came to bid farewell to the Battalion and presented a memento on behalf of 12 Infantry Division. The Battalion left on 19 January 1969. It had been able to train systematically and earnestly for the first time since its re-raising.

Maj V Badhwar left in December 1968 to assume command of 1/1 Gorkha Rifles, on promotion. Maj P B Thapa,

4th Battalion,  
Mount Abu  
1966-68.





3rd Battalion, joined in January 1969 and was appointed Second-in-Command.

4th Battalion,  
Jaurian,  
1969.



In Jammu & Kashmir, the Battalion was initially to serve in the plains, followed by two years at high altitude. The Battalion joined 191 Infantry Brigade of 10 Infantry Division.

The Battalion was concentrated near Jaurian, where the 1st Battalion had spent a short time in 1966. By now temporary buildings had been constructed and living conditions were fairly comfortable.

Some reorientation from operating in the desert terrain was necessary. The Battalion had to learn of the problems associated with operations in the plains with rivers, canals, ditches, bunds and extensive mine-fields. Within a short period, the Battalion was acquainted with its area and its task.

The Battalion participated in a number of exercises. The most interesting was the one carried out in April 1970 when the Battalion acted as 'enemy' to 29 Infantry Brigade, in a Divisional two-sided exercise. The Battalion was split into two columns, which were to infiltrate through the Brigade defended sector and establish road blocks in depth. Infiltration by these columns under Maj P K Gupta and Maj Kedar Nath was so successful that 29 Infantry Brigade had to recast its plan.

A small Durga temple was constructed in the camp area, by the Pioneer Platoon.

4th Battalion,  
Tangtse,  
1970.

It was now time to move to Ladakh for a tour of duty at high altitude. The Battalion left Jaurian on 7 June and reached Tangtse on the 27th, stopping en route at Sonamarg and Leh for a week's acclimatisation at each place. The Battalion formed part of 114 Infantry Brigade. The 1st Battalion was moving out; the 2nd was in 163 Infantry Brigade.

Some readjustments to operate efficiently at high altitude were necessary and were speedily achieved by careful training. The Battalion camp was near a river at a height of 13,800 ft. Defences on higher ridges were occupied regularly. In the Battalion defences was included the highest locality in that area at 19,999 ft. This was a platoon locality of A Company. Starting from the Batta-



lion camp, the Company had to negotiate a tough 6-hour climb to the Company location at 17,500 ft. Despite acclimatisation and regular practice, a few men felt sick during and after the climb. They were immediately sent down to an Administrative Base at 15,400 ft, where they soon recovered. After a night's halt, a composite platoon was sent to the platoon locality at 19,999 ft. Fortunately, no serious illness occurred.

Regular training exercises were held to keep physically fit and operationally alert. One exercise from 18 August to 5 September was very testing. The Brigade started with an approach march of 140 kms, with full kit. There were no fallouts from the Battalion. The Battalion carried out two night attacks. The exercise created confidence in all ranks in their ability to live and fight at high altitudes. There was unprecedented heavy rain at night during this exercise, turning the already cold night into a freezing one. Yet the men cheerfully carried on throughout the night.

The Battalion joined 25 Infantry Division in July 1966 and took over responsibility of a sector at the ceasefire line.

All rifle companies were deployed on posts. The rest of the Battalion was at Kalsian Camp, through which ran a stream, which had been dammed to make a large swimming pool near the officers' mess. There were many orchards in the camp area, which not only provided welcome shade but also seasonal fruits. Some fishing was possible in the nearby mountain streams.

The posts were sited at cooler ridges at heights varying from 3,000 to 4,500 ft. Jeep tracks connected these to each other and to the Battalion Headquarters. Operational activity, mainly patrolling, kept the men busy and fit. Patrolling took many forms: daily along the ceasefire line to prevent encroachment and infiltration; link patrols to establish contact with neighbouring posts and to examine tracks for explosives, etc. Patrols also went to the villages to exercise surveillance and to obtain information. Some long range patrols were sent to the areas in the rear. A strict watch was kept on infiltration by enemy agents. Ambushes were planned on known and likely routes of infiltration. This intensive patrolling acted as a deterrent

**4th Battalion,  
Tangtse,  
1970.**



**5th Battalion,  
Naushera,  
July 1966.**



5th Battalion,  
Naushera,  
July 1966.



since the Battalion's area was left alone by the Pakistanis while other areas were generally active.

Patrolling was hazardous because, apart from the enemy, there were many uncharted mine-fields. These had been laid during 1947-48 operations and now had no fencing, marking or record. Every Infantry Battalion suffered casualties in these minefields. The Battalion had two incidents. Capt R L Bhanot had his right heel blown off when, leading a patrol, he stepped on an anti personnel mine. He had obviously strayed into an old, unmarked mine-field. The patrol second-in-command, Nb Sub Dan Bahadur Gurung went forward to rescue Capt Bhanot. He soon stepped on another mine while carrying Capt Bhanot and had his left foot blown off. For this act of bravery and loyalty, he was awarded the Shaurya Chakra. Sub Man Bahadur Pun suffered the loss of a foot near the ceasefire line when he stepped on a mine planted by Pakistani troops. Both these JCOs were retained in service and, after convalescence, employed at Gorkha Recruiting Depot, Kunraghat and the Centre till their normal retirement.

The long range patrols to the rear areas were strenuous but very interesting. Normally consisting of one officer, one JCO and about 20 OR, these were sent to Pir Panjal range in the general areas of Budhil Kandi. This area is about 30-40 miles behind the forward defences. In the 1965 war, Pakistani infiltrators had occupied these. Regular patrolling of these areas was, therefore, started in order to 'show the flag', familiarise troops with this area and unearth caches of arms and ammunition left behind by the infiltrators. These patrols used to move self contained for about 10 days at a time.

Under the ceasefire agreement, existing defence works could be maintained but additions could not be made. The localities taken over were old and the timber used for providing overhead protection had decayed. Replacement and improvement of overhead protection was now carried out as a competition. Timber was plenty but large trunks of trees could not be hauled up. Due to various operational tasks, limited man-power could be spared from the posts for this work.

The routine at the posts left little time for training.



Only limited individual training could be done. The Companies sent men in rotation to the Battalion camp for cadres, upgrading tests and annual range classification firing. The Battalion used to be relieved from the posts for six weeks for collective training.

Sub Maj and Honorary Capt Siri Prasad Gurung left on retirement in September 1967 after 30 years' meritorious service. A very active, forceful and aggressive personality, he worked for improvement in all activities. He was relieved by Sub Maj Amar Jang Thapa on reversion from Extra Regimental Employment.

The Battalion moved to Ferozepur in August to relieve the 1st Battalion, the advance party, under Maj P K Gupta had arrived in June. Maj Gupta obtained a competitive vacancy in the Staff College entrance examination and was selected to attend the course at Camberly, UK, the first officer from the Regiment to do so after Independence.

Lt Col S S Gill vacated command in May 1969 and was posted to the Jammu & Kashmir Militia Centre. Maj B B Sharma returned from the 1st Battalion to assume command on promotion. Sub Maj Amar Jang Thapa retired in August 1969; Sub Dambar Singh Gurung assumed the appointment on promotion.

Gen S H F J Manekshaw, MC, Chief of Army Staff, visited the Battalion on 12 September. He inspected the Quarter Guard, saw the Battalion at training and had tea in the JCOs' Mess. Maj Gen Gurbux Singh Gill, the Colonel of the Regiment visited the Battalion for two days, shortly afterwards.

Plenty of training was possible in the Division and the Battalion remained fully occupied. Apart from employment on internal security duties for one week in January 1970, collective training was carried out throughout for 4 months including one month in Northern Rajasthan. One Divisional and one Corps exercise concluded this training in May 1970.

The Battalion was now due for field service. It moved to NEFA in November 1970, joining 77 Mountain Brigade (5 Mountain Division) under Brig B D Kale of the Regiment. He left on 1 May 1971, on posting as Brigadier-in-charge Administration, Headquarters Central Command.

5th Battalion,  
Naushera,  
July 1966.



5th Battalion,  
Ferozpur,  
1968-70.



## CHAPTER XV

1st Battalion,  
Punch,  
1970.



**B**y mid 1970, the 1st Battalion was occupying defences along the ceasefire line at Gulpur in Punch area.

The Battalion held 10 pickets to block three infiltration routes, viz Punch river valley, Tatrundi-Ranger river valley and the Betar nullah. Most of the JCOs knew this area where they had served with the Battalion as young soldiers in 1948 during the Punch link up.

Intensive patrolling was carried out to keep a check on infiltrators, agents and smugglers. Patrolling was confined to 500 metres inside the ceasefire line, as stipulated under the ceasefire agreement. Almost every day some Pakistani civilians, with their cattle, would attempt to cross over. Invariably they would be accompanied by women and children, for they knew that Indian troops would not open fire on women and children. Pakistani soldiers in civilian clothes accompanied them carrying concealed weapons and ambushed Indian police parties sent to intercept them. No encroachment across the ceasefire line, infiltration or act of sabotage was to be allowed in the Battalion's area of responsibility. Constant vigilance and timely intelligence were needed but the latter was not easily forthcoming.

The Battalion was to move to Bangalore in mid 1971, but due to prevailing conditions, this was postponed indefinitely. It was evident by October that Pakistan was preparing for an offensive as large convoys of vehicles were observed moving into this sector. This warning of Pakistani preparations gave the General Officer Commanding adequate time to be prepared to meet the offensive. Contingency plans were updated and fully rehearsed.

The strategic importance of Punch had not diminished with the passage of time, and India could not afford to lose it. Loss of Punch, besides being a serious political set back,



would give easy access to Pakistani infiltrators through a number of routes into the heart of Kashmir valley. Defence of Punch was based on the domination of the approaches to it through a series of ridges running towards the ceasefire line, about 5 to 6 kms to the West. Both sides had based their defences on these ridges. In addition, nullahs and river valleys also were the routes for infiltration.

The Battalion's defences were located on the Gulpur ridge, around Pritam post, which commanded a view into a part of Punch town and its only airfield. Pakistani forces could attempt to capture Punch town by attacking along the main approach of Banwat ridge, East of the Battalion's defences, but would still have to secure the disused road from Kahuta to Punch for maintenance. To do that, they had to dislodge the Battalion from the Gulpur ridge, which effectively dominated this axis. B Company, less a platoon, occupied the feature Langoor, closest to this axis. The upper portion of this feature was held by Pakistanis, about 800 metres away. D Company held the highest and the most dominating feature, Durga picket.

The Battalion task was to hold the Gulpur area as well as prevent infiltration along the various routes. B Company 50th Battalion Border Security Force and C Company 3 J & K Militia were placed under command. Rifle companies occupied the defended localities to fight a coordinated defensive battle while the additional companies were located at less vulnerable places and utilised to check infiltration.

The undermentioned officers and JCOs were present with the Battalion during these operations :

Lt Col V Madan	Commanding Officer
Maj R S Rishi	Second-in-Command
Maj S K Dutta	SP Company
Maj K K Prodhan	B Company
Maj R Pandit	A Company
Maj O P Godayal	C Company
Maj R N Bandopadhyay	D Company
Capt R N Kapoor	Adjutant
Capt R S Negi	Administrative Company
Capt K J S Bagga	Quarter Master
Capt B C Katoch	Mechanical Transport Officer
Capt M M L Sharma	Liaison Officer with HQ 93 Inf Bde

**1st Battalion,  
Punch,  
1970.**



**1st Battalion,  
Punch,  
November 1971.**



1st Battalion,  
Punch,  
November 1971.



2/Lt Harwant Krishan	Intelligence Officer
2/Lt R S Singh	C Company
2/Lt M S Chauhan	B Company
2/Lt R N Bhadrn	A Company
Capt K P P Rao, AMC	Regimental Medical Officer
Sub Maj Bir Bahadur Thapa	
Sub Nun Bahadur Gurung	C Company
Sub Bhabi Lal Thapa	D Company
Sub Toran Bahadur Gurung	B Company
Sub Bhakti Prasad Pun	Mortar Platoon SP Company
Sub Amar Singh Thapa	M T Platoon
Sub Nar Bahadur Gurung	A Company
Sub Jhaman Rana	B Company
Nb Sub Ganga Bahadur Thapa	Mortar Platoon SP Company
Nb Sub Narain Singh Rana	C Company
Nb Sub Mohishor Thapa	D Company
Nb Sub Dil Bahadur Gurung	A Company
Nb Sub Dev Singh Gurung	Jemadar Quarter Master
Nb Sub Dhan Bahadur Gurung	Pioneer Platoon
Nb Sub Damer Bahadur Gurung	A Company
Nb Sub Jai Bahadur Gurung	Mortar Platoon SP Company
Nb Sub Bhakat Bahadur Thapa	Mortar Platoon SP Company
Nb Sub Yudh Bir Kanwar	B Company
Nb Sub P S Dangwal	Head Clerk
Nb Sub P D Sharma	Religious Teacher
Nb Sub H C Sharma	Education JCO
(Army Education Corps)	

1st Battalion,  
Gulpur Ridge,  
November 1971.

On 3 December, the forward troops reported a Pakistani aircraft flying towards Kashmir valley, at about 5.30 PM. At about 7 PM, the Brigade Commander informed the Commanding Officer that Pakistan had started war in the Western theatre. The Pakistanis had attacked Srinagar and Avantipur airfields in the Kashmir valley and other airfields in the Punjab. He directed that the defence plan should be put into operation. The companies were warned immediately. That night some of the company localities were shelled and also the sound of shelling was heard from the areas of Punch and the flanking battlion. B, C and D Company localities came under accurate shelling.



The Commanding Officer proceeded to his Command post located at A company at Rakh Haveli. B, C and D Company localities were clearly visible as the grass, specially the dense vegetation in the mine-fields, had caught fire. The artillery and Battalion mortars joined the battle. The Commanding Officer moved to D Company locality, which was the Battalion's ground of tactical importance. B Company, which was clearly visible and had been under heavy enemy artillery fire, was now being subjected to intense recoilless rifle and medium machine gun fire from the dominating Pakistani localities.

One Pakistani Infantry Battalion seemed to have crossed the ceasefire line near Chirikot. At about 9 PM, B Company received a warning of a possible enemy attack for the enemy troops had been noticed by the listening posts forming up about 600 yards away from the Company locality.

One of the listening posts was commanded by No 5339599 L/Nk Narjang Gurung, son of Hony Capt Sarbjit Gurung, IDSM, Sub Maj, 1961-66. This post was in danger of being surrounded. When the listening post was falling back young Narjang covered the withdrawal of his men along the narrow ridge. So accurate and rapid was his fire that more than once the men heard enemy troops shouting that a light machine gun was holding them up. His men fell back and took up position to cover Narjang's withdrawal. Narjang was surrounded and he was last seen engaged in hand to hand combat. For this gallant action, Narjang was awarded a Posthumous Vir Chakra.

The attack on B Company was watched, as if from a grand stand by A and D Companies, the Commanding Officer's party and the flanking company of 6 Sikh. To the Sikhs it appeared that B Company had been overrun as tracer and artillery shells were crashing into B Company position, and the enemy was shouting 'Ali!, Ali!', but there was no answering fire from B Company.

The Sub Maj of 6 Sikh, who happened to be in this Company position that night, later said, 'I came out of my trench to see what was happening to the Gorkha Company. The entire area was on fire and our men were whispering that the poor Gorkhas were finished. This was the most vulnerable position in the whole Brigade sector, dominated by a strong Pakistani post which was subjecting the company

1st Battalion,  
Gulpur Ridge,  
December 1971.





1st Battalion,  
Gulpur Ridge,  
December 1971.



locality to heavy fire. Our men started cursing that they could do nothing while the Gorkhas were being massacred. Suddenly, the Gorkha locality came alive with rapid small arms fire. It was one of the most impressive displays of fire discipline, and our company spontaneously and loudly cheered them, though it was doubtful that the voice carried so far. One of our machine gunners fired off a belt of ammunition in the direction of the Pakistani attack. We were now assured that the Gorkhas were not only there but would also remain there at all cost.

The Pakistanis were in for a rude shock. They had expected the bulk of the defences to face their positions on the ridge and had attacked B Company locality from the rear. The Company had built alternate positions, mined and wired the preceding few nights. The enemy was surprised at the intensity and accuracy of fire at such close range. 2/Lt M S Chauhan, who had joined the Battalion only two months earlier, was commanding 4 Platoon, which faced the attack. Regardless of the shelling and firing, he moved from trench to trench, encouraging the men and himself manned a light machine gun covering the track. For his leadership and cool courage, he was awarded the Vir Chakra. The enemy pressed its assault coming up to the protective wire in front of this light machine gun post, where they were shot down. The blaze of burning grass, the Verey lights and the illuminating 2-inch mortar rounds, helped in accurate shooting. The Company could not call for artillery fire due to safety constraints. In the face of this accurate and controlled firing, the enemy assault broke up. Some of them were blown up on the mines.

By about 10 PM it was apparent that the enemy had had enough. The attack had been repulsed. His shouting and firing abated suddenly, though shelling continued. At about midnight, the enemy launched another attack. This attack was not pressed home with vigour as apparently the purpose of this attack was to retrieve the wounded whose cries could be heard above the noise of firing. The enemy launched another attack at about 3 AM. B Company was fully alert and it easily repulsed these attacks. By about 5.30 AM, the enemy broke contact and withdrew.

B Company had fought an excellent action but it could not follow up the withdrawing enemy due to its limited strength. Patrols were sent out and they found a number of



enemy dead, including 3 NCOs of 3rd Pakistan occupied Kashmir Battalion. A number of rifles, binoculars, helmets, bayonets, pole charges, rockets and a large quantity of small arms ammunition were recovered. A large area covered with blood and strewn with field dressing indicated heavy enemy losses. The body of brave Narjang, pitted with about 50 to 60 bayonet wounds, but with his rifle still firmly held in his hand, was also recovered.

The commanding officer had been authorised to withdraw B Company in case of severe attack, as it could be easily isolated and surrounded. He visited the Company after the first attack and found the men determined to stay at all costs. The Company was under heavy fire during his visit and the bunker where he and the Company Commander were conferring was hit twice by recoilless gun fire. The Commanding Officer had considered the desirability of pulling back the Company on the night 3/4 December when it appeared that it might be overrun. Maj Prohdan assured the Commanding Officer that the Company would defend this locality at all costs. His visit reassured the Commanding Officer that the men were firm and the defences would hold. The Company was subjected to heavy and continuous artillery shelling throughout the operations but the men took it in their stride and carried out their tasks with cool and calm courage. The Company's good work was recognised by the award of Vir Chakra to Maj K K Prohdan and Mention in Despatches to Nb Sub Yudh Bir Kanwar.

During the night of 4/5 December, some enemy movement was noticed to the East of D Company near Betar nullah. This was effectively engaged by mortars and artillery.

To effect a link up with their force that had infiltrated on to some heights near Punch, the Pakistanis attacked 6 Sikhs position. A platoon of C Company, under 2/Lt R K Singh, was sent to reinforce 6 Sikh on the 6th morning. In the Battalion area, B Company had been reinforced by a platoon of A Company. All companies continued to dominate their areas.

A ceasefire was declared on 17 December, but the Pakistanis did not give up harassing Indian patrol bases established ahead of our own defences. On the 23rd, they launched a company attack on a patrol base of C Company,

**1st Battalion  
Gulpur Ridge,  
December 1971.**





1st Battalion,  
Gulpur Ridge,  
December 1971.



but was withdrawn suffering loss of two killed and four wounded. Similar attempts later were beaten back with the enemy losing about 10 men killed.

Lt Col V Madan had displayed leadership of a high order, for which he was awarded the Vishisht Seva Medal. The Battalion lost 6 OR killed and nine wounded.

## KILLED

No 5339599 L/Nk Narjang Gurung	B Company
No 5336969 L/Nk Ganga Bahadur Pun	Adm Company
No 5339568 Rfn Bikram Thapa	Adm Company
No 5339798 Rfn Baldev Singh Thapa	C Company
No 5334938 Nk Im Bahadur Thapa	C Company
No 5340453 Rfn Jai Bahadur Thapa	B Company

## WOUNDED

No 5334484 Hav Mohinder Singh Rana	C Company
No 5335854 L/Nk Purna Bir Gurung	SP Company
No 5336904 L/Nk Shambhu Singh Thapa	C Company
No 5336942 L/Nk Kharka Bahadur Rana	C Company
No 5338337 Rfn Tek Bahadur Gurung	C Company
No 5338007 L/Nk Dan Bahadur Gurung	C Company
No 5339663 Rfn Ram Prasad Bura	A Company
No 5339565 Rfn Kumar Bhujel	Adm Company
No 5339929 Rfn Sujendra Bahadur Gurung	C Company

The enemy casualties in various actions were estimated to be 60-70 killed and about 150 wounded.

Throughout the operation, the Battalion received excellent fire support from 551 Light Battery. The gunners even manned a 3.7-inch howitzer, which fired direct with open sights. The battery Commander, Maj R S Bahal was unfortunately killed in a vehicle accident just after the operations. The Mortar Platoon, under Sub Ganga Bahadur Thapa, was very effective, with accurate shooting, quick moves to new positions and firing from temporary positions to harass the enemy.

The Battalion won the undermentioned awards:

*Vishisht Seva Medal*  
*Vir Chakra*

Lt Col V Madan  
{ Maj K K Prodhan  
{ 2/Lt M S Chauhan  
{ L/Nk Narjang Gurung  
{ (Posthumous)



*Mention in Despatches*

Nb Sub Yudh Bir Kanwar

Maj Y M Bammi, then serving on the Staff of Headquarters 101 Area in the Eastern theatre, was awarded Mention in Despatches.

2nd Battalion left Ladakh and moved to 168 Infantry Brigade in August 1971. The 4th Battalion and the Ladakh Scouts (under Lt Col S S Tomar of the Regiment) bade the Battalion farewell. A tour of duty in this area had resulted in improving robustness, self-reliance and initiative in all ranks.

168 Infantry Brigade formed part of 26 Infantry Division. The set up was very similar to 1963-65 when the 5th Battalion had served in this formation. The Commanding Officer was then serving with the 5th and was familiar with the environment and terrain.

Some refresher training in plain warfare was necessary. The rifle companies did four weeks' intensive operationally oriented composite training. Night work, assault across ditch-cum-bund obstacles, weapon training and mine warfare were specially highlighted. The specialist platoons conducted refresher cadres. A large number of extra drivers were trained for the increased scale of transport.

In this sector, some parts of the international border were thinly held, giving the Pakistani army a chance of pre-emptive strike. Samba was such an area. To counter this the Brigade's main defences were located so as to guard the heights near Samba, dominating the Pathankot-Jammu road, and covering troops and screens were to be deployed ahead.

The Battalion had to provide more than two companies for these tasks spread over a distance of about 8 miles. On 30 September, orders were received placing the covering troops on 30 minutes' notice and the rest of the Battalion on four hours notice. On 2 October, a part of the covering troops were ordered to occupy battle positions during that night. One Platoon of a company, under Sub Tek Bahadur Thapa, with one detachment of 106-mm recoilless and one section of medium machine guns, was sent to Sanora, the covering troops position.

War now seemed imminent. On 12 October orders were issued for occupation of defences throughout the Western

2nd Battalion,  
Samba,  
August 1971.



2nd Battalion,  
Samba,  
October 1971.



2nd Battalion,  
Samba,  
October 1971.



Command. The Battalion occupied its battle location during the night. Patrolling was started, and by the first light on the 13th, the Battalion was in position. The undermentioned officers and JCOs were present with the Battalion at that time:

Lt Col P K Gupta	Commanding Officer
Maj N K Gurung	Second-in-Command
Maj Chandra Shekhar	A Company
Maj V N Vaidya	C Company
Maj G S Brar	D Company
Maj S B Shivadey	S P Company
Maj R S Khanna	B Company
Capt S Dayal	Second-in-Command
	D Company
Capt S P Sarpotdar	Second-in-Command
	D Company
Capt L K Gurung	Second-in-Command
	C Company
Capt M K Swami	Quarter Master
Capt F J Bahadur	Commander Mortar Platoon
Capt F J Khergamvala	Ajdtutant
Lt J Pant	Commander Signal Platoon
Lt B K Agarwal	Platoon Commander
	B Company
Lt J K Monga	Mechanical Transport Officer
2/Lt A Yadav	Intelligence Officer
2/Lt Bakhshish Singh	Platoon Commander
	A Company
2/Lt S Subramaniam	Company Officer
	A Company
Sub Maj Mohinder Bahadur Gurung	
Sub Rankesor Gurung	Platoon Commander
	D Company
Sub Lal Bahadur Gurung	
Sub Damar Gurung	
Sub Man Bahadur Gurung	
Sub Lil Bahadur Thapa	
Sub Tek Bahadur Thapa	
Sub Hargobind Singh Gurung	Platoon Commander
	D Company
Sub Narman Gurung	Platoon Commander
	C Company
Sub Goverdhan Roka	



Sub Bel Bahadur Ghale	Anti tank Platoon
Sub Kul Prasad Gurung	
Nb Sub Ganga Bahadur	Mortar Platoon
Nb Sub Bal Bahadur Gurung	
Nb Sub Kishan Singh	
Nb Sub Bhuwan Singh Gurung	
Nb Sub Akal Bahadur Gurung	Medium Machine-Gun Platoon
Nb Sub Mangal Bahadur Thapa	
Nb Sub Gagan Bahadur Gurung	
Nb Sub Dhan Bahadur Thapa	
Nb Sub Shiva Ram Gurung	Mechanical Transport JCO
Nb Sub Puran Singh Gurung	Pioneer Platoon Commander
Nb Sub Clk S S Thapa	Q headclerk
Nb Sub Clk J P Bhardwaj	A Headclerk
Nb Sub Ram Prasad Upadhyay	Religious Teacher
Nb Sub C N Ramman Unni, (AEC)	Education JCO

2nd Battalion,  
Samba,  
October 1971.



The Battalion was short of 8×3 ton vehicles which partially affected its ability to move the defence stores, mines and ammunition. Some civilian trucks were allotted shortly. The Battalion was up to strength; in fact, two officers and 70 OR were held surplus.

168 Infantry Brigade had deployed 5 Jammu & Kashmir Rifles on the Nandini Height and 19 Madras on the Mawa-Samba axis, South of Samba town. The Battalion had two screens out : B Company, less one platoon, at Desni on Pathankot-Jammu Road, and C Company at Kalibari on the Mawa-Samba road. One Platoon, A Company was still acting as covering troops in conjunction with one Squadron Central India Horse. Working parties were sent out every night to prepare contingency positions in the Ramgarh Ditch area.

On 15 October, 168 Infantry Brigade was placed under Command 39 Infantry Division of 1 Corps, which was moving up from Central India. On the 17th, orders were

2nd Battalion,  
39 Infantry Division  
October 1971.



2nd Battalion,  
39 Infantry Division,  
October 1971.



received to lay mines ahead of screen positions and the main defences.

By mid-October, units of 54 Infantry Division of 1 Corps were arriving at their battle locations between River Ravi and Aik nullah. The platoon of A company at Sanora was withdrawn on 20 October, lifting all the mines laid only a few days earlier.

Lt Gen K K Singh, MVC, General Officer Commanding 1 Corps, visited the Battalion on the 19th, met officers and JCOs and addressed all available personnel. He outlined the events leading to the present confrontation and the likely course the operations might take in the sector.

By the end of October, 39 and 54 Infantry Divisions were fully inducted. Brigades of these Divisions were deployed nearer the border, South of Jammu-Pathankot road, and 168 Infantry Brigade was placed in depth. The Battalion had been earmarked for an offensive task in one contingency. Operational oriented rehearsals were carried out.

This contingency plan was eventually not implemented due to the short duration of the conflict but it was a measure of the confidence reposed in the Battalion that, although it was the last to join the Brigade, it was selected to spearhead this offensive.

The construction of extensive obstacles close to the border posed many and varied problems to an attacker. Defences based upon canals or ditch-cum-bund, with extensive and deep mine-fields, strengthened by additional light and medium guns, tanks, mobile anti tank guns supported by additional long range guns (e g 130-mm with a range of 30 kms), seemed impregnable. Only unorthodox and unlikely courses of action could lead to success but these were often not possible due to the nature of the ground. Very detailed planning and much improvisation was necessary.

2nd Battalion,  
54 Infantry Division,  
October 1971.

Some regrouping was done during 21-23 October. Since 54 Infantry Division was now fully operational, B and C Companies were withdrawn from screen positions. B Company rejoined the Battalion at Samba Heights on the 21st, after lifting mines laid by them. On the 23rd, the Battalion was placed under the command of 54 Infantry



Division, under Maj Gen W A G Pinto. C Company operated as covering troops and was placed under Headquarters 91 Infantry Brigade from 20 October. The Company was now deployed in smaller groups in general area of Chhaliyari, Chhechwal, Nidhala and Kanechak. C Company reverted to the Battalion on 1 November.

The area between the Ravi and Basantar rivers was the responsibility of 54 Infantry Division. For the area between Basantar river and the Aik nullah, an ad hoc force under 3 Armoured Brigade, was formed. It commanded the covering troops based on 8 Cavalry and Central India Horse, the two armoured regiments ex 26 Infantry Division. Some Infantry and additional mobile jeep mounted recoilless and medium machine guns were also allotted to this Brigade.

The Battalion received orders on 4 November to join this Brigade and moved during the night to its new location on the Ramgarh Ditch. The bulk of the defences had already been prepared; only a few additions and changes were made. The Battalion was deployed with three companies in 'L' shape, covering a frontage of over 15 kms. B and D Companies were on the Ditch, from Mahal Shahan to Kamor End. C Company was split, with a platoon each at Kamor End, Barota and Pulpur, the last two in the Basantar river bed. A Company was located in depth. Battalion Headquarters was in a grove on Ramgarh-Khaur road. Three detachments of recoilless guns and a section of medium machine guns from 5 Jammu & Kashmir Rifles and one detachment of recoilless gun and one section of medium machine guns from 10 Jat were placed under the command of the Battalion.

In this deployment, C Company was over-stretched in a vulnerable area. C Company, less one platoon, was concentrated at Barota on the 6th, leaving one platoon at Pulpur. The Battalion was holding an extended frontage. The terrain was flat but broken and covered with thick scrub or corps. The field of observation was limited and intensive patrolling was carried out to maintain surveillance over the area of responsibility. The border was still being manned by the Armed Police but small detachments of the army were being inducted into important border posts. The Battalion reinforced police posts at Nanga, Narayanpur and Samdu Manhaspur.

2nd Battalion,  
54 Infantry Division,  
October 1971.





2nd Battalion,  
54 Infantry Division,  
October 1971.



Being alongside the central India Horse gave the Battalion an opportunity to practise infantry tank cooperation. The Battalion was able to do more of this with 16 Cavalry and 8 Cavalry, before the war was over.

A change was now affected in Battalion location. The Battalion moved to Gadwal, about 8 kms North of the Ramgarh Ditch on the Ramgarh-Bajpur axis, on the night 13/14 November. Some detachments had been sent earlier to prepare a few positions. These were completed on 14 November, as this area was occupied for the first time, the complete defences were prepared by the Battalion. It was again extended defence with the road and the Basantar river approaches being blocked in strength. A and D Companies guarded the road; D Company ahead of Chak Baglan and A Company in depth at Gadwal. B and C Companies, located along the western bank anti-flood bund, guarded the Basantar river approach. C Company had deployed a platoon at Kaulpur in the river bed. The rest of the Battalion was located around Gadwal.

168 Infantry Brigade was placed under 39 Infantry Division, under Maj Gen K N Prabhu. Except 5 Jammu & Kashmir Rifles which continued to occupy Nandini Heights, the Brigade moved out of Samba. The Brigade Headquarters was located a few kilometres to the rear of the Battalion. 19 Madras moved to Swankha, an important communication centre and were placed under the command of 323 Infantry Brigade.

By now, defences from Basantar river to Khaur were considered adequate but vulnerable further West. Arnia was considered a threatened area. On the 16th, telephonic orders were received to move one company immediately to Arnia, with one platoon to proceed to Devigarh, a border outpost held by the Border Security Force. This company was to be placed under 323 Infantry Brigade. Arnia was about 30 kms and Devigarh about 50 kms from the Battalion. The Commanding Officer went to Headquarters 323 Infantry Brigade and coordinated details of their deployment and tasks. These sub-units reached their location the same day. One field battery was shifted closer to Arnia to provide support to this company.

During this time a visit to 8 Cavalry was arranged in which the officers had a joint discussion on the contingency



offensive task. Another group visited A Company 12 Guards (Missiles).

168 Infantry Brigade moved forward to deploy on the Ramgarh Ditch on 30 November. The Battalion relieved 6/8 Gorkha Rifles who shifted to a defended area around Arnia. The Battalion was deployed in 'L' shape and held a relatively shorter frontage. B and C Companies were on the Ramgarh Ditch, guarding the frontal Ramgarh Road axis. A Company was ahead of Kaiso Manhasan village, guarding the Basantar river approach. Battalion Headquarters was about 300 yards West of Kamor village. D Company remained under command 323 Infantry Brigade.

The Battalion was guarding the more threatened portion of the Brigade sector but lacked depth and reserves. D Company rejoined the Battalion on 1 December and were allotted a locality in depth near the Battalion Headquarters. A re-adjustment of defences was carried out: C Squadron 16 Cavalry (Centurians), so far in locality, was placed under command. Since the Battalion was guarding two approaches a number of alternate positions were prepared and contingency plans rehearsed. One platoon A Company, under 2/Lt Bakhshish Singh, with an artillery observation post, took over Nanga post, about 1,000 metres from the border, from 16th Battalion Central Reserve Police. At this time, the Police border posts were also readjusted, some abandoned, and others taken over by regular troops with police detachments under command. At Nanga, two sections of the 16th Battalion, Central Reserve Police, were left under command. A protective mine-field was quickly laid. A patrol base was established at Majra, which is an Indian enclave projecting about 1,500 metres into Pakistan.

On the outbreak of hostilities on 3 December in this sector, India's I Corps started an offensive on the night 5/6 December. From C Company locality at Kamor End, the progress of the battle could be discerned by the sound of fire and battle noises specially at night. 168 Infantry Brigade was to remain on the defensive to protect the right flank of I Corps offensive and was to undertake offensive action later.

On the 5th morning, a platoon patrol of C Company under Sub Bir Shamsher Gurung, proceeded across the Basantar river to contact the observation post at Chak

2nd Battalion,  
54 Infantry Division,  
October 1971.





2nd Battalion,  
54 Infantry Division,  
October 1971.



Abdullah, right on the border. At about 10 AM, it observed some movement in the grass just short of the post. Sub Bir Shamsheer crept forward and saw some Pakistani troops digging, apparently to establish a post in that area, well inside the Indian territory. He passed the information to Battalion Headquarters, who ordered Capt J Pant with another patrol to join Sub Bir Shamsheer, and to evict the enemy. Mortar Platoon was ordered to stand by to support Pant and the gunners were warned. Sub Bir Shamsheer was ordered to close up with the enemy and to engage him with small arms fire. This was done successfully and by about mid-day the enemy withdrew to its old post at Bhoi Brahmanan. The patrol followed the retreating enemy.

By 1 PM Pant's patrol had also joined Sub Bir Shamsheer's patrol. The enemy brought down accurate light and medium gun fire from Bhoi Brahmanan and pinned down these patrols. An enemy patrol of about two sections was now observed trying to get behind the Battalion patrols' route of withdrawal. The Mortar Platoon engaged this enemy patrol, our patrols broke contact and withdrew without any loss. Several patrols were sent well into Pakistani territory. The first two went to area Nakhnel on the night 13/14 December, under Capt Pant and 2/Lt A Yadav. During the night of 15/16th, Capt S Dayal led a patrol which penetrated about 6 kms behind the enemy defences.

Maj R S Khanna and Capt L K Gurung led patrols to areas Nakhnel and Gandial defences. All these patrols were conducted with skill by passing enemy listening posts and across his defences but suffering no casualties. These patrols collected useful information and the Battalion was ready to carry out the offensive task. Maj Gen K N Prabhu visited the Battalion on the 14th and briefly discussed the task. The General Officer Commanding told the Commanding Officer on the 16th that a raid in strength could be conducted next night against Nakhnel and Gandial. B and C Companies, less one platoon, had conducted patrolling in this area, and were earmarked for this task. The companies started moving up from the Ramgarh Ditch towards their forward assembly area on the 17th evening when the General Officer Commanding met the Commanding Officer near the Ditch and informed him that a unilateral ceasefire had been announced by the Prime Minister and that no operations were to be conducted that night. The companies returned to their localities.



Pakistani heavy (155-mm howitzer) artillery used to carry out harassing fire on the Battalion area. At about 2 AM on the 15th, one shell landed a few feet away from the trench of a listening post of C Company, ahead of Chak Paras village. The resultant explosion buried Hav Dhan Bahadur, L/Nk Ramesh Kumar Thapa and Rfn Narain Singh Thapa with sand and debris. They were stunned, though fortunately quite safe. For a few minutes, each thought that he was the sole survivor. Then they saw the others and, typically, had a good laugh at their narrow escape.

On the 17th morning, the Commanding Officer and his reconnaissance group and a section of A Company, under 2/Lt Bakhshish Singh, went near the border for a closer look at the enemy dispositions in the area. The group moved South-west from Majra. Suddenly, two medium machine guns opened up and the group found itself on a flat and coverless ground with bullets flying all around. The Commanding Officer and his group had to resort to some crawling to make their way back to the post at Nanga. It was now confirmed that area Sakrori village was occupied by the enemy.

On the 16th, the enemy had engaged Nanga with 105 mm guns. No casualties occurred, except damage to a one-ton vehicle and a jeep trailer of the artillery, and some civilian houses were set on fire.

To ensure all Indian territory in the Battalion area was under physical control, vigorous and regular patrols were carried out upto the border to ensure that the enemy did not violate the border.

Thus the 1971 war ended. The Battalion had carried out all the tasks it was assigned, with dedication and efficiency.

On 29 January 1972, a patrol of B Company, under Maj R S Khanna, clashed with a Pakistani patrol near Majra outpost. In this clash No 5336193 L/Nk Lalkaji Gurung charged and beheaded a Pakistani but was shot in the encounter. His dead body was cremated near Battalion Headquarters. Later, a simple memorial was built in the unit lines.

3rd Battalion was occupied in field firing when orders were received on 13 October to move to its operational

**2nd Battalion,  
54 Infantry Division,  
October 1971.**



**3rd Battalion,  
Akhunr,  
October 1971.**



3rd Battalion,  
Akhnur,  
October 1971.



location near Akhnur. The Battalion marched 45 kms from Dewa to Malpur and was ready in its defences by the last light of the 14th. The defended area included the old camp of the 1st Battalion (1957-58) at Malpur village.

The undermentioned officers and JCOs were present with the Battalion during the operations:

Lt Col M K Puri	Commanding Officer
Maj R L Sharma	Second-in-Command
Maj HC Tewari	B Company
Maj Vijendra Singh	C Company
Maj V K Behl	Administrative Company
Lt P R Ganguli	
2/Lt N Sisodia	

In the lull that followed from mid-October to the end of November, the Battalion improved its defences and prepared for certain contingency tasks. Some demonstrations were organised, both for the Battalion and the Brigade. Maj R L Sharma conducted a demonstration on drills while crossing a mine-field and wire obstacles. Demonstrations on infantry and tank cooperation and destruction of pill boxes in a night attack were useful. As part of training for an offensive task, troops practised crawling 200 yards and lobbing live grenades in pill boxes. Mine laying was also practised. The Brigade arranged a series of exercises with armour to impart training in infantry and tank cooperation.

It was considered that Pakistan might attempt to capture Akhnur bridge by a para drop. To safeguard against this threat, the Battalion, less B and D Companies, shifted from area Malpur to area Akhnur bridge on 20 October. C Company was located on the Eastern bank of River Chenab, to protect the helipad. A Company was on the Western bank for close protection of the bridge. Battalion Headquarters was located in the Old Rest House.

C Company caught a Pakistani agent who had infiltrated into Indian territory. He proved to be a seasoned spy who had been operating in this area for the last 10 years and had collected information during the 1965 war.

On 8 December Battalion Headquarters and C Company were ordered to move back to the old defences in area Malpur, while A Company continued to guard the Akhnur



bridge. After dusk, the sound of heavy shelling was heard from the direction of Chhamb. This was the Pakistani offensive against 191 Infantry Brigade. The shelling was so intense that vibrations could be felt at Malpur, 40 kms away. On the morning of the 4th, an endless stream of civilians with their cattle started crossing Akhnur bridge for Jammu. A Company regulated this move and military traffic.

Pakistani offensive against 191 Infantry Brigade slowly gained ground and there was tough fighting throughout the 4th and 5th, especially during the night. 191 Infantry Brigade withdrew East of Munawwar-wali-Tawi during the night of 5/6 December. At 5 PM the Battalion, less A Company, was ordered to move to Munawwar-wali-Tawi. On the way, at Headquarters 10 Infantry Division, the Commanding Officer was informed that the Battalion had been placed under the command of 68 Infantry Brigade, then holding the Eastern bank of the Munawwar-Wali-Tawi river. The Battalion occupied the defended area at Palanwala and was to be 68 Infantry Brigade reserve for counter-attack. It was to earmark one rifle company for combing out infiltrators.

The move started at 11 PM. The Akhnur-Chhamb road was choked with traffic since 68 Infantry Brigade units were moving forward and some elements of 191 Infantry Brigade and a large number of civilians were coming back. Traffic control broke down and movement was slow. An enemy aircraft flew low over the only road and strafed the vehicles during the night. The aircraft hit the Battalion convoy at 4 AM as a result of which No 5339734 Rfn Govardhan Gurung was killed and No 5339706 Rfn Bir Bahadur Gurung was wounded.

Palanwala was being heavily shelled, but a quick reconnaissance was made and areas were allotted to the companies. The Battalion prepared and occupied its defended area by first light on the 7th. The defences were coordinated after day break and improved during the day. The defended area was subjected to intense enemy shelling that night but there was no loss of life. A recoilless gun and a jeep were destroyed. A Company joined on the 8th morning and was soon sent to the adjoining hills to seek out and destroy Pakistani infiltrators reportedly hiding there. C Company, under Maj Vijendra Singh, was placed

3rd Battalion,  
Akhnur,  
October 1971.





3rd Battalion,  
Akhnur,  
October 1971.



under 9 Jat to reinforce the Jat Company guarding the Darh crossing.

After a pause from 6 to 9 December, Pakistanis resumed the offensive. During the night 9/10 December they attempted to secure the bridge head over the Tawi river at Raipur and Darh, being guarded by 9 Jat. The attacks were preceded by heavy shelling and air attacks. During the night, one enemy infantry battalion (10 Baluch) and a squadron of armour crossed over; some of the infantry outflanked 9 Jat localities.

On the 10th morning, at about 6.30 AM, enemy armour supported by infantry attacked the localities of 9 Jat. Fighting took place in the tall grass and the situation was confused, though it seemed that the enemy had captured the defences. Lt Col Jagjit Singh, commanding 9 Jat, ordered Maj Vijendra Singh to take C Company from Palanwala to the Darh crossing and to reinforce the defences of C Company 9 Jat. C Company covered the intervening distance of 2 kms under heavy shelling and reached near Darh crossing at about 7.30 AM. There it met C Company 9 Jat about 600 yards short of the crossing. Maj Vijendra Singh was informed by C Company 9 Jat that they had abandoned their position after suffering heavy losses and were withdrawing.

Maj Vijendra Singh, realising the gravity of the situation though aware of the enemy superiority, decided to take action to restore or at least stabilise the situation. C Company 9 Jat had undergone severe strain and could not be expected to make a further stand. Although without armour support, the Company launched an immediate counter-attack on the Darh crossing. Surprise was achieved and the Company destroyed two enemy tanks and inflicted casualties on enemy infantry, causing some alarm and confusion. However, due to the enemy superiority in infantry and armour, C Company's counter-attack was halted. The Company pulled back to the comparative safety of a wooded area, from where it engaged the enemy and prevented his further advance. 2/Lt D K Bhardwaj, who had got separated from his platoon, jumped into a slit trench, when a few shells fell round him. When the shelling stopped, he tried to get out but found himself shot at from both sides. He was caught in the No Man's Land. He burrowed deep into the shallow trench and remained



there throughout the day, rejoining his platoon only after nightfall.

In this gallant action, Maj Vijendra Singh, Nb Sub Padam Singh Gurung and 10 OR of C Company were killed. Their sacrifice had a crucial role in shaping the course of the battle, as later events showed.

Communication with C Company had broken down. The correct situation in the area Darh and Raipur crossings was vague but seemed ominous. At 7.30 AM, Commander 68 Infantry Brigade ordered the Battalion to counter-attack and recapture area Darh crossing, with B and D Companies. A squadron of 72 Armoured Regiment (T-55 tanks) would support the attack.

The Battalion, less two companies, soon left Palanwala and, despite heavy enemy artillery and armour fire, by 8.45 AM reached an area about 800 yards short of the objective. The Battalion was spotted by the enemy and engaged by artillery and armour. The squadron 72 Armoured Regiment had not been able to keep up with the Battalion as its tanks got bogged down South of Palanwala. Further advance was thus not possible. Reconnaissance revealed that there were about 11 enemy tanks moving about in that area. This was communicated to the Brigade Commander with a request that, to maintain the momentum of the Battalion attack, armour must join quickly. The companies engaged the enemy infantry. Heavy concentration of artillery fire was also brought down on the objective area. Tank hunting parties, armed with 3.5-inch rocket launchers, moved forward stealthily in the thick tall grass and engaged enemy armour. After some time, five Indian tanks came up but two were soon shot down by the enemy armour. The attack came to standstill. The Battalion was ordered to firm in and to resume the counter-attack that night.

The Battalion's bold and aggressive action by day prevented the enemy from reinforcing his bridgehead at the Darh crossing. In the evening the area on our side of Darh crossing was secured by B Company by 9 PM and at Raipur crossing by D Company by 11 PM.

The Battalion started preparing defences at these crossings on the 11th. Domination of No Man's Land started immediately. Elephant grass in front of the forward

3rd Battalion,  
Akhaur,  
October 1971.





3rd Battalion,  
Akhnur,  
October 1971.



defended localities was burnt to clear the view and the fields of fire. A number of patrols and raiding parties were sent across the river. One of these parties under 2/Lt N Sisodia, carried out a successful raid but the officer lost his life.

Battalion B echelon was approximately 12 kms away, connected by only one road which was regularly shelled. Cross country driving was not possible in the slushy, soft fields. Maj V K Behl, the Quater Master, was personally leading a vehicle convoy on the 15th when his jeep was hit by a stray enemy shell, resulting in his immediate death and that of the driver No 5339920 Rfn Ram Bahadur Thapa.

The enemy did not make any fresh attempt to cross the Tawi river in the Battalion's area. The situation stabilised with the two sides firming in on either side of the river, till the ceasefire on 17 December.

The Battalion suffered the loss of 3 officers, 1 JCO and 13 OR killed, and 1 JCO and 26 OR were wounded.

## KILLED

Maj	Vijendra Singh	C Company
Maj	V K Behl	Adm Company
2/Lt	N Sisodia	
Nb Sub	Madan Singh Gurung	
L/Hav	Ram Man Gurung	(No 5334298)
Nk	Man Bahadur Thapa	(No 5335740)
Nk	Gun Bahadur Thapa	(No 5334639)
L/Nk	Gambhir Bahadur Gurung	(No 5335281)
L/Nk	Dil Bahadur Thapa	(No 5335300)
Rfn	Prem Bahadur Rana	(No 5337935)
Rfn	Mani Ram Gurung	(No 5337828)
Rfn	Chet Bahadur Thapa	(No 5338759)
Rfn	Bir Bahadur Thapa	(No 5338131)
Rfn	Ram Bahadur Thapa	(No 5339920)
Rfn	Goverdhan Gurung	(No 5339737)
Rfn	Khem Bahadur Khattri	(No 5340459)
Rfn	Keshan Bahadur Chhetri	(No 5338918)

## WOUNDED

Sub	Ek Bahadur Thapa	
Nk	Til Bahadur Thapa	(No 5334169)
Nk	Ran Bahadur Thapa	(No 5334114)
Nk	Man Bahadur Gurung	(No 5334725)



Lnk	Bhagisar Gurung	(No 5334401)
Lnk	Kishan Bahadur Roka	(No 5335155)
Lnk	Bhupal Bahadur Gurung	(No 5336825)
Lnk	Man Bahadur Ghale	(No 5338072)
Rfn	Bir Bahadur Gurung	(No 5339706)
Rfn	Man Bahadur Thapa	(No 5338317)
Rfn	Jit Bahadur Thapa	(No 5338458)
Rfn	Kul Bahadur Burathoki	(No 5338888)
Rfn	Man Bahadur Gurung	(No 5339085)
Rfn	Kesh Bahadur Ghale	(No 5339372)
Rfn	Bhim Bahadur Thapa	(No 5339085)
Rfn	Rachhe Bahadur Gurung	(No 5340123)
Rfn	Sob Bahadur Rana	(No 5340402)
Rfn	Ram Kumar Rana	(No 5340433)
Rfn	Sancha Bir Thapa	(No 5335853)
Rfn	Ranbir Thapa	(No 5336932)
Rfn	Bhoj Bahadur Gurung	(No 5339128)
Rfn	Dhan Bahadur Gurung	(No 5339930)
Rfn	Em Bahadur Gurung	(No 5340167)
Rfn	Bhakta Bahadur Thapa	(No 5339692)
Rfn	Lal Bahadur Sunwar	(No 5340262)
Rfn	Lal Bahadur Rana	(No 5339761)
Rfn	Ud Bahadur Gurung	(No 5339703)

3rd Battalion,  
Akhaur,  
October 1971.



As a gesture of comradeship, all ranks of the Battalion including some ex-officers and those on Extra Regimental Employ, voluntarily donated 10 days' salary to help the families of the deceased. This totalled Rs 28,662. Out of this, Rs 18,385 was disbursed to the families of the deceased and some money was spent on the rehabilitation of the wounded. With the balance, a brass war memorial similar to the memorial held by 1st and 2nd Battalions was made.

In the memory of the late Maj Vijendra Singh, all ranks contributed towards a silver trophy to be competed for inter-company football. Shri K J Sisodia, father of the late 2/Lt N Sisodia, came to the Battalion in March 1972 to visit the place where his son had died so gallantly.

The Battalion received the sad news of the death of Capt H K Mehta, ADC to Maj Gen G C Nagra in Bangladesh, on 16 December. He was the son of Hon'y Sub Maj K G Mehta, ex Head Clerk of the Battalion, and was awarded a posthumous Sena Medal. Sub Ganga Gurung was awarded a Sena Medal.



4th Battalion,  
Ladakh,  
1971.



In November 1971, Lt Col B K Malik relinquished command after a tenure of four years. Maj Sudhir Kumar, 3rd Battalion, assumed command on promotion.

When war broke out in early December, this sector remained quiet. 3 Infantry Division launched a limited offensive and C Company, under Maj S P Mishra, was sent to reinforce Indian troops in Partapur sector. The Company was flown from Leh on the 16th and placed under Command Headquarters Partapur sector, commanded by Col Udey Singh. The Company assisted in the capture of Thong and Puchatang areas. It continued to hold the captured areas rejoining the Battalion only on 2 March 1972.

The road from Leh to Tangtse, running over the Chang La, at a height of about 17,500 ft, is subject to heavy snowfall. An ad hoc Company under Capt Ramesh Chander, kept this road open for vehicular traffic. In temperature of  $-15^{\circ}\text{C}$  or lower, the back breaking job of shovelling snow off the road was far from pleasant or safe. The Company was commended for its good work by the Commander and the General Officer Commanding.

#### EPILOGUE

The period of 34 years from 1947 to 1971 has seen many changes in the Regiment; the Indians taking over from the British Officers, the move of the Centre from Bakloh and its wandering from Bakloh to Dharamsala, Chakrata, Clement Town and finally finding a home in Subathu, the raising of the 4th and 5th battalions. The change over was very friendly, very cordial and very generous. The Regimental Centenary in 1957, was a landmark where assembled the British, the Indian and the indomitable, the invincible Gorkhas from Nepal. The Regiment took part in four wars, ably led, gallantly commanded, no sacrifice too great for it. We remember with gratitude our comrades who made the great sacrifice, during these wars, blazing a trail of glory. For it is such men of courage and conviction of faith and confidence, who have made the Regiment what it is.







Sub Maj & Hony Capt Moti Lal Gurung, MC, IDSM





Sub Maj & Hony Capt Pritam Singh Rana, IDSM



## APPENDIX A

(In continuation of Appendix 2, Volume III)

### COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT

Lt Gen W D A Lentaigne, CB, CBE, DSO 1950—1955  
 Lt Gen Moti Sagar, PVSM 1955—1969  
 Maj Gen Gurbax Singh Gill, PVSM 1969—

### COMMANDING OFFICERS

#### 1ST BATTALION

Lt Col S C Pandit, VrC 1947—1949  
 Lt Col B C Pande 1949—1950  
 Lt Col Kamta Prasad, MC 1950—1951  
 Lt Col Dharam Singh, MVC 1952—1954  
 Lt Col N K Lal 1954—1956  
 Lt Col Gurbax Singh Gill 1956—1958  
 Lt Col G C Nagra 1958—1960  
 Lt Col Panjit Singh 1960—1963  
 Lt Col Y P Sethi 1963—1965  
 Lt Col D S Gurung 1965—1969  
 Lt Col V Madan 1969—

#### 2ND BATTALION

Lt Col Moti Sagar 1948  
 Lt Col A W Desai 1948  
 Lt Col J C Sharma 1948—1952  
 Lt Col Onkar Chand 1952—1953  
 Lt Col T R Prodhan 1953—1956  
 Lt Col M S Jesudian 1956—1959  
 Lt Col R S Rai 1959—1961  
 Lt Col S S Malhotra 1961—1962  
 Lt Col B D Kale 1963—1966  
 Lt Col V B Sathe 1966—1968  
 Lt Col H C Singh 1968—1970  
 Lt Col P K Gupta 1970—

#### 3RD BATTALION

Lt Col N K D Nanavati, MC 1947—1949  
 Lt Col J C Hartley, MC 1949—1950  
 Lt Col T R Prodhan 1950—1952  
 Lt Col J C Kapoor 1952—1954  
 Lt Col J S Sekhon 1954—1956  
 Lt Col S C Sabharwal 1956—1959  
 Lt Col N N Appayya 1959—1963

Lt Col Lal Deshraj Singh 1963—1966  
 Lt Col Satjit Singh 1966—1969  
 Lt Col Sharwan Kumar 1969—1971  
 Lt Col M K Puri 1971—

#### 4TH BATTALION

Lt Col Gurbax Singh Gill 1962  
 Lt Col P K Noble 1962—1965  
 Lt Col H S Sodhi 1965—1967  
 Lt Col B K Malik 1967—1971  
 Lt Col Sudhir Kumar 1971—

#### 5TH BATTALION

Lt Col Ranjit Singh 1963—1965  
 Lt Col V B Sathe 1965—1966  
 Lt Col S S Gill 1966—1969  
 Lt Col B B Sharma 1969—

#### 4TH GORKHA RIFLES REGIMENTAL CENTRE

Lt Col R A N Davidson, MBE 1948  
 Lt Col Rajbir Chopra 1948  
 Lt Col N K Lal 1948—1950  
 Lt Col B C Pande 1950—1952  
 Lt Col T R Prodhan 1952—

#### 14 GORKHA TRAINING CENTRE

Lt Col Kewal Rattan (1st Gorkha Rifles) 1953—1954  
 Lt Col Dharam Singh, MVC 1954—1955  
 Lt Col Shiv Dayal Singh, M C (1st Gorkha Rifles) 1955—1957  
 Lt Col B D Mansingh (1st Gorkha Rifles) 1957—1960



Lt Col S C Sabharwal	1960—1963	Sub Maj & Hony Capt	
Col S C Sabharwal	1963—1964	Damar Singh Gurung	1957—1962
Col Inder Sethi		Sub Maj & Hony Lt	
(1st Gorkha Rifles)	1964—1965	Hira Singh Rana	1962—1967
Col W Worsfold		Sub Maj & Hony Capt	
(1st Gorkha Rifles)	1965—1968	Punaras Pun	1967—
Col G S Sharma, VrC			
(1st Gorkha Rifles)	1968—1969		
Col H S Sodhi	1969—1971	4TH BATTALION	
Col S D Bhonsle			
(1st Gorkha Rifles)	1971—	Sub Maj & Hony Capt	
		Magras Gurung, MC	1962—1963
		Sub Maj & Hony Capt	
		Sher Bahadur Gurung	1963—1968
		Sub Maj & Hony Capt	
		Sant Bahadur Gurung	1968—
<b>SUBEDARS MAJOR</b>			
<b>1ST BATTALION</b>			
Sub Maj Gangabir Thapa	1947—1952	5TH BATTALION	
Sub Maj & Hony Capt			
Jag Bahadur Thapa	1952—1957	Sub Maj & Hony Capt	
Sub Maj & Hony Capt		Siri Prasad Gurung	1963—1967
Magras Gurung, MC	1957—1962	Sub Maj & Hony Lt	
Sub Maj & Hony Capt		Amar Jang Thapa	1967—1969
Sarbajit Gurung, IDSM	1962—1967	Sub Maj & Hony Capt	
Sub Maj & Hony Capt		Dambar Singh Gurung	1969—
Kharka Bahadur Rana	1967—1971		
Sub Maj & Hony Capt			
Bir Bahadur Thapa	1971—	4TH GORKHA RIFLES	
		REGIMENTAL CENTRE	
<b>2ND BATTALION</b>			
Sub Maj & Hony Lt		Sub Maj Sher Jang Gurung	1947—1952
Kajiman Gurung, MC	1947—1953	Sub Maj & Hony Lt	
Sub Maj & Hony Capt Moti		Lal Krishan Gurung	1952—1953
Lal Gurung, MC, IDSM	1953—1957		
Sub Maj & Hony Capt		14 GORKHA TRAINING CENTRE	
Birman Gurung, MC	1957—1959		
Sub Maj & Hony Capt		Sub Maj & Hony Lt Lal	
Rudra Bahadur Pun, Vr C	1959—1964	Krishan Gurung	1953—1955
Sub Maj & Hony Capt		Sub Maj & Hony Capt	
Tek Bahadur Gurung, SC	1964—1969	Chitra Bahadur Thapa,	
Sub Maj & Hony Capt		IDSM (1st Gorkha Rifles)	1955—1960
Mohinder Bahadur Gurung	1969—	Sub Maj & Hony Capt	
		Ram Bahadur Gharti	1960—1964
<b>3RD BATTALION</b>			
Sub Maj Bhagwan Singh		Sub Maj & Hony Capt	
Thapa, IDSM	1947—1950	Dil Bahadur Thapa	
Sub Maj & Hony Lt		(1st Gorkha Rifles)	1964—1966
Lal Krishan Gurung	1950—1952	Sub Maj & Hony Capt	
Sub Maj Mohabat		Siri Parsad Gurung	1966—1971
Singh Thapa	1952—1957	Sub Maj & Hony Capt	
		Harka Bahadur Gurung	
		(1st Gorkha Rifles)	1971—



## APPENDIX B

### HONOURS AND AWARDS 1947-1971

#### PARAM VISHISHT SEVA MEDAL

##### 1ST BATTALION

Maj Gen Gurbax Singh Gill

##### 2ND BATTALION

Lt Gen Moti Sagar

#### ATI VISHISHT SEVA MEDAL

##### 2ND BATTALION

Brig S S Malhotra

#### VIR CHAKRA

##### 1ST BATTALION

Lt Col S C Pandit  
Maj K K Prodhan  
2/Lt M S Chauhan  
5339599 L/Nk Narjang Gurung  
48275 L/Nk Dal Bahadur Pun

##### 2ND BATTALION

Lt Kam Lal Gurung  
Sub Rudra Bahadur Pun  
8057 L/Nk Thaman Rana  
8058 L/Nk Lal Bahadur Rana  
7856 L/Nk Kalicharan Gurung

#### SHAURYA CHAKRA

##### 2ND BATTALION

Nb Sub Rabe Gurung, MC  
8362 Hav Tek Bahadur Gurung

##### 5TH BATTALION

Nb Sub Dan Bahadur Gurung

#### SENA MEDAL

##### 1ST BATTALION

Lt H K Mehta  
Sub & Hony Capt Gange Thapa



**4TH BATTALION**

Capt Joy George

**VISHISHT SEVA MEDAL****1ST BATTALION**

Lt Col Vijay Madan

**2ND BATTALION**

Maj R P R C Naidu

**MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES****1ST BATTALION**

Maj G C Nagra  
 Maj B S Jaswal  
 Maj Y M Bammi  
 Sub Damar Bahadur  
 Nb Sub Yud Bir Kanwar  
 4265 Nk Ran Singh Thapa  
 51628 Rfn Barja Bahadur Gurung  
 5339947 Rfn Bhawan Singh Thapa  
 51765 Rfn Kabi Ram Thapa

**2ND BATTALION**

Brig Moti Sagar  
 Lt Col J C Sharma  
 Lt Kam Lal Gurung  
 Sub Rudra Bahadur Pun  
 Sub Jag Bahadur Thapa  
 Sub Deo Bahadur Gurung

Nb Sub Tek Bahadur Thapa  
 Nb Sub Lal Bahadur Thapa  
 Nb Sub Narayan Singh Kanwar  
 7715 CHM Badhe Gurung  
 7780 CHM Tej Bahadur Gurung  
 45352 Nk Basante Thapa  
 8028 Rfn Dil Bahadur Gurung  
 7982 CHM Lilamber Thapa  
 46167 L/Nk Dile Pun  
 5328814 Rfn Tika Ram Newar

**4TH BATTALION**

5335183 L/Hav Nanda Bahadur Thapa

**5TH BATTALION**

Maj Jayant Pawar  
 Maj J N Wadhwa  
 Sub Om Bahadur Gharti  
 5332918 L/Nk Amar Bahadur Thapa  
 5336076 Rfn Kul Chand Nagarkoti

**14 GORKHA TRAINING CENTRE**

Brig H S Sodhi  
 Lt Col B C Pande

**CHIEF OF ARMY STAFF'S  
COMMENDATION CARD****2ND BATTALION**

Capt F J Bahadur  
 5334825 Hav Satish Kumar Thapa

**4TH BATTALION**

Capt J N Sharma



## APPENDIX C

### ROLL OF HONOUR 1947-1971

Maj Vijendra Singh  
Maj V K Behl  
Capt H K Mehta  
2/Lt N Sisodia  
Nb Sub Madan Singh Gurung

#### 1ST BATTALION

5339568 Rfn Bikram Thapa  
5336868 L/Nk Ganga Bahadur Pun  
5340453 Rfn Jai Bahadur Thapa  
5339798 Rfn Baldev Singh Thapa  
5334938 Nk Im Bahadur Thapa  
5339599 L/Nk Narjang Gurung

#### 2ND BATTALION

46704 Rfn Dil Bahadur Thapa  
5328927 Rfn Jadu Nath Rana  
53330 Rfn Kulman Singh Ale  
49919 Rfn Man Bahadur Thapa  
47035 L/Nk Nanda Bir Thapa  
51527 Rfn Tek Bahadur Chhetri  
5329602 Rfn Dhan Bahadur Thapa  
4395 Rfn Kharka Pun  
50492 Rfn Lal Bahadur Newar  
5328750 Rfn Man Prasad Pun  
51025 Rfn Sur Singh Thapa  
5336193 L/Nk Lal Kaji Gurung

#### 3RD BATTALION

5338131 Rfn Bir Bahadur Thapa

5335300 L/Nk Dil Bahadur Thapa  
5334639 Nk Gun Bahadur Thapa  
5338918 Rfn Kesar Bahadur Chhetri  
5335740 Nk Man Bahadur Thapa  
5337395 Rfn Prem Bahadur Rana  
5339920 Rfn Ram Bahadur Chhetri  
5335838 Rfn Tek Bahadur Thapa  
5339759 Rfn Chet Bahadur Rana  
5335281 L/Nk Gambhir Bahadur Gurung  
5339737 Rfn Goverdhan Thapa  
5340459 Rfn Khem Bahadur Khatri  
5337828 Rfn Mani Ram Gurung  
5334298 L/Hav Rajman Gurung  
5333761 Nk Til Bahadur Gurung

#### 5TH BATTALION

5330888 Hav Bhakta Bahadur Gurung  
5334107 Hav Ganesh Bahadur Gurung  
5337493 Rfn Kipa T Shering Lepcha  
5337363 Rfn Lok Bahadur Thapa  
5032881 L/Nk Lul Bahadur Gurung  
5337224 Rfn Dhas Lal Gurung  
5338762 Rfn Ganga Prasad Roka  
5337020 Rfn Kharka Bahadur  
5338302 Rfn Lil Bahadur Rana



## APPENDIX D

# CUSTOMS OF THE REGIMENT

## INTRODUCTION

Customs are partly inherited, partly derived and developed. Being established usages, when adopted for a long time, these take on the authority of unwritten orders and regulations. Customs of the Regiment as prevailing today, are set out here as these apply to the current generation of the Regiment. For posterity, these would undoubtedly be of interest. These are based on the Regiment's belief in 'Duty, Integrity and Simplicity'.

## COMPLIMENTS IN THE MESS

It is customary for all (junior) members to stand up and greet the senior officer dining in the Mess when he enters the Mess or to greet him respectfully if he is already in the Mess (before them). On guest nights the same courtesy will be observed towards the senior officer dining in the Mess. Clicking of heels is not allowed.

It is similarly the custom for the junior officers to say 'Good night, Sir' to senior officers when they leave the Mess.

## LATE ARRIVAL IN THE MESS

It is the custom to apologise to the senior officer in the Mess for arrival after the second Mess bugle call has been sounded, or to the President or Vice President, whoever is nearer, if dinner has begun.

An officer who arrives after soup is over and the next course has been served will not enter the Dining Room, unless legitimately detained on duty, but will be allowed his dinner in the Library/another room.

## LEAVING THE DINNER TABLE

It is customary that no one leaves the dinner table (no cloth is put on it) on dinner nights without the permission of the President until the wine has been circulated on ordinary nights. On guest nights it is customary for all officers to wait for the senior officer in the Mess to rise before rising from the table themselves. The President and Vice President will rise only after all other officers have left the table.

It is the custom that politics, religion, women and shop are not discussed in the Mess.

## SMOKING IN THE DINING ROOM

Whenever an officer wishes to smoke after breakfast or lunch, he will ask the senior officer present before doing so.

During dinner smoking is not allowed at the dining table until coffee has been served, and the President either lights up the cigarette himself or passes the lighter. No smoking except cigarettes is allowed in the ante-room after sounding the first Mess bugle call, until after dinner, so that others do not have to wait for dinner.



## TREATING IN THE MESS

Treating a brother officer in the Mess is not permitted. It is permissible as a matter of courtesy, for one officer to ask another for drink. The Mess staff have instruction that all drinks are to be charged to each officer who drinks.

Officers place their belts/sam browne, caps, canes, rain coat, great coat, gloves etc outside before entering the Officers Mess.

Officers are not seen in the Mess during parade hours except when they are on duty/inspection or permitted for special reasons like attending a Board/checking stores.

In the Library and the Ladies' Room etc, when entertaining married officers and their wives and guests, any drink ordered by a dining member for a lady or guest of a married officer, will be entered against the dining member's name.

Any drink ordered by a dining member for a married officer will be charged to the married officer.

The only exception to this rule is when a married officer is the guest of the dining member on a ladies' 'Supper Night'.

## USE OF THE GUEST ROOM AS LADIES' RETIRING ROOM

The guest room, if unoccupied, is reserved for use as a ladies' 'Retiring Room' from midday onwards.

If the guest room is occupied and there are ladies dining in the Library or Mess, the occupant will be asked not to return to the Guest Room until all ladies have left the Mess premises.

## VISITING CARD

It is customary to use the full title of the Regiment, ie 4th Gorkha Rifles on a Visiting Card, Band Programme, etc.

Visiting Cards (size 1.5" x 3") should be of good quality and engraved in the style as 'Copper Plate'.

Units should refer to a particular battalion by its number only, eg 2nd Battalion, not 2/4 Gorkha Rifles during conversation/correspondence within the Regiment.

## ADDRESS OF REGIMENTAL OFFICER

The words 'The Regiment' only should be written in the Visitors' Book of battalions of the Regiment. 4 Gorkha Rifles should be entered in the other Visitors Books.

## BILLIARD

Ladies may play Billiards only on the invitation of a member of the Mess. Such invitation will not be given after dinner except on Sunday. On Saturday nights, officers dining in the Mess have a prior claim to the use of the Billiard Room, but ladies may play on the invitation of their host, with the consent of the Senior dining member.

## CARD ROOM

Ladies may use the Card Room only on the invitation of a member of the Mess, and that too only upto the first Mess bugle call.



## ENTERTAINMENTS

Officers may invite ladies to dine in the Ladies' Room on Saturday nights/holidays. Ladies are not invited to dinner or supper in the Mess on other nights except on special occasions, as arranged by the Mess Committee (in a Mess Meeting).

When officers have invited ladies to dine in the Mess, they may have drinks served in the Ladies' Room before dinner. If they wish to use the Ladies' Room after dinner, they must obtain the consent of the Senior dining member.

Officers may invite ladies to tea on the Mess lawn, or in the Library or Ladies' Room on any afternoon.

## MESS STATIONERY

The writing table and its stationery are intended for writing casual notes only, and not for private correspondence.

## CHILDREN

Children are not allowed within the Mess buildings on formal occasions.

## DOGS

Dogs are not allowed inside the Mess buildings, in the Mess premises including the Tennis Court.

## ADDRESSING

Officers in the Mess address each other by their first name.

## DRESS FOR MESS STAFF

The dress for Mess staff will be as under :

- (a) *Mess Hav.* When attending dinner night he will wear full dress uniform (as worn by Pipes and band personnel) with Regimental black leather crested belt and khukri.
- (b) *Mess Wine Waiters.* Dawara Rifle green for winter. Dawara white for summer. Salwar, Nepali white, Patuka white with khukri, Nepali cap black, white PT shoes with white socks.
- (c) *Mess Walter.* Kisti topi, black coat, white shirt, white trousers, white PT shoes with white socks.

## JCOS WHEN PERMITTED IN OFFICERS' MESS

JCOs are invited to the Officers' Mess on the following occasion :—

- (a) Republic Day.
- (b) On Promotion—JCO promoted accompanied by Sub Maj.
- (c) On retirement—JCO retiring accompanied by Sub Maj.

They may be invited on any other occasion provided the Mess Committee approves of it.

Normally JCOs are invited on Republic Day in Officers' Mess.

If a JCO on duty has to (give) report to an officer who is in the Mess for dinner,



the JCO will be called in the library/veranda and offered a suitable (normally a large peg of rum) drink/cold drink/tea. No drinking session is permitted by JCOs in Officers' Mess or vice versa.

### **PIPE BANNER**

Pipe Banner is carried by the following :

- (a) Banner of the present Colonel of the Regiment (the best piper).
- (b) Banner of the serving Commanding Officer.

The design of the Banner to be presented by the Commanding Officer should have the Regimental Crest on one side and the monogram of the officer on the other.

### **PLAYING OF PIPES IN CAMP**

A piper goes round the camp at Revielle and lights out during Camp when Battalion is living under canvas.

### **POUCH BELT FOR BAND MAJORS**

Pouche belt will be worn by all Band Majors of the 4th Gorkha Rifles Battalions.

### **STANDING TO ATTENTION AT RETREAT AND WHEN REGIMENTAL MARCH IS PLAYED**

All ranks stand to attention when Retreat is sounded whether the flag is seen being lowered or not. Similarly all ranks should stand to attention when the Regimental March is played.

### **PIPE BAND UNIFORM**

Pipers will wear Mackenzie Shawl.

### **BATTLE HONOURS ON DRUMS**

Battle Honours will be emblazoned on all three types of drums that is, base, tenor and side drums.

### **WINTER UNIFORM FOR 14 GORKHA TRAINING CENTRE BAND**

Winter Uniform will be fitted with a collar as in 1 GR Uniform, cuff as in 4 GR Uniform with red piping. Miniature badges of both the Regiments will be worn on the cap. The belt will be of the same pattern as being used by the personnel of the Centre Quarter Guard, ie one buckle with both crests on it.

### **LEATHER BELT AT CENTRE**

The Officers and JCOs of 1 and 4 GR posted to the Centre will wear 14 GTC crested belt.



## REGIMENTAL FLAG AT CENTRE

The Centre Flag will be of Rifle Green background, with 1 GR crest in red and 4 GR crest in white in which the size of the crest in respect of 4 GR will be  $18'' \times 16.5''$ . The size of the flag will be  $54'' \times 36''$ .

## REGIMENTAL MARCH AT CENTRE

The Regimental Marches at the Centre will be as follows :

- |                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| (a) Highland Laddie    | — 1 GR |
| (b) Scotland the Brave | — 4 GR |

## GORKHA HAT

Gorkha Hat is worn by non Sikh Officers, JCOs and OR and the folds of khaki pagri round it are as follows :

- |              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| (a) Officers | — 9 folds. |
| (b) JCOs     | — 7 folds. |
| (c) OR       | — 5 folds. |

The badge is of the size  $1.3'' \times 1.5''$  and is worn on the left side on  $2'' \times 2''$  woollen black piece of cloth.

The chin strap is of black leather,  $1''$  wide.

Gorkha Hat is worn at  $45^\circ$  angle, of keeping the badge on the left and the hat is, about 2 fingers width ( $1.5''$ ) above the right eye.

## LANYARD

Black Silk lanyard is worn by the following on the right shoulder :

- (a) Officers
- (b) JCOs
- (c) BHM
- (d) BQMH

The correct wearing of the lanyard will be as under :

- (a) The longer portion of the lanyard will run in a loop underneath the arm pit.
- (b) The loop formed will not hang lower than the lower seam of the right hand breast pocket.
- (c) The metal hook whistle will be worn.
- (d) The metal hook will not be visible.
- (e) The metal hook with whistle will pass through flap of right hand breast pocket and breast press button.
- (f) In jersey pullover it will pass between its two front black buttons in right hand breast pocket as stated above.

## HORN BUTTONS

Regimental pattern black horn buttons with the Regimental crest are of the following sizes :

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| (a) Large     | — $1''$ diameter on great coats.                                  |
| (b) Medium    | — $3/4''$ in front of service dress and summer/winter mess dress. |
| (c) Small     | — $5/8''$ on pocket flaps and epaulettes.                         |
| (d) Miniature | — $1/2''$ on gorget patches, peak cap and side cap.               |



Officers of the Regiment will wear Regimental pattern black horn buttons on service dress and summer/winter mess dress and plain black buttons on all other dresses as mentioned in Appendix H to SAO 6/S/80.

Silver/White metal crested buttons will be used on Regimental blazer.

### REGIMENTAL CANE

The Regimental cane is of black leather having a white knob with Regimental badge and a white tip. It is of the following sizes :

- (a) For Officers and JCOs — 30" length.
- (b) For OR — 24" length.

The reason for 30" length is that Officers/JCOs can check easily with the cane the width of the folds of the blankets during kit inspection in the barracks.

The knob of the cane and its bottom portion, Gorkha hat/beret badge, Sam-browne filling may be of silver/white metal.

The Regimental cane when at attention/salute/stand at ease is kept parallel to the body along the left arm.

The Pipe Major carries a 37" stick with top silver knob of  $3\frac{1}{2}$ " with all round silver chain and at bottom  $1\frac{1}{4}$ " of silver tip to conduct the pipe band.

When the pipes and drums are playing with pipes and drums of other Regiments they will use the standard drum major's stick.

### PAGRI BADGE

The normal size Gorkha Hat Badge will be worn.

### KHUKRI

Regimental khukri of 10" size is worn by Officers/JCOs on the following occasions :

- (a) With FSMO.
- (b) With web/black belt when performing :
  - (i) Officer on duty.
  - (ii) Mounting the Guard.
  - (iii) Attending Orderly Room.
  - (iv) At ceremonial parade.

### GUARDS

Guard will present arms to Duty Officer (Field Officer Grand Round) even though the officer is a Capt and below.

### SHOES

Black shoes (for Officers and JCOs) are of Oxford design without toe with 3 eye-lets when worn with uniform in the Mess, two eye-lets are visible under the trousers.

The OR are authorised to wear black shoes with toe with Mufti Dress.

### SOCKS

Socks black, without ribs/designs.



**DRESS FOR RP**

RPs on duty will carry Regimental Cane and will wear khukri.

**LINE LEAVE**

An OR is sanctioned 11 days, line leave when a son is born and 10 days when a daughter is born to his wife. The OR are permitted to keep their lights on after 'light out' upto 30 days after delivery in the family lines. On death, line leave is granted.

**PRESENTATION ON MARRIAGE**

It is customary to present a suitable memento to every newly married officer and his bride by all officers on the panel of the Battalion. In the case of the marriage of an officer's daughter the Battalion will present a suitable memento.



## APPENDIX E

### OFFICERS OF THE REGIMENT

**ABBOTT, Naresh Kumar.** IC-14813. Capt. 1st Bn, June 1963, Rifle Coy Cdr. Instr Indian Military Academy, 1969.

**ABRAHAM, George.** IC-5521. A/Col. 1st Bn from Travancore State Force, November 1951, Regimental Centre, October 1953. Transferred to Research and Development, July 1959.

**ADVANI, Harpal Singh.** IC-10923. A/Lt Col. 2nd Bn from The Dogra Regt, June 1955. Regimental Centre, April 1960, 1st Bn, October 1962, 2IC, DAAG HQ 7 Inf Div, January 1966; IV Corps, August 1968. Lt Col AAG, November 1968.

**AGARWAL, Basant Kumar.** IC-23490. 2/Lt. 2nd Bn, June 1969.

**AGARWAL, Saroj Kumar.** IC-18152. Capt. 1st Bn, June 1963. Regimental Centre, January 1964. 1st Bn, March 1965. Staff HQ Rajasthan Base, October 1966. 3rd Bn, August 1969, Coy Comdr. Staff HQ 101 Communication Zone August 1971.

**AHLAWAT, Aman Singh.** IC-5876. Lt Col. 3rd Bn from the Rajput Regt, September 1955. Regimental Centre 1961-1963, 5th Bn on raising January 1963, Coy Comdr. Staff course 1963. GSO-2 (Int) Army Headquarters, December 1963. 5th Bn, July 1966, Coy Cdr. Transferred to the Rajput Regt, 1969

**AHLUWALIA, Baljeet Singh.** IC-14023. A/Maj. 3rd Bn, December 1962, MTO, Sig Officer, QM & Adj. Instr Inf School Mhow, June 1968. 3rd Bn, June 1970, Coy Comdr.

**AHLUWALIA, Baljit Singh.** EC-51820. A/Capt. 2nd Bn, September 1963, MTO, MMG P1 Comdr. Released, October 1966.

**AHLUWALIA, Surjit Singh.** IC-11649. A/Maj. 1st Bn, June 1959. Instr Indian Military Academy, November 1965. 1st Bn, December 1967, 2IC, May 1969. Transferred to The Garh Rif, 1970.

**ALLEN, Oswald Charles.** IC-2319. A/Capt. Regimental Centre, March 1949. 2nd Bn, November 1949. Staff, December 1953. Transferred to The Kumaon Regt, 1955.

**AMBEP, Subash Chandra Bhumaya.** IC-14776. A/Maj. 4th Bn, June 1963. ERE with Int Unit, December 1969.

**ANAND, Devendra Kumar.** IC-16627. A/Capt. 1st Bn, December 1965, Adj. Coy Comdr. Instr Inf School Mhow, November 1971.

**ANAND, Vijay Kumar.** IC-22484. Capt. Regimental Centre, August 1964. 5th Bn, September 1965. Regimental Centre 1970, Coy Cdr.

**ANAND, Virender Kumar.** IC-28808. 2/Lt. 3rd Bn, January 1969. Regimental Centre, February 1971. Staff HQ Area, December 1971.

**APPAYA, Neravanda Nanjappa.** IC-1636. A/Lt Col. 3rd Bn, on promotion, as CO from 9 Gorkha Rifle, October 1959, AA& QMG, Indian Military Academy, May 1963. ERE. Retired, January 1968.

**BADHWAR, Vijay.** IC-6412. Lt Col. 2nd Battalion, June 1953, Coy Officer. Regimental Centre, September 1955. 2nd Battalion, November 1958, Adj. 4th Battalion, on Re-Raising. Staff course 1964. DAMS in MS Branch, July 1964. BM HQ 116 Inf Bde, May 1966. 4th Battalion, December 1967, Coy Cdr, 2IC. Transferred



to 1/1 GR as Commanding Officer, December 1968.

**BAGGA, Karanjit Singh.** IC-19096. Lt. 1st Bn, December 1967.

**BAHADUR, Fateh Jang.** IC-17573. A/Capt. 2nd Bn, June 1967, Mor PI Cdr.

**BAKSHISH Singh.** SS-23926. 2/Lt 2nd Battalion, March 1971, Coy Officer.

**BALASUBRAMANIAN, Subriah Velayutham.** IC-21700. Capt. Regimental Centre, April 1964, 1st Bn, September 1965, Int Officer, Coy Officer, Seconded to 13 J&K Militia, October 1969, Coy Cdr.

**BALDEV SINGH,** IC-12337. Maj. 2nd Bn, December 1969, Tpt Officer, Coy Cdr. Instr Int School Pune, November 1965. IALO, UNMOGIP, December 1969.

**BALDEV SINGH.** IC-24449. 2/Lt. 4th Bn, June 1970.

**BAMMI, Yogender Mohan** IC-10475. A/Lt Col. 1st Bn, July 1958, MTO, A/tk Officer, Adj. IMTRAT Bhutan, May 1963. 1st Bn, August 1965, Coy Cdr. Staff Course 1967. BM HQ 65 Inf Bde, January 1968. 1st Bn, February 1970, Coy Cdr, 21C, GSO-2, HQ 101 Communication Zone Area, November 1971. Despatches, Bangla Desh.

**BANDYOPADHYAY, Rabindra Nath.** IC-21771. A/Maj. 1st Battalion, May 1964 Coy Officer, Sig Officer. Instr NDA Kharak, vasla, December 1967. 1st Battalion, Apr 1970, Coy Cdr.

**BANERJEE, L.N.** IC 7205. A/Maj. 1st Battalion, from 11 Gorkha Rifles, December 1953, Coy Cdr. 3 Bengal Bn NCC, October 1957. Released, January 1960.

**BEDI, Sukhvinder Pal Singh.** IC-25184. Capt. 4th Battalion, July 1971, Coy Officer.

**BEHL, Joginder Sain.** EC-59570. Capt. 2nd Battalion, February 1965, Released 1970.

**BEHL, Virender Kumar.** IC-18056, A/Capt. 3rd Battalion, June 1963, Sig Officer, Mor Officer, MTO, 16 Assam Rifles, August 1965. Regimental Centre, October 1968. 3rd Battalion, July 1970, Coy 21C, QM.

Killed in action in Indo-Pak Conflict 1971 in Chhamb Sector.

**BESRA, James.** IC-9210. Maj. 3rd Battalion from The Bihar Regiment, January 1955, MTO, Coy Cdr. Released, May 1969.

**BHADRAN, Ravindra Nath.** IC-25525. Capt. 1st Battalion, November 1971, Coy Officer.

**BHANOT, Ram Lubhaya.** IC-13948. Maj. 5th Battalion, December 1962, Coy Cdr in 1965 War. Wounded by a mine while leading a patrol in Naushera Sector 1967.

**BHARDWAJ, Dushyant Kumar.** SS-23371. 2/Lt. 4th Battalion, September 1970.

**BHARTI, Ajoy Kumar.** EC-50733. A/Capt. 2nd Bn, June 1963. Regimental Centre, October 1964. Released, July 1967.

**BHASIN, Bhupendar Singh.** IC-8037. Maj. 1st Bn from The Dogra Regt, June 1955, QM, Coy Cdr. Staff Army Headquarters 1961. 4th Bn, July 1967, Coy Cdr, 21C, Regimental Centre Dy Comdt, February 1968. Staff Army Headquarters, October 1969.

**BHASIN, Satish Kumar.** IC-26521. Lt. 4th Bn, August 1967, Coy Officer, MTO. Regimental Centre, August 1969.

**BRAR, Gurdip Singh.** IC-14106. A/Maj. 2nd Bn, December 1962, Adj. Coy Comdr. Instr Int Trg School Pune, August 1968. Staff Course, 1971. 2nd Bn, 1971.

**BURA, Dambar Bahadur.** IC-1363. Maj. Regimental Centre from The Assam Regiment, 1947. 3rd Battalion, May 1950, Coy Cdr, Adj. Assam Rifles, February 1956. IMTAG Nepal, July 1960. Released, April 1969.

**BURATHOKEY, Rajendar Singh.** IC-14565. A/Maj 4th Battalion, June 1963, Coy Cdr. Transferred to The Mahar Regt, February 1970.

**CHAHAL, Pratap Singh.** EC-57029. A/Capt. Regimental Centre. 3rd Battalion, July 1965. 13 Assam Rifles, December 1967. Released, February 1970.

**CHAKI, Ashok.** IC-15915. A/Capt. 3rd Battalion, February 1964, IO, Adj.



**CHAMAN LAL.** EC-54657. A/Capt. 1st Battalion, January 1964. Transferred to Para Regiment, December 1965.

**CHANDEL, Shakti Singh.** EC-58392 A/Capt Regimental Centre, August 1964. 4th Battalion, September 1965, Coy Cdr. Released, July 1970.

**CHANDRA Shekhar.** IC-11837. Maj. 2nd Battalion, December 1959, Sig Officer, IO, MTO. GSO 3 (Int) HQ 20 Inf Div, February 1963. 2nd Battalion, September 1965; 2IC, May 1967. Instr Inf School Mhow, October 1969. Staff Course 1970. 2nd Battalion, 1971, Coy Cdr.

**CHANNA, Kunwar Narain.** IC-10554. 2nd Battalion from FFR 1947, Adj. Staff Course 1951. Transferred to Arty, November 1951.

**CHATHLI, Baldev Krishan.** IC-20380. A/Maj. 5th Battalion, October 1963, IO, Coy Cdr. GSO 3 (Int) HQ 10 Inf Div, March 1969. 5th Battalion, December 1971.

**CHATTERJEE, Narinal Kanti.** EC-51893. A/Capt. Regimental Centre, September 1963. 1st Battalion, June 1964. GSO 3 (Int) HQ 6 Mtn Div, December 1965. Released, April 1967.

**CHAUHAN, Bhumi Chand.** IC-660. Brig. 1st Battalion from 9 GR, 1955. Transferred to 3 Para (Kumaon) as Commanding Officer, 1956.

**CHAUHAN, Karan Vir Singh.** SS-19468. A/Capt 2nd Battalion, April 1967, Coy Officer, Adj. GSO 3 (Ops) HQ 26 Inf Div, 1970.

**CHAUHAN, Manohar Singh.** IC-4576. A/Lt Col. 1st Battalion, December 1949, IO, Mor Officer, Adj. Instr Inf School Mhow, March 1957. 1st Battalion, February 1960, Coy Cdr. GSO 2 (Ops) HQ 4 Inf Div, March 1962. GSO 2 (Ops) HQ Western Comd, December 1963. Comdt 3 Assam Rifles, March 1968.

**CHAUHAN, Manohar Singh.** IC-32779. 2/Lt. 1st Battalion, August 1971, Coy Officer. Awarded Vr C, 1971 Ops.

**CHHABRA, Ranbir Kumar.** IC-23814. 2/Lt. 3rd Battalion, December 1969, IO.

**CHHAGAN SINGH.** IC-5655 Lt Col Regimental Centre from Rajasthan Forces, 1949, Coy Cdr. Transferred to 2/1 GR 1951.

**CHHETRI, Bhim Singh.** EC-3657. A/Maj. 2nd Battalion from IPC 1947. 33 Militia Bn (UP) 1948. Released 1949.

**CHITNIS, Suresh Khanderao.** IC-13839. Capt. 4th Battalion, December 1962, Coy Cdr. Ladakh Scouts, November 1965. Staff Capt (Q) & DA QMG, HQ Southern Command, November 1968. 4th Battalion, August 1971.

**CHOPRA, Rajbir.** IC-73. Brig Vol III-541. DDMT Army Headquarters October 1949. JSSC Course at UK 1950. Cdr Meerut Sub Area, December 1950. Cdr 165 Inf Bde, July 1951. DMO Army Headquarters, November 1952. Retired, September 1957.

**CHOUDHURY, Kishalay Pal.** IC-12666 Maj. 1st Battalion, June 1961. 5th Battalion, on raising, January 1963; Adj. Coy Cdr. Instr OTS Madras, May 1966. 5th Battalion, January 1968. Regimental Centre, November 1969.

**DARHE, Krishna Rao Jagannath.** RAO. IC-5222. Maj. 3rd Battalion from Kumaon Regt 1947, QM GSO 2 Headquarters XI Corps, Transferred to Arty 1951.

**DESAI, Achyut Waman.** IC-1738. A/Lt Col. 2nd Battalion as Commanding Officer from MLI, May 1948. Transferred to MLI, November 1948.

**DESAI, Ranganath Shrinivasrao.** IC-2562. Maj. 1st Battalion from MLI, December 1953, 2IC, ERE 1956. Released, February 1961.

**DESHPANDE, Suresh Kisanrao.** SS-18707. Capt. 2nd Battalion, April 1966. Regimental Centre, January 1968. Assam Rifles, October 1969.

**DEVIAH, Jayant Narvanda.** IC-15956. A/Maj. 4th Battalion, February 1964, Sig Pl Cdr, Adj. Border Scouts, May 1970.



**DHABHAI, Govind Singh.** EC-55626. Capt. Regimental Centre, February 1964. 4th Battalion, March 1965. Staff, January 1966. Released, September 1968.

**DHARAM Singh.** IC-2447. MVC, Lt Col. 1st Battalion as Commanding Officer from The Kumaon Regt, February 1952. Comdt Regimental Centre, March 1954-September 1955. ERE, April 1957. Comdt CMP Centre & School, May 1959. Released, October 1961. MVC with Kumaon Regt in J&K Ops 1947-1948.

**DHAWAN, Virendra Kumar.** IC-14065. Capt. Regimental Centre, December 1962. 5th Bn, January 1963, Coy Officer, IO, Coy Cdr during 1965 Ops. GSO 3 Headquarters 14 Inf Div, February 1966. 5th Battalion, January 1967. Staff Headquarters 15 Inf Div 1970.

**DEWAN, Mohan.** IC-1420. Lt Col. Regimental Centre from the Punjab Regt, February 1952. 3rd Battalion, April 1954, Coy Cdr. ERE, November 1957. Staff Headquarters Eastern Command, November 1959. 3 Assam Rifles, May 1962. Died due to mine explosion near Kohima, February 1964.

**DOGRA, Ishwar Dass.** EC-51599. Capt. 1st Bn, September 1963, Mor Officer, QM, Released October 1967.

**DUNNE, Robert Bruce.** IC-1654. Lt Col. Vol III-541. 2nd Battalion, from EX-IND GRC, January 1948. Military Mission Nepal, April 1952. 2nd Battalion, October 1955, Coy Cdr, Adj. IMA, January 1959. 2nd November 1959, Coy Cdr. ERE October 1960-September 1967. Released January 1968.

**DUTTA, Salil Kumar.** IC-13246. Capt. 1st Battalion, July 1962, Mor Officer, Coy Cdr. ADC to Lt Gen Moti Sagar, July 1965. Staff HQ Sub Area, July 1969. 1st Battalion, December 1971, Coy Cdr.

**ELLIS, Aroon Christopher.** SS-2311. 2/Lt 2nd Battalion, March 1970, Coy Officer.

**GAHOON, Pashaura Singh.** IC-3917. A/Lt. Col 3rd Battalion from MLI, December 1956. 3rd Battalion, April 1959, 2IC ERE. Retired, July 1967.

**GAONKAR, Anand Ramchandra.** EC-57369. Capt. Regimental Centre, May 1964. 4th Battalion, July 1965. Released, September 1969.

**GAUTAMA, Amba Prasad.** IC-21079. Maj. Regimental Centre from 1 Para Regt, February 1964. 5th Battalion, July 1965. Coy Officer, Adj. Coy Cdr. GSO 3 (Int) HQ 33 Corps, January 1971.

**GEORGE, Joy.** IC-18822. SM, A/Maj. Regimental Centre, September 1963. 4th Battalion, June 1964. 19 Assam Rifles, July 1966. 4th Battalion, May 1969; Mor Officer, Adj. Awarded SM in 1967 (Ops).

**GHARTI, Dilip Singh.** SS-14303. Capt. Vol III-541 Regimental Centre, November 1949. Released, 1952.

**GHISSING, Hemant Kumar.** IC-29405. 2/Lt 5th Battalion, June 1969.

**GHOSE, Jyotindra Narayan.** IC-781 A/Brig Regimental Centre from The Raj Rif, October 1947. Transferred to 11 GR, February 1948.

**GHOSH, Piyush Kanti.** IC-14215. Maj. 1st Battalion, December 1962, Coy Officer, Adj. Coy Cdr. Instr Inf School Mhow, September 1970.

**GILL, Gurbax Singh.** IC-630, PVSM. Maj Gen 2nd Battalion, from The Sikh Regt, April 1952, 2IC, Offg Commanding Officer. A/Lt Col as GSO 1 in Cabinet Secretariate, December 1954. Commanding Officer 1st Battalion, August 1956-August 1958. GSO 1, DSSC, 1958. HQ XI Corps, October 1959. Re-raised 4th Battalion, January 1962. A/Brig, Cdr 192 Inf Bde, August 1962. Chief Instr Army, DSSC, August 1964. A/Maj Gen; GOC Sri Sector, January 1966; 3 Inf Div, August 1966, MP Area, June 1968, 101 Comn Zone, December 1970. Wounded in Action in Bangla Desh, December 1971. PVSM same Theatre. Colonel of the Regiment, July 1969.

**GILL, Suchet Singh.** IC-2268. Lt Col. 1st Battalion, December 1947, Coy Officer during J&K Ops 1948-1949; Coy Cdr, Adj. IMTAG Nepal, April 1952. 1st Battalion, April 1954, Adj. Coy Cdr. Staff 1956-1958. 1st Battalion, 1958 Adj. Coy



Cdr. Instr Jungle Warfare School, Dehra Dun, 1962. Instr IMA, Jan 1963. Staff HQ 7 Mtn Div, August 1963. 2nd Battalion, March 1965, Coy Cdr. Commanding Officer 5th Battalion, October 1965, Comdt J & K Militia Centre, May 1969.

**GODAYAL, Om Prakash.** IC-18043. Capt. 1st Battalion, June 1963. Int Unit, May 1966. 1st Battalion, July 1969, Coy Cdr.

**GOGIA, Dalip Kumar.** IC-23363. 2/Lt. 4th Battalion, June 1969, Sig Officer.

**GOGOI, Ghana Kanta.** IC-28287. 2/Lt. 1st Battalion, September 1968, Sig Officer.

**GOPALASWAMY, Sosale Raghavendra-rao.** IC-15875. Capt. 1st Battalion, Feb 1964, Coy Officer, IO, GSO 3, MO Dte Army HQ, 1970.

**GREWAL, Bharinder Singh.** IC-4112. Capt. 2nd Battalion from MLI August 1955, Coy Officer, Adj. Instr Inf School Mhow, November 1957. Transferred to 11 GR, September 1960.

**GREWAL, Prem Singh.** IC-24373. 2/Lt. 5th Battalion, June 1970.

**GUPTA, Prem, Kumar.** IC-7330. A/Lt. Col. 1st Battalion, June 1955, MTO, A/tk PI Cdr. BIO HQ 191 Inf Bde, November 1957. 1st Battalion, November 1958, MTO, Adj. Regimental Centre, Feb 1960. 5th Battalion, January 1963, Quarter Master, Coy Cdr. NCC, 1965-1968. 5th Battalion, April 1968, Coy Cdr. Staff Course, Camberly (UK), 1968-1969. 4th Battalion, 1969, Coy Cdr. Commanding Officer, 2nd Battalion, December 1970.

**GURUNG, Agam, Sardar Bahadur.** OBI, MBE, SS-14296 A/Maj Vol III-541 Regimental Centre, December 1947. Retired, December 1951.

**GURUNG, Balbir.** IC-9225, Capt. 3rd Battalion, October 1948. Regimental Centre October 1948. ARO GRD Ghoom September 1949. ARO GRD Kunraghat August 1952. QM 3rd Battalion October 1955, Retired July 1959. Re-employed NCC 13 Bengal Bn and 5 Bengal Bn 1961-1964.

**GURUNG, Balwant Singh.** EC-52557. Capt. Regimental Centre, September 1963. 3rd Battalion, November 1963, Coy Officer, Coy Cdr. Released November 1967.

**GURUNG, Babar Singh.** IC-26122. 2/Lt. 5th Battalion, April 1966, Coy Officer, MTO.

**GURUNG, Dilbikram Singh.** IC-4029. Lt. Col. Regimental Centre, September 1948, 1st Battalion, September 1951, Coy Officer, QM. Instr IMA, 1952-1954. 1st Battalion, August 1954, QM. SC (A) HQ Western Comd, September 1956. 1st Bn, 1958, Coy Cdr & 2IC, September 1958—April 1963, A/Lt Col, Commanding Officer, July 1965-September 1969. ERE, 1969-1971. Dy Comdt Regimental Centre, September 1971.

**GURUNG, Dal Bahadur.** SS-14291. A/Maj. Vol III-541. 1st Bn, Coy Cdr. Regimental Centre, July 1952. Border Scouts, 1954-1956. 1st Bn, August 1956, Coy Cdr. Regimental Centre October 1957. Retired, April 1958.

**GURUNG, Gum Parsad.** SS-14280. Capt. Vol III-541. 3rd Bn. Regimental Centre, May 1951, Coy Cdr. Seconded Border Scouts, April 1955. ERE appts, 1957. Retired, November 1959.

**GURUNG, Kam Lal, VrC.** SS-14288. A/Maj Vol III-541. 2nd Bn, Coy Cdr. Displayed conspicuous leadership and gallantry during Ops in Gurais and was awarded a VrC.

**GURUNG, Lal Kazi.** IC-21329. Capt. 2nd Bn, Feb 1964. Son of Sub Maj & Hony Capt Nar Bahadur Gurung, Sardar Bahadur, OBI, IOM, IDSM, SM. 2nd Bn, 1944-1946. Mor PI Cdr. ADC to GOC UP Area, Jan 1967. 2nd Bn, Feb 1967.

**GURUNG, Lil Bahadur.** SS-14281. A/Capt. Vol III-541. 1st Bn, December 1947, Coy Cdr. Retired April 1953.

**GURUNG, Manbir.** SS-9986. Capt. Vol III-541. Regimental Centre, December 1947, Coy Cdr. 3rd Bn, May 1949, Coy Cdr. ARO Kunraghat, May 1953. 3rd Bn, August 1957. Retired, October 1958.



**GURUNG, Nripad Kumar.** IC-10004. Maj. 2nd Bn, December 1957. Won Sword of Honour as Best All Round Cadet at the Indian Military Academy. Son of Maj Balbir Gurung 3rd Bn. Instr Inf School, February 1961. 4th Bn, August 1964, Coy Cdr. DAA&QMG HQ 59 Mtn Bde, January 1967. Staff Course 1968. DAA&QMG HQ 202 Mtn Bde, November 1968. 2nd Bn, January 1971, Coy Cdr, 2IC.

**GURUNG, Puran Singh.** IC-16863. Maj. 3rd Bn, June 1966, MTO, Coy Cdr.

**GURUNG, Tam Bahadur.** IC-2196. A/Maj. Vol III-541. 3rd Bn, December 1947, Coy Cdr, 1st Bn 1956, ERE 1957, Died in an accident August 1958.

**GURUNG, Udyog Singh.** SL-496. Capt. Enlisted 1st Bn, July 1939. SL commission, May 1961, QM. Transferred May 1969.

**HARTLEY, John Gosmo.** IC-1140. Brig. CO 3rd Bn from The Sikh Regt, May 1949. Transferred to Guards Brigade as CO, July 1950.

**HARWANT, Krishan.** IC-23737 2/Lt 1st Bn, December 1969. Coy Officer.

**HEM CHANDER SINGH.** IC-5946. A/Lt Col. 1st Bn from The Jat Regt, 1955; MTO, Adj. Instr National Defence Academy, 1957. Staff Course. Regimental Centre, January 1962, Coy Cdr. Instr Inf School Mhow, October 1962. 5th Bn, September 1965. 2nd Bn, 2IC, A/Lt Col, CO, June 1968. Staff, 1970, Assam Rifles, 1971.

**JAGDISH KUMAR.** EC-55244. Capt. 3rd Bn, February 1964, Coy Officer. GSO 3 (Int), HQ P&HP Area, November 1965. 3rd Bn, November 1967, Coy Cdr. Released, August 1968.

**JAGJIT SINGH.** EC-11356. Lt. 3rd Bn, from The Maratha Light Infantry April 1955. Invalided out, 1957.

**JASWAL, Bhag Singh.** IC-3054. Maj. 1st Bn from 15 Punjab Regt, 1947; QM, Adj. Staff Course 1951. Transferred to Arty, November 1951.

**JESUDIAN, Manuel Selvaraj.** IC-4298. A/Lt Col. 1st Bn from The Dogra Regt,

December 1951, 2IC. 2nd Bn, March 1954, 2IC, CO, July 1956. ERE, January 1959-December 1962. Retired May, 1965.

**JOLLY, Subhas Chander.** IC-13597. Capt Regimental Centre from 1 Para. 5th Bn, 1964; Coy Cdr during 1965 Ops. GSO 3 (Int), HQ 26 Inf Div, July 1966. 5th Bn, November 1968, Coy Cdr. GSO 2 (Int), HQ 39 Inf Div, 1970. Transferred to Int Corps, August 1970.

**KALE, Brijendra Dutt.** IC-4697. Brig. Regimental Centre, 1948. 1st Bn, September 1949; IO, Adj. Coy Cdr. BIO, HQ 162 Inf Bde, July 1951. 1st Bn, June 1952; Adj. Coy Cdr. Instr National Defence Academy October 1954. 3rd Bn, February 1958; Coy Cdr. Staff Course, 1958, GSO 2 Army Headquarters, October 1959. A/Lt Col, CO 2nd Bn, November 1962. Staff MS Branch, Army Headquarters, February 1966. A/Brig, Cdr 77 Mtn Bde, June 1968. Brig IC Adm, Central Comd, 1970.

**KAMTA PRASAD.** MC. IC-169. Maj Gen. 1st Bn as CO from 14 Punjab Regt, July 1950. Instr Inf School, December 1951. Colonel A HQ Western Comd, July 1954. A/Brig & Cdr 191 Inf Bde, 1954-1957, Bombay Sub Area, February 1958. Director Inf, Army Headquarters, April 1962. A/Maj Gen & GOC 20 Inf Div, September 1962. Comdt Inf School, June 1963. GOC UP Area, January 1967. Retired, November 1967. MC during 2nd World War.

**KANWAR CHIMAN SINGH.** IC 2276. Brig. 3rd Bn. ERE, 1951-1955. Coy Cdr. Transferred to The Raj Rif, May 1955.

**KANWAR SHAMSHER SINGH.** IC-7656. Maj. 2nd Bn, December 1956 IO, Coy Cdr. Regimental Centre, January 1963, Coy Cdr. 2nd Bn, May 1965, Coy Cdr. ERE, Mar 1966. 2nd Bn, May 1968, Coy Cdr, 2IC, ERE, July 1969.

**KANWAR BHARAT SINGH.** IC-5320. Maj. 1st Bn, July 1951. 2nd Bn, August 1954, Adj. Instr Indian Military Academy, October 1956. 2nd Bn, Oct 1960, Coy Cdr. Instr Inf School Mhow, April 1965. Died in Mhow, September 1965.

**KAPUR, Jai Chand.** IC-198. A/Lt Col. 3rd Bn as CO from The Sikh Regt, July



1952. Staff, November 1954. Re-transferred to The Sikh Regt.

**KAPUR, Ravinder Nath.** IC-17291. Capt. 1st Bn, December 1966; Coy Officer, Adj. t.

**KAPUR, Surinder, MVC.** IC-7684. A/Lt Col. 1st Bn, December 1955. ADC to Maj Gen Moti Sagar, 1958. 1st Bn, October 1959. 4th Bn on Re-raising, March 1962, QM. ADC to Governor of Punjab, October 1962. 4th Bn, September 1964, Coy Cdr. Staff Course, May 1967. GSO 2 Army Headquarters, October 1969. Transferred to 1 Jak Rifles, 1970; won MVC as CO in Bangla Desh.

**KARUNAKARAN, Gnamuthu Swamidas** IC-21258. A/Maj. 1st Bn, February 1964. 9 Assam Rifles, October 1965. ERE, 1967. 1st Bn, March 1969, Coy Cdr. Transferred to ASC, June 1971.

**KARUMBAYA, Napaneravanda Monha.** IC-13111. Maj. 1st Bn, Coy Cdr. Staff, March 1948-June 1955. 1st Bn, June 1955, Coy Cdr. ERE, June 1960. Retired, September 1961.

**KASTURI LAL.** IC-16375. Capt. 3rd Bn, June 1965; Coy Officer, QM, Adj. t Instr Indian Military Academy, June 1971.

**KATOCH, Balraj Chand.** IC-29234. Lt 1st Bn, June 1969.

**KAUL, Swarup Krishna.** IC-6096. Maj. 2nd Bn. Regimental Centre, September 1949. ADC to Governor of Punjab, March 1952. 2nd Bn, March 1953. Transferred to 14 Rajput, April 1955.

**KHANNA, Ramesh.** EC-51616. Capt. 4th Bn, September 1963, QM, Released August 1967.

**KHANNA, Rajbir Singh.** IC-15910. Capt. 2nd Bn, February 1964; Sig Officer, Adj. t Instr, Inf School, Jan 1969. 2nd Bn, 1971, Coy Cdr.

**KHATTRI, Bhupendra Singh.** IC-18996. Capt. 5th Bn, September 1963. Wounded, September 1965 during 1965 Ops. Regimental Centre, Oct 1965, Coy Cdr. ERE, February 1969.

**KHER, Camwala Firdous Jamshya.** SS-20271. Lt. 2nd Bn, March 1968; Coy Officer, Adj. t.

**KHOT, Gurunath Lingopant.** IC-13970. Maj. 4th Bn, Dec 1962; Coy Cdr, QM, Adj. t. Regimental Centre, Jan 1970.

**KOHLI, Kewal Krishan.** EC-54248. Capt. 4th Bn, January 1964. GSO2 HQ 202 Mtn Bde, November 1965. Released, August 1968.

**KOHLI, Kamal Mohan.** IC-19864. Lt. 1st Bn, December 1968. Died, January 1970.

**LAL, Deshraj Singh.** IC-2834. Lt Col. 1st Bn from the Guards, June 1955, Coy Cdr. IMTAG Nepal, April 1959. 1st Bn, July 1961, Coy Cdr. CO 3rd Bn, May 1963-June 1966. CO 10 BSF Bn, June 1966; 85 BSF Bn, August 1969, 101 BSF Bn, Feb 1971. Instr, BSF Academy, November 1971.

**LAL, Nand Kishore.** IC-230. Brig. A/Lt Col, Comdt Regimental Centre from The Madras Regt, November 1948. RO Kunraghat, May 1950. MA in Afghanistan, December 1951. CO 1st Bn, April 1954. GSO 1 HQ, 25 Inf Div, May 1956. President 18 SSB, July 1957. NCC Circle Cdr Calcutta, December 1959, A/Brig & Cdr 62 Inf Bde, January 1961. Provost Marshal Army HQ, January 1963. Cdr Jullunder Sub Area, January 1965, Retired December 1968.

**LALLAN SINGH.** IC-26917. A/Capt. 4th Bn, March 1968; Coy Officer, QM. Seconded J&K Militia, November 1969.

**LAMA, Palden.** EC-2927. Maj. 3rd Bn. Seconded Assam Rifles, 1950. DRO Ghoom, May 1954. Retired, October 1961.

**LIMA, Anthony Victor.** EC-57743. Capt. Regimental Centre, May 1964. 5th Bn, July 1965. ERE, April 1968-January 1969. Released, September 1969.

**LIMBU, Priñhi Dhoj.** SS-17636. A/Maj Vol III-541. Regimental Centre. Retired, August 1953.

**MADAN, Vijay, VSM.** IC-7057. A/Lt Col. 2nd Bn, December 1954; Coy Officer, Adj. t. Regimental Centre, January 1959, Coy Cdr. Instr Indian Military Academy, June 1960. 1st Bn, Jun 1961, Coy Cdr. 2nd Bn, Sep-



tember 1962, Coy Cdr. 1st Bn, January 1963, Coy Cdr. Instr Army Headquarters Trg Team, Clement Town, December 1963. Attended Rangers Course in Malaysia. Instr Inf School, January 1964. Staff Course 1967. 1st Bn, March 1968, 21C. Staff MS Branch, Army Headquarters, December 1968. A/Lt Col & CO 1st Bn, December 1969. VSM 1971 Ops, at Poonch.

**MAHAJAN, Kailash Chand.** IC-13399. Capt. 4th Bn, June 1962. Staff, mostly Int, July 1965. Transferred to Int Corps, May 1970.

**MAHAJAN, Vasant Vyankatesh.** IC-4684. TS/Lt Col. 2nd Bn, Sig Officer during J&K Ops 1948. Instr W.W. School, November 1950. 2nd Bn, July 1951. Regimental Centre, October 1951; QM, Coy Cdr. GSO 2 MI Dte, Army Headquarters, August 1954. 3rd Bn, April 1958. GSO 2 HQ XV Corps, October 1962. ERE, December 1965-March 1970. Retired, March 1970.

**MALGWA, Ram Krishna.** IC-9797. A/Lt Col. Regimental Centre, July 1949. 2nd Bn, December 1952. SC 'Q', HQ 201 Inf Bde, May 1955. SC 'A', HQ GOC Assam, July 1956. 1st Bn, July 1958; QM, Coy Cdr. 5th Bn, on raising, as 21C, January 1963. DAA & QMG, Inf School, June 1964. Dy Comdt Regimental Centre, October 1965. CO 16 Assam Rifles, December 1969.

**MALHOTRA, Shamsher Singh.** AVSM. IC-929. Brig. 3rd Bn from 1 GR, September 1955, Coy Cdr. GSO 2, MT Dte, Army HQ, August 1957. A/Lt Col & GSO 1 DSSC, July 1958. CO 2nd Bn, April 1961. Instr Inf School, April 1963. GSO 1 (Ops), HQ Eastern Comd, May 1964. Instr DSSC, September 1965. A/Brig & Cdr 81 Mtn Bde, December 1967. Dy GOC 8 Mtn Div, November 1968. Cdr Bombay Sub Area, 1970. AVSM for Ops in Kutch Sector, 1971.

**MALIK, Basant Kumar.** IC-4565. A/Lt Col. 3rd Bn, December 1949. BIO, HQ 5 Inf Bde, July 1952. 3rd Bn, March 1953; Adj, Coy Cdr. IMTAG Nepal, July 1957. SC, HQ Western Comd, Aug 1958. 3rd Bn, November 1961, Coy Cdr. 4th Bn, May 1962, Coy Cdr. DAA & QMG, HQ 114 Inf Bde, July 1963. GSO 2, HQ 31 Comm

Zone Sub Area, March 1965. 21C 4th Bn, 1966, CO, September 1967-1971.

**MALSAWMALIANA.** EC-58312 Capt Regimental Centre, August 1964. 3rd Bn, September 1965. Released, July 1967.

**MALVAI, Prithvipal Singh.** IC-30919. Maj 2nd Bn. 1950. 1st Bn, 1953. ERE, November 1955. 1st Bn, 1958. Transferred to the Jat Regt, November 1959.

**MARATHE, Shrikant Bhaskar.** EC-58820. Capt. Regimental Centre, August 1964. 3rd Bn, April 1966. 8 Assam Rifles, March 1967. Released, August 1970.

**MEHENDALE, Pradip Madhukar.** IC-17658. Lt. 3rd Bn, June 1967; MMG Officer, Coy Cdr, Adj. Instr Inf School Mhow, December 1970.

**MEHRA, Bipin Chandra.** IC-9747. A/Lt Col. Regimental Centre May 1950. 1st Bn, January 1953; Coy Officer, QM. Seconded 9 J&K Militia, November 1955. GSO 2, MI Dte, Army Headquarters, March 1958. BTO, HQ 202 Inf Bde, January 1962. AO NCC Gp HQ Delhi, Oct 1968. Transferred to the Kumaon Regt as CO, November 1969.

**MEHTA, Arun Kumar.** SS-24121. 2/Lt. 5th Bn, March 1971, Coy Officer.

**MEHTA, Hitesh Kumar, SM.** IC-23102. Lt. Son of Hony Sub Maj/Clk K G Mehta, 2nd & 4th Bn. 3rd Bn, December 1968, Coy Officer. ADC to Maj Gen G C Nagra, July 1971. Died in Ops in Bangladesh, awarded SM.

**MEHTA, Pratap Singh.** IC-5120. A/Lt Col. 1st Bn, December 1950. 3rd Bn, February 1954; Coy Officer, Coy Cdr. Instr Int School Poona, February 1956. 1st Bn, July 1959; Coy Cdr, Adj. GSO 3 (Ops) HQ 4 Inf Div, June 1961. Instr Inf School, January 1963. 5th Bn, September 1965, 21C. CO 6 Assam Rifles, May 1969.

**MEHTA, Shashi Kumar.** IC-26222. Capt. 3rd Bn, April 1966; MMG Officer, QM, Coy Cdr.

**MEHTA, Surinder Mohan.** EC-58011. Capt. 1st Bn, April 1964, Coy Officer, QM. Released, September 1969.



**MISAO, Chonkthoang.** EC-59136. A/Capt. Regimental Centre August 1964, Coy Officer. 1st Bn, September 1965. Seconded 9 J&K Militia, October 1967. Released, August 1970.

**MISHRA, Sankatha Prasad.** IC-14628. A/Maj. Regimental Centre June 1963. 4th Bn, June 1964, MMG Officer, Coy Cdr. GSO 3 (Int) HQ 61 Mtn Bde, August 1968. 4th Bn, October 1971, Coy Cdr.

**MISRA, Shambu Prasad.** IC-14476. Capt. 5th Bn, June 1963. ERE ADG for NEFA, October 1968. 5th Bn, June 1971, Coy Cdr.

**MOHINDER SINGH.** EC-50498. A/Capt. 2nd Bn, June 1963. ERE July 1964. Released September 1967.

**MOITRA, Sitansu Sobhan.** IC-1761. Maj Gen. 2nd Bn from 1 Grenadiers, December 1948, Offg CO during Ops in Gurais-Kanzalwan; later 2IC. Staff Course 1951. BM HQ 166 Inf Bde, August 1951. Transferred to 1 GR, February 1954.

**MONAPPA, Chindomada Changappa.** SS-15861. Maj. 3rd Bn from The Raj Rif, September 1955. ERE January 1956. Retired, February 1963.

**MONGA, Jaswant Kumar.** SS-22332. 2/Lt. 2nd Bn, June 1969, Coy Officer.

**MOTI SAGAR, PVSM.** IC-25 Lt Gen. Vol III-541. 2nd Bn, as CO from The Rajput Regt, August 1947. DDO Army Headquarters May 1948. A/Brig & Cdr 5 Inf Bde, December 1948. Attended JSSC (UK), 1952. BGS, Headquarters Southern Comd, February 1953. Comdt Inf School, 1956. A/Maj Gen & GOC 27 Inf Div, February 1958. Army Headquarters DMT, March 1959. DCGS March 1961. MS 1961-62 Lt Gen and CGS November 1962. DCOAS Jan 1965. GOC-in-C Southern Comd, May 1965. Retired, July 1969. Colonel of the Regt from 1955 to 1969.

**NAGPAUL, Ashok.** IC-16106. Capt. 5th Bn, 1964. Instr Commando Wing Inf School, July 1965. 5th Bn, 1971.

**NAGRA, Gandharv Chand.** IC-655. Maj Gen. Vol III-542. 1st Bn 2IC during J&K

Ops, Officiated when CO was wounded. Regimental Centre, February 1951. Staff Course, 1953. 1st Bn, October 1954. Regimental Centre, October 1955. A/Lt Col & GSO 1(Ops) Headquarters Southern Command, January 1957. 1st Bn, CO, June 1958. MA in Pakistan, December 1960. Col Q, Headquarters Central Command, July 1965. A/Brig & Cdr 104 Inf Bde, June 1966; 38 Inf Bde, January 1970. Brig IC Adm, Southern Command, September 1970. A/Maj Gen & GOC, 2 Mtn Div, June 1971. Mention in despatches during J&K Ops 1948.

**NAIDU, Ravenapurushothamma Ramachandran,** VSM. IC-13169. Capt. 2nd Bn, June 1962, IO, Coy Cdr. Instr Indian Military Academy Jan 1966. 2nd Bn, August 1968, Coy Cdr. Instr Inf School 1969. 2nd Bn, 1970 VSM for leading mountaineering expedition in Ladakh, 1970.

**NAIR, Divakar Viswanath.** EC-58172. Capt. 1st Bn, August 1964. 12 J&K Militia, September 1967. 1st Bn, May 1969. Released April 1970.

**NAIR, K P G.** SS-16096. Capt. 1st Bn from The Sikh Regt. Staff November 1956. Transferred to The Madras Regt, August 1959.

**NANAVATI, Nalinkumar Dhirajlal.** MC. IC-216. A/Maj Gen Vol III-542. Regimental Centre from MLI, November 1947. 3rd Bn, CO, January 1948. Staff Army Headquarters, December 1949. GSO 1 Headquarters Western Command, May 1950. Transferred as CO to 1/1 GR. October 1953.

**NEGI, Brindar Singh.** IC-13117. Capt. Regimental Centre, May 1950 3rd Bn, September 1950, Coy Officer. ADC to Governor of Punjab, February 1953. 2nd Bn, Aug 1953. Transferred to 1/8 GR October 1955.

**NEGI, Rajendra Pratap Singh.** IC-11002. Maj. 2nd Bn, December 1958, Sig Officer, Coy Cdr. 4th Bn on Re-raising, January 1962. Regimental Centre, February 1965. Instr Inf School, July 1966. Instr MCTE, February 1968. Staff Course, 1969. BM HQ 81 Mtn Bde, January 1970.

**NEGI, Ranjit Singh.** IC-26276. A/Capt. 1st Bn, April 1967, Sig Officer. Staff, HQ



101 Comn Zone, December 1970. 1st Bn, November 1971.

**NEGI, Surindar Sahai.** IC-2677. Maj. 3rd from Bn The Dogra Regt, August 1950. Staff Course, 1952. 3rd Bn, October 1952. ICSC in Laos, August 1954. GSO 2 MI Dte Army Headquarters September 1955. Transferred to The Dogra Regt, October 1958.

**NIMBALKAR, Mukundrao Balwantrao.** IC-4726. Lt Col 1st Bn from MLI, 1954, Coy Cdr. GSO 2 (Int) HQ 25 Inf Div, December 1955. 1st Bn, 1957, 2IC. ERE, mostly NCC, after 1960. Retired October 1968.

**NOBLE, Phiroze.** IC-1099. Lt Col. 2nd Bn from The Sikh Regt, June 1955, 2IC. Adjnt National Defence Academy Kharakvasla, June 1961. 4th Bn, June 1962, 2IC; Adjnt; CO, August 1962. AMS to Lt Gen Moti Sagar, GOC-in-C, Southern Command, 1965-1969. Retired July 1969. Re-employed till July 1970.

**OBEROI, Ravinder Kumar.** IC-32336. 2/Lt. 3rd Bn, September 1970.

**OM, Adhar.** IC-12540. A/Capt. 3rd Bn, June 1961. Instr IMA, December 1965. Transferred to AEC, August 1968.

**ONKAR CHAND.** IC-2615. Lt Col. 2nd Bn, as CQ from 3 GR, January 1952. Re-transferred to 3 GR, November 1952.

**PANDE, Bhuwan Chandra.** IC-673. Brig. 1st Bn, as CO from RIASC, March 1949. Comdt Regimental Centre, July 1950. IMTAG Nepal, April 1952. Transferred as CO 3 Assam, August 1953. Retired, July 1967.

**PANDIT, Rajendra.** IC-14586. Capt. 1st Bn, June 1963. Son of Maj Gen S C Pandit, VrC. CO 1st Bn, 1947-1948. GSO 3 (Int) HQ 70 Inf Bde, September 1968.

**PANDIT, Suresh Chand.** VrC. IC-212. Maj Gen 1st Bn as CO from the Punjab Regt, November 1947. Wounded during Punch Link-up Ops J&K 1948, awarded VrC. GSO 1 (SD) HQ Eastern Comd, February 1949. Instr Inf School, November 1950. GSO 1 (Ops) HQ 4 Mtn Div, November 1952. MA in Pakistan, December 1954.

A/Brig & Cdr 163 Inf Bde, January 1957. BGS, HQ Western Comd, May 1962. Comdt IMA, February 1963. A/Maj Gen & GOC, 27 Mtn Div, 1964. DAG, Army HQ, December 1966. Retired, June 1968.

**PANT, Jagdish.** IC-19907. Capt. 2nd Bn, December 1968.

**PANT, Kailash Chandra.** IC-26246. Capt. 4th Bn, April 1968. Regimental Centre, December 1967, PTO 1 Assam Rifles, April 1969.

**PARSHOTAM LAL.** IC-32770. Capt. 2nd Bn, October 1964. SC HQ 7 Inf Div, 1971.

**PARANJPYE, Prabhakar Hari.** IC-9786. Maj. 3rd Bn from 3 Kumaon Rifles, 1950. 10 Bombay Bn NCC, 1954. 3rd Bn, November 1958, 2IC. PPO Nepal, March 1963. Retired, February 1969.

**PAWAR, Jayant Ramchandra.** IC-10491. Maj. 3rd Bn, June 1958, QM, Coy Cdr. Instr Indian Military Academy, April 1965. 3rd Bn, January 1967. Staff Course, 1967. 3rd Bn, February 1968. GSO 2 (Ops), HQ 9 Mtn Div, October 1969.

**PAWAR, Martandrao Malharrao.** EC-5310. A/Maj. 3rd Bn, from MLI, December 1947, Adjnt.. Transferred to The Guards 1949.

**PRABHAKAR, Dasu Theodore.** EC-11669. Maj 1st Bn, from Indian Grenadiers, November 1947, MTO. GSO 3 (Ops), HQ 4 Mtn Div, February 1952. 2nd Bn, November 1955. Transferred to Arty, June 1957.

**PATHANIA, Khushal Singh.** EC-13033. Maj. Vol III 541. Regimental Centre Records 1947. Retired, 1951.

**PHADKAR, Raghunath Bhalchandran.** IC-13028. Maj. 3rd Bn, December 1961, IO, Coy Cdr. ERE 37 SSB, August 1969.

**POWAR, Vijay Singh Balwantrao.** IC-18715. Maj. 3rd Bn, September 1963, Sig Officer, Mor Officer. CO 14 Inf Div Pro Unit, August 1965. 3rd Bn, September 1967. ERE Staff; Stn HQ Bombay May 1969, M&H Area, June 1971. 3rd Bn, November 1971, Coy Cdr.



**PRABHAKAR, Ram Mohan.** EC-53313. Capt. Regimental Centre, October 1963. 3rd Bn, September 1964, QM, MMG Pl Cdr. 8 Assam Rifles, May 1966. Released, June 1968.

**PRODHAN, Krishna Kumar.** VrC. IC-13647. A/Major. Son of Lt Col T R Prodhan. 1st Bn, December 1962. Instr HAWS, October 1968. 1st Bn, 1971, Coy Cdr. VrC in 1971 Ops in Punch Area.

**PRODHAN, Tulsi Ram.** IC-3001. Lt Col. 3rd Bn from the Dogra Regt, July 1948, 2IC, Comdt Regimental Centre, April 1952. 2nd Bn, CO, December 1952. ERE & Staff after July 1956. Retired, May 1965.

**PUN, Damar Sing,** MC. SS-14284. Capt. Vol III-541. 2nd Bn, Dec 1947, Coy Cdr. Retired, May 1953. MC 2nd World War at Mandalay with 4th Bn, (Vol III-320).

**PURI, Mohindra Kumar.** IC-6868. A/Lt Col. 1st Bn, June 1954, IO, Sig Officer. Regimental Centre, November 1958. 1st Bn, 1960, Adj. Coy Cdr. Staff Army HQ, 1962. Staff Course 1964. 1st Bn, April 1965, Coy Cdr. GSO 2 (Trg) HQ Southern Comd, January 1967. 5th Bn, October 1968. 2nd Bn, July 1970, 2IC. 3rd Bn, CO, June 1971.

**PURI, Yograj.** IC-4892 Maj. 3rd July 1950. Regimental Centre, June 1953. 3rd Bn, October 1955. GSO 3 (SD) HQ XI Corps 3rd Bn, October 1959. Mountaineering course, France, August 1961. Instr HAWS, September 1962. Died while leading a Sking patrol, March 1963.

**RABINDRA NATH.** IC-16726. Capt. 2nd Bn, December 1965, Coy Officer, IO. GSO 3 (Qps), HQ 3 Inf Div, November 1969.

**RAGHAVAN, Kannan.** IC-12901. A/Maj. 2nd Bn, Dec 1961, Sig Officer, Coy Cdr. GSO 3, MI Dte Army HQ, Jun 1966. 2nd Bn, Jun 1968, Adj. Coy Cdr. GSO 2 (Int), HQ 36 Inf Div, Feb 1971.

**RAI, Lalit Mohan.** IC-3568. TS/Lt Col. Regimental Centre from 11 Gorkha Rifles, 1948. 1st Bn, January 1949, Coy Cdr. PT School Poona, June 1952, 2IC. 2nd Bn, April 1956, Coy Cdr. ERE after August 1961. Retired, October 1971.

**RAI, Ram Singh.** IC-2794. Lt Col. 2nd Bn from The Garh Rif; CO, April 1959. April 1961. ICSC Vietnam, April 1961. ERE. Retired, 1970.

**RAJARAMAN MANI.** IC-18016 Maj. 3rd Bn, June 1963, Coy Officer, MTO. ERE, December 1967. 3rd Bn, January 1970, Coy Cdr. Regimental Centre July 1971.

**RAJ KUMAR JASBIR SINGH.** IC-2409. Brig. 2nd Bn, Coy Officer, Adj. GSO 3 (Int), NRAC, Korea. Transferred to the Jat Regt, April 1957.

**RAJINDER Singh.** IC-5635. Capt. 1st Bn from 3 Patiala Infantry, November 1951. Mil Mission Nepal, February 1954. Transferred to 9 Dogra, March 1956.

**RAJPUT, Sohan Lal.** IC-2211. A/Maj. Vol III-542. 2nd Bn, QM. Retired, October 1959. Re-employed Regimental Centre upto October 1966.

**RAMCHANDANI, Hirasingsh Chart Singh Daljit Singh** IC-3150. A/Maj. 1st Bn from The Dogra Regt, 1947. Transferred to 5/11 GR, 1948.

**RAMCHANDRA, Shivaraman.** EC-53282. Capt. Regimental Centre, October 1963. 4th Bn, June 1964. Released, 1968.

**RAMDEO SINGH.** MC. SS-14638. Maj. 1st Bn from The Rajput Regt, May 1956, Coy Cdr, Adj. ERE, September 1958-August 1961. Retired, July 1962. MC at Kohima 2nd World War 4 Rajput

**RAMESH CHANDER.** SS-29000. Lt. 4th Bn, January 1969; Coy Officer, MTO.

**RAN SINGH.** IC-9923. Maj. 2nd Bn from The Jat Regt, September 1955. 9 J&K Militia, December 1958. Regimental Centre September 1960. 1802 Pnr Coy, November 1962. Transferred to Pnr Corps, May 1963. Retired, November 1967.

**RANJIT SINGH.** IC-1441. A/Col. 1st Bn from 1 Gorkha Rifles, 1956, Coy Cdr, 2IC, CO, December 1960. Raised 5th Bn, January 1963. A/Col & RO, GRD



Kunraghat, February 1965. Retired, April 1969.

**RAO, Bangalore Ramiahathya Narayana.** IC-3912. A/Lt Col. 2nd Bn, GSO 3 (Int) MEO Lahore, October 1948. 2nd Bn, December 1948. NCC, May 1949. 2nd Bn, August 1951, Coy Cdr. Adj. Int Trg School Pune, January 1958. 10 Assam Rifles, August 1959. 4th Bn, on reraising as 2IC, January 1962. ERE.

**RAWAT, Anoop Singh.** IC-14560. Maj. 5th Bn, June 1963. IMTRAT Bhutan, June 1967. 5th Bn, December 1969, Coy Cdr.

**RAWAT, Narendra Singh.** IC-20084. Capt. 2nd Bn, October 1963. Ladakh Scouts, November 1967. SC (Q), HQ 69 Mtn Bde, December 1969. Transferred to Naga Regt, February 1971.

**RAWAT, Tejpal Singh.** IC-12836 Maj. 4th Bn, December 1961, IO, MTO, Adj. Instr Inf School, January 1969. Staff Course 1971. 4th Bn, July 1970, Coy Cdr.

**RISHI, Ranjit Singh.** IC-12038 Maj. 1st Bn, June 1960. Instr Inf School, April 1968. Staff Course, 1971.

**ROTKAR, Prabhakar Krishna Rao.** IC-3204 Capt. 2nd Bn from 3 Gorkha Rifles, September 1950, Coy Cdr. Transferred to Arty, October 1950.

**ROYE, Tapan.** IC-13988. Capt. Regimental Centre 1962. 3rd Bn, June 1964, IO, Adj. Instr Indian Military Academy, December 1967.

**SABHARWAL, Satish Chandra.** IC-763. Col. 3rd Bn from 9 Gorkha Rifles, February 1951, 2IC. DAA & QMG, HQ Eastern Comd, January 1953. A/Lt Col & AA & QMG, HQ UP Area, March 1955. 3rd Bn, CO, June 1956. GSO 1, Inf Dte Army HQ, July 1959. Regimental Centre, Comdt, May 1960, A/Col 1963, Chief of Staff, UNYOM, January 1964. Staff and ERE.

**SACHDEVA, Yogendra Pal.** IC-15840 Capt. 5th Bn, February 1964. SC (Q), HQ Central Comd, March 1969. Resigned 1971.

**SAHOTA Paramjit Singh.** IC-16888. Capt. 5th Bn, June 1964. SC (Q), HQ Western Comd, May 1971.

**SAKLANI, Umesh Mohan.** EC-22267. Capt. Regimental Centre, May 1964. 2nd Bn, April 1965. SC (Q), 11Q Lucknow Sub Area, June 1968. 4th Bn, 1971, QM.

**SAMUEL, Dorairaj Rajendran.** IC-18714. Capt. 5th Bn, September 1968. Para Regt Centre, October 1963. Returned 5th Bn, June 1965. Int unit, April 1970.

**SAMUEL, Samuel Benny.** EC-11722. Maj. 2nd Bn Adj. Coy Cdr. Regimental Centre, 1948. Invalided out.

**SANDHU, Bikramjit Singh.** IC-8494. Maj. 2nd Bn, July 1957, Sig Officer. 13 Assam Rifles, July 1961. Regimental Centre, December 1964. Instr IMA, July 1967. 5th Bn, August 1969, Coy Cdr. Transferred to The Mahar Regt, June 1970.

**SAPRU, Tej Kumar.** IC 23302. Capt. 1st Bn, June 1969. ADC to Maj Gen G S Gill, GOC 101 Comn Zone Area, November 1971.

**SARASWAT, Prem Swarup.** IC-15725. Capt. 5th Bn, September 1963. Instr IMA, June 1968. 5th Bn, June 1971.

**SARPOTDAR, Suresh Pandurang.** IC-18788. Capt. Regimental Centre, September 1963. 2nd Bn, June 1964. Instr Eastern Comd Counter Insurgency School, August 1968. 2nd Bn, July 1970, Coy Cdr.

**SATENDRA PAL.** IC-20695, Capt. 5th Bn, January 1964. ERE, January 1966. 5th Bn, August 1968. GSO 3 (Ops), HQ 2 Mtn Div, May 1971.

**SATHE, Vasant Bhargav.** IC-2320. Lt Col. 2nd Bn, 1948. 3rd Bn, December 1949. Regimental Centre, December 1950, Adj. 2nd Bn, January 1953. Regimental Centre 1953. 2nd Bn, December 1954. Staff Capt Stn HQ Delhi Cantt, December 1965. GSO 2 (SD & Trg), HQ Southern Comd, October 1958. 2nd Bn, March 1961, 2IC. BM HQ 166 Mtn Bde, May 1963. A/Lt Col and CO, 5th Bn, February 1965. Wounded during Ops, Area Anila (Sialkot Sector), September 1965. Regimental Centre, Deputy Comdt, February 1966. 2nd Bn, CO, August 1966. Staff Army HQ, June 1968. ERE, July 1970.



**SATJIT SINGH.** IC-4810. Lt Col. 2nd Bn, June 1950, Coy Cdr, Gorkha Boys Coy, April 1953. GSO 3 (Ops), HQ XI Corps, December 1956. 2nd Bn, June 1959; QM, Coy Cdr. DAQMG HQ Jullundur Sub Area, August 1964. A/Lt Col & CO, 3rd Bn, July 1966. MA Nepal, January 1970.

**SATYENDRA KUMAR.** EC-57423. Capt. Regimental Centre, May 1964. 4th Bn, March 1965. 12 Assam Rifles, May 1968. Released, September 1969.

**SAWHNEY, Harjit Singh.** IC-25325. Capt 5th Bn, June 1971.

**SEKHON, Jaswant Singh.** IC-842. Lt Col. 3rd Bn from The Punjab Regt, August 1953, 2IC, November 1954, CO. ERE and Staff.

**SEN, Ritendra Nath.** IC-725. TS/Lt Col. 2nd Bn from 5th Gorkha Rifles, May 1952, Coy Cdr. Regimental Centre, June 1956. 2IC 3rd Bn, November 1958, 2IC. ERE later.

**SEN, Sandip.** IC-19019. Capt. 5th Bn December 1967, Coy Officer, Sig Officer

**SETH, Ramesh Chander.** IC-26601. Capt. 3rd Bn, August 1967 Coy Officer, Coy Cdr.

**SETHI, Yash Pal.** IC-2911. Brig. Regimental Centre from Pnr Corps, June 1948. 1st Bn, February 1951, Coy Cdr, ICSC Indo-China August 1944, Gorkha Boys Coy, September 1955, OC, DAA& QMG, HQ 116 Inf Bde, March 1958. 1st Bn, March 1961, 2IC, A/Lt Col & CO June 1963. MA Yugoslavia February 1966, A/Brig & Cdr 165 Mtn Bde April 1968, Director National Cadet Corps Delhi 1970.

**SHARMA, Arvind.** IC-16900. Capt. 2nd Bn, June 1966, GSO 3 (Int) HQ 81 Mtn Bde, April 1970.

**SHARMA, Brij Bhushan.** IC-7293. A/Lt Col, Regimental Centre September 1949, ADC to GOC UP Area June 1953, 3rd Bn, May 1954, Adj. SCHQ 163 Inf Bde, March 1958, 3rd Bn, January 1959, Coy Cdr GSO 3 (Int), HQ XI Corps August 1959, Instr Indian Military Academy February 1961, 5th Bn, May 1964, 2IC 1st Bn, April 1968, 2IC 5th Bn, May 1969 CO.

**SHARMA, Jagdish Chandra.** IC-3000. Lt Col. 2nd Bn as CO from Raj Rif, December 1948 AA & QMG HQ UP Area, January 1952. Transferred to 1/1 GR as CO February 1956.

**SHARMA, Jagan Nath.** IC- 15991. Capt. Regimental Centre, May 1964. 4th Bn, March 1966; Rel Pl Cdr, Coy Cdr.

**SHARMA, Man Mohan Lal.** SS-20725. Lt. 1st Bn, March 1968. ERE, February 1970.

**SHARMA, Narayan Das.** IC-12648. Capt. 2nd Bn from Para Regt, June 1961, MTO. Died in a veh accident, January 1965.

**SHARMA, Ram Kumar.** IC-33716. Lt. 5th Bn, August 1970, Coy Officer.

**SHARMA, Rattan Lal.** IC-7915. Maj. 2nd Bn, June 1956, Coy Officer, QM. Instr Inf School Mhow, February 1964. Staff Course, 1966. GSO-2(Ops), HQ IV Corps, March 1967. 2nd Bn, September 1969, 2IC. Staff at Army Headquarters, September 1970. 3rd Bn, 1971, 2IC.

**SHARMA, Suraj Prakash.** IC-8635. Maj 1st Bn, June 1957, IO, Coy Cdr, Regimental Centre, Jul 1964. GSO-2(SD), HQ IV Corps, September 1968. 1st Bn, March 1970. Transferred to The Bihar Regt, April 1970.

**SHARWAN KUMAR.** IC-6190. Lt Col. 3rd Bn, December 1952. Regimental Centre, August 1955. 3rd Bn, December 1958, QM, Adj. GSO-3(Ops), HQ 19 Inf Div, August 1961. GSO-2(Inf), HQ 25 Inf Div, October 1963. Staff Course, 1965, 3rd Bn, November 1965, Coy Cdr, A/Lt Col & CO, February 1969. Instr DSSC, May 1971.

**SHEPHERD, Horace Kenneth.** IC-2633. Lt Col. 2nd Bn from 8 Gorkha Rifles, November 1951. IMTAG Nepal, September 1955. 2nd Bn, August 1957, Coy Cdr. GSO-2, HQ Calcutta Sub Area, October 1961. Assam Rifles, September 1965. CO 13 Assam Rifles, December 1967. 5 Assam Rifles, September 1969.

**SHIVA DEY, Shrinivas Bhaskar.** IC-14749. Capt. 2nd Bn, June 1963; Coy Officer,



Adj. Instr National Defence Academy, June 1968. 2nd Bn, August 1971, Coy Cdr.

**SHIVESHWAR DAYAL.** IC-16060. Capt. 2nd Bn, August 1964. Instr Commando Wing, Inf School, February 1967. ADC to the Governor of West Bengal, October 1969. 2nd Bn, August 1970, Coy Cdr.

**SHYAM RATTAN.** IC-2815. Maj. Regimental Centre from The FF Rifles, April 1948. 2nd Bn, August 1949, 2IC. Transferred to 4 Guards, 1949.

**SIDHU, Pritam Singh.** IC-5556. Lt Col. Transferred to the Regt's Panel from The Punjab Regt, January 1955. Served on Staff & ERE. Retired, November 1969.

**SINGH, Huidrom Satyabrata.** IC-19422. 2/Lt. 4th Bn, June 1968, Coy Officer, IO.

**SINGH, P P.** EC-58746. Capt. 5th Bn, August 1964. 12 J&K Militia, July 1967. Released, August 1970.

**SINGH, Raj Kishore.** IC-32122. 2/Lt. 1st Bn, September 1970, Coy Officer MTO.

**SINHA, Sreenivas Kumar.** IC-1536. Capt. 3rd Bn from The Jat Regt, 1949, Coy Cdr. Transferred to 3/5 GR, 1952.

**SISODIA, Nagarjun.** IC-24589. 2/Lt. 3rd Bn, December 1970. Killed in action 1971 Ops, Chhamb Sector.

**SKINNER, Albert Frank.** IC-9516. Maj. 2nd Bn, 1947. Regimental Centre, August 1949, Adj. 3rd Bn, January 1953. ICSC in Cambodia, August 1955. DAA & QMG, HQ 268 Inf Bde, June 1956, Regimental Centre, March 1959, 2IC. Retired, September 1960.

**SODHI, Harinder Singh.** IC-2274 Brig. Regimental Centre, 1948. 3rd Bn, November 1949. Regimental Centre, November 1954, Adj. 3rd Bn, May 1958. GSO 3 (Ops), HQ XI Corps, October 1959. 4th Bn, on Re-raising, March 1962, Coy Cdr, 2IC. A/Lt Col & CO, October 1964. GSO 1 (Ops), HQ 11 Inf Div, 1967, A/Col & Col GS October 1968. Regimental Centre, Comdt, August 1969. A/Brig & Cdr 301 Mtn Bde, January 1970.

**SOLOMON, Robin.** IC-938. Maj. Regimental Centre from the Rajput Regt,

April 1950, 2IC. GSO 2 (Air), HQ XI Corps, July 1951. Instr WW Infantry School, August 1952. Transferred to The Para Regt, 1954.

**SPEECHLY, Charles John.** IC-2610. Maj. 3rd Bn, MTO. Regimental Centre, December 1950. NCC, December 1952. 3rd Bn, February 1958, Coy Cdr. HQ 19 Inf Div, December 1958. GTO 17 SSB, November 1960. 2nd Bn, October 1964, 2IC, GTO 32 SSB, May 1966. Retired, December 1967.

**SUBRAMANIAM, Suresh.** IC-25692, 2/Lt 2nd Bn, November 1971.

**SUDHIR KUMAR.** IC-7817. A/Lt Col. 3rd Bn, June 1956, Sig Officer Coy Cdr, Regimental Centre, November 1961, Coy Cdr. 4th Bn, October 1962, Coy Cdr Sikkim Guards September 1965. 3rd Bn, February 2IC. A/Lt Col & CO, 4th Bn November 1971.

**SUKHBIR SINGH.** IC-2460. Maj. Regimental Centre from the Sikh LI, January 1952, 2IC. Instr Indian Military Academy, March 1953. Transferred to 8th GR, June 1955.

**SUNDARAM, Erode Subramaniam.** IC-9250. TS/Lt Col. 2nd Bn from The Madras Regt, September 1955, Coy Cdr 8 Madras Bn National Cadet Corps, December 1959, Coy Cdr. ERE May 1965, Released, November 1969.

**SWAMI, Manmohan Krishna.** IC-21030. Capt. 2nd Bn, February 1964. Staff Officer, No 1 Army Mizo Hill, November 1969. 2nd Bn, August 1970, QM.

**TAH Sarit Kumar.** EC-58745. Capt. Regimental Centre, August 1964, 2nd Bn, September 1965, Coy Cdr. Released, August 1970.

**TAMPI, Govindapillai Thivikraman** IC-9617. TS/Lt Col 2nd Bn from Taravancore State Force, August 1951. BIO, HQ 163 Inf Bde, October 1954. 2nd Bn, July 1955, Coy Cdr. Regimental Centre, July 1959, Coy Cdr. 3rd Bn, November 1962, Coy Cdr, 2IC April 1963. NCC October 1964. Retired, April 1971.



**TAYLOR, John.** IC-15941. Capt. 5th Bn, January 1964, Regimental Centre, May 1967, Adj. Ladakh Scouts, 1970. GSO-3 HQ 18 Inf Bde, November 1971.

**TEWARI, Hem Chander.** IC-11515. Maj. 3rd Bn, December 1959, Coy Officer, Adj. Instr Indian Military Academy, August 1963. 5th Bn, September 1965, Coy Cdr. Staff Course, 1967. BM, HQ, 123 Mtn Bde, December 1967. 3rd Bn, January 1971, Coy Cdr.

**THAKUR, Bhagwan Singh.** IC-2238. Major. Vol III-542. Regimental Centre, December 1947. 3rd Bn, December 1950, QM. ARO, GRD Kunraghat, November 1956. DARO, GRD Ghoom, December 1964. Retired, February 1967.

**THAKUR, Hari Singh.** SS-5839. Capt. Records 4 Gorkha Rifles, from Garh Rif, January 1950. Retired, July 1956.

**THAKUR, Joginder Singh.** IC-13701. Maj. Son of Maj BS Thakur (3rd Bn). 3rd Bn, December 1962, Coy Officer, MTO, Coy Cdr. GSO-3 (Int.), HQ 81 Mtn Bde, March 1968. 3rd Bn, May 1970, Coy Cdr.

**THAPA, Bal Krishna.** IC-15750. Capt. Son of SM & Hony Lt Babar Singh Thapa, SB, OBI. Regimental Centre, September 1963. 4th Bn, February 1965. GSO-3(Int.), HQ 3 Inf Div, September 1966. ADC to Maj Gen GS Gill, GOC MP Area, September 1968. 4th Bn, December 1970, Coy Cdr.

**THAPA, Gagan Singh.** SS-14300. Capt. Vol III-542. Regimental Centre, WTO. Retired, 1950.

**THAPA, Puran Bahadur.** IC-6739. Major. 3rd Bn, June 1954. Regimental Centre, June 1956. 3rd Bn, February 1959, Coy Cdr. Assam Rifles, 1966. 4th Bn, January 1969, 2IC. 4 Assam Rifles, 1971. ERE, footballer, captained Indian XI.

**THAPA, Ram Darshan.** SS-14287. Capt. Vol III-542. 1st Bn, Regimental Centre, 1951, Coy Cdr. Retired, 1955.

**TIWARI, Avinash.** IC-17234 Capt. 4th Bn, December 1966; Coy Officer, Adj.

**TIWATHIA, Vijay.** IC-23210 Lt. 5th Bn, December 1968, Coy Officer.

**TOCHHAWANG, Vanlal Vuana.** EC-55745. Capt. 4th Bn, February 1964, SP Coy Cdr. Released, September 1969.

**TOMAR, Sanand Singh.** IC-5218. A/Lt Col 2nd Bn, December 1950. Regimental Centre, January 1953. GSO-3, HQ XI Corps, April 1955. 2nd Bn, April 1958, Coy Cdr. GSO-2, IMTAG Nepal, November 1963. 2nd Bn, September 1965, Coy Cdr, 2IC. A/Lt Col & CO 5 BSF, May 1967. Comdt Ladakh Scouts, November 1969.

**TYAGI, Shoorveer Singh.** IC-18026. Capt. 5th Bn, June 1963. GSO-3(Ops), HQ XI Corps, November 1965 & HQ 6 Mtn Div, May 1966. 5th Bn, January 1969.

**UNIYAL Vijendra Datt.** EC-52787. Capt. Regimental Centre, September 1963. 3rd Bn, June 1964, Coy Officer, HQ 36 Inf Div Pro Unit, December 1965. ITBP, June 1967. Released, November 1967.

**UNWALA, Jal Bezonjee.** IC-9928. Lt Col. 2nd Bn from The Raj Rif, May 1955. DAG, HQ 23 Inf Div, April 1957. DA & QMG, HQ MP Area, April 1962. Retired March 1964.

**UTHAIAH, Katra Thandra Biddappa.** IC-18079. A/Maj. 4th Bn, June 1963. SC-(Q), HQ XV Corps, October 1965. 4th Bn, October 1968, Adj. Coy Cdr.

**UZGARE, Dinkar Digadore.** EC-3295. A/Major. Vol III-542. Regimental Centre, Trg Officer. Released, 1949.

**VAIDYA, Vijayanand Nikanth.** IC-13570. A/Maj. 2nd Bn, December 1962, Coy Officer, GSO-3(Int), HQ 3 Inf Div, November 1966 & HQ 64 Mtn Bde, April 1968. Regimental Centre, June 1969. 2nd Bn, 1971, Coy Cdr.

**VENKATESWARAN, Raja Ram.** IC-12187. A/Maj. 3rd Bn, June 1960; QM, Adj. Coy Cdr, Regimental Centre, September 1965. GSO-3(Int), HQ 47 Inf Bde, March 1967. 3rd Bn, October 1968, Coy Cdr. Staff Course, 1971.

**VERMA, Manmohan Lal.** IC-5637. Capt. 3rd Bn from MBSF, August 1951,



Coy Cdr, Adj. GSO-3(Ops), HQ 19 Inf Div, April 1955. Transferred to The Sikh Regt, June 1955.

**VERMA, Narindar Singh.** SS-24483. Capt. 5th Bn, June 1963, Coy Officer. Regimental Centre, February 1965. 5th Bn, September 1966, Coy Officer. Released, September 1967.

**VIJENDRA SINGH.** IC-14395. Capt. 3rd Bn, June 1963; MM-G Officer, Adj. GSO-3(Int), HQ 268 Inf Bde, August 1968. 3rd Bn, 1971, Coy Cdr. Killed in Ops in 1971, Akhnur Sector.

**WADHWA, Jagan Nath.** IC-8443. Maj. 3rd Bn, June 1957; MTO, IO. 8 Assam Rifles, July 1961. 5th Bn, July 1964. Coy Cdr. Regimental Centre, March 1965. Staff Course, 1967. BM, HQ 114 Inf Bde, January 1968. 5th Bn, February 1970, Coy Cdr. Transferred to 3rd Gorkha Rifles, 1970.

**WAZIR, Kedar Nath.** IC-14459. Capt. 4th Bn, June 1963, IO, Coy Cdr, Adj. GSO-3(Int), HQ 162 Inf Bde, November 1970.

**WILLIAMS, B.** EC-53687. Capt. Regimental Centre, October 1963. 3rd Bn, September 1965. BTO, HQ 41 Mtn Bde, March 1968.

**YADAO, Daulatrao Dhondiram.** IC-370. TS/Lt Col. 1st Bn from The Garh Rif, November 1950. Regimental Centre, March 1953, 2IC, ICSC Saigon, September 1954. 2nd Bn, June 1956, 2IC. ERE, NCC, after December 1957. Retired, January 1967.

**YADAV, Arun.** IC-24242. 2/Lt. 2nd Bn, June 1970; Coy Officer, IO.

**YARDI, Balkrishen Mangeshrao.** IC-7464. Maj. 3rd Bn, October 1964, Coy Cdr. 1 J&K Militia, July 1967, 2IC, 3rd Bn September 1970, 2IC. Staff, HQ Eastern Comd, 1971.



## INDEX

- Abbott, NK, 273  
 Abbotabad, 108, 109  
 Abdulla, Sheikh, 18  
 Abraham, George, 273  
 Achhabal Garden, 91  
 Adams, P, 182  
 Advani, HS, 99, 136, 171, 273  
 Afghanistan, 22  
 Agarwal, Basant Kumar, 273  
 Agarwal, Saroj Kumar, 273  
 Aggarwal, GK, 246  
 Ahang, 150  
 Ahlawat, AS, 140, 143, 148, 185, 186, 187, 273  
 Ahluwalia, BS, 193, 227, 273  
 Ahluwalia, SS, 156, 216, 217, 273  
 Aik Nallah, 206, 248, 249  
 Ajnala, 9  
 Akash Bridge, 154  
 Akhnur, 90, 91, 92, 94, 105, 130, 254, 255  
 Alam, Mohammed Sardar, 23  
 Ale, Kulman Singh, 265  
 Allen, OC, 5, 273  
 Almora, 108  
 Along, 172  
 Alwar, 11, 96, 97, 231  
 Amar Bahadur, 126  
 Amarnath, 143  
 Ambala, 7, 10, 56, 66, 85, 88, 89, 99, 134, 169, 174, 185, 186, 196, 200, 210, 255  
 Ambep, SCB, 179, 197, 273  
 Amingaon, 134  
 Amritsar, 7, 9, 84, 97, 132, 193, 216  
 Anand, DK, 217, 273  
 Anand, VK, 204, 273  
 Anantnag, 91  
 Angami, 150  
 Angle, 47  
 Anula, 204  
 Appaya, NN, 143, 162, 167, 261, 273  
 Arnia, 250  
 Artillery:—  
     36 Field Regiment, 62  
     5 Mountain Battery, 62  
     551 Light Battery, 244  
     Patiala Mountain Battery (3.7" How), 35, 40, 44  
 Astor, 23, 27  
 Atal, KL, 21, 52  
 Attawot, 29  
 Aurora, Jagjit Singh, 72, 170  
 Avantipur, 240  
 'Azad Kashmir', 20, 61, 70, 73, 79  
 Babina, 219  
 Badhwar V, 175, 177, 233, 273  
 Badwan, 101  
 Bagga, KJS, 239, 274  
 Bagdogra, 139  
 Bagtor, 30, 33, 37, 39, 40, 41, 43, 44, 46  
 Bahadur, FJ, 221, 223, 246, 264, 274  
 Bahl, RS, 244  
 Bahl, VK, 230, 254, 258, 265, 274  
 Bajpur, 250  
 Bajragarhi, 205  
 Bajwa, JS, 59  
 Bakloh, 3, 6, 83, 88, 94, 97, 99, 105, 106, 108, 109, 112, 113, 114, 115, 122, 123, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 140, 186, 187, 208, 215, 226, 230, 260  
 Balasubramanian, SV, 274  
 Bal Bahadur, 126  
 Baltal, 143  
 Baltistan, 25  
 Baluchistan, 93  
 Bammi, YM, 170, 245, 274  
 Bandyopadhyay, RN, 217, 238, 274  
 Bandipore, 27, 28, 29, 30, 33, 34, 35, 37, 43, 96  
 Banerjee, LN, 89, 131, 274



- Bangalore 184, 196, 238  
 Banihal, 20, 57  
 Banwat Ridge, 239  
 Baramula, 18, 78, 80, 96, 141  
 Burathokey, RS, 197, 274  
 Barauni, 177  
 Barmer, 232  
 Barota, 249  
 Barrackpore, 14  
 Basantar River, 244, 250, 251  
 Batalic, 51, 137  
 Battalions:—  
     12 Guards, (Missiles), 251  
     3 Para (Kumaon), 84  
     2 Punjab, 65, 72, 73  
     4 Madras, 57, 61, 63, 64, 66, 69, 141  
     8 Madras, 197, 198  
     17 Madras, 180, 181  
     19 Madras, 247, 250  
     1 Grenadiers, 21, 27, 28, 29, 36, 95, 101  
     3 Grenadiers, 224  
     5 Grenadiers, 133  
     13 Grenadiers, 200  
     5 Maratha LI, 31, 38  
     5 Rajputana Rifles, 9, 57, 61, 66, 69, 70  
     19 Rajputana Rifles, 168  
     6 Jat, 82  
     9 Jat, 256  
     10 Jat, 249  
     6 Sikh, 241, 243  
     1 Sikh LI, 200  
     3 Sikh LI, 165  
     4 Sikh LI, 133, 149  
     2 Dogra, 25  
     8 Dogra, 197  
     9 Dogra, 165, 166  
     15 Dogra, 229  
     3 Garhwal, 21  
     1 Kumaon, 20  
     5 Kumaon, 179  
     15 Kumaon, 196  
     1 Bihar, 153  
     2 Mahar, 131  
     3 Mahar (Machine Gun), 21, 62  
     3 Mahar, 229  
     4 Mahar, 172  
     7 Mahar, 182  
     9 Mahar, 220  
     3 JAK Militia, 239  
     4 JAK Rifles, 247, 249, 250  
     5 JAK Rifles, 247, 249, 250  
     11 JAK Militia, 75, 78  
     1 Kashmir Infantry, 73, 75, 76, 77  
     7 Kashmir Infantry, 26, 27  
     1/1 Gorkha Rifles, 209  
     2/1 Gorkha Rifles, 205  
     3/1 Gorkha Rifles 179, 209  
     1/3 Gorkha Rifles, 105  
     3/5 Gorkha Rifles, 133  
     1/8 Gorkha Rifles, 196  
     2/8 Gorkha Rifles, 25, 26, 50, 51, 131  
     6/8 Gorkha Rifles, 197, 251  
     4/9 Gorkha Rifles, 229  
     1/11 Gorkha Rifles, 183  
     3/11 Gorkha Rifles, 82  
     1/5 Infantry (TA), 156  
     50 Border Security Force, 239  
     16 Central Reserve Police, 251  
     4th Madhya Pradesh Police, 149  
 Beas, 132, 210  
 Bedi, SPS, 274  
 Behl, JS, 192, 274  
 Behrampur, 15  
 Belighat, 139  
 Besra, 140, 162, 193, 274  
 Betwa, 219  
 Bewoor, GG, 184  
 Bhabat, GS, 197  
 Bhadrans, RN, 240, 274  
 Bhagat, PS, 226  
 Bhagsu, 115  
 Bhanot, RL, 186, 190, 203, 236, 274  
 Bharatpur Lines, 114  
 Bhardwaj, DK, 256, 274  
 Bhardwaj, JP, 247  
 Bharja Range, 232  
 Bhasin, BS, 87, 89, 99, 149, 183, 197  
 Bhasin, SK, 274  
 Bharti, AK, 274  
 Bhim Bahadur, 29  
 Bhimber Gali, 61, 66, 70  
 Bhoi Brahmanan, 252  
 Bhonsle, SD, 262  
 Bhujel Kumar, 344  
 Biagdangao, 51, 54  
 Bihar, 144  
 Birpur, 227, 229, 230  
 Bishenpur, 120  
 Binaguri, 139, 178, 193, 218  
 Borrowman, 127  
 Brahmana-di-Bari, 105  
 Brar, GS, 219, 221, 264, 274



## Brigades:—

5 Infantry, 9, 20, 21, 30, 56, 59, 61, 66, 69, 70, 72, 82, 95, 103, 105  
 7 Infantry, 97  
 11 Infantry, 152, 154  
 19 Infantry, 59, 61, 65, 70, 72, 268  
 30 Infantry, 231  
 36 Mountain, 198  
 41 Mountain  
 45 Infantry, 193, 200  
 48 Infantry, 83, 197, 215  
 50 Para, 21  
 63 Infantry, 174  
 63 Mountain, 182, 183  
 64 Mountain, 183, 184  
 66 Infantry, 138  
 68 Infantry, 255, 257  
 69 Mountain, 206  
 70 Infantry, 164  
 77 Para, 20, 21, 31, 40, 57, 58, 59  
 77 Mountain, 226, 237  
 82 Infantry, 200  
 91 Infantry, 249  
 101 Infantry, 21, 73  
 104 Infantry, 141  
 112 Mountain, 182  
 114 Infantry, 137, 164, 234  
 121 Infantry, 90, 135, 142  
 161 Infantry, 20, 21, 30, 162  
 162 Infantry, 83, 98  
 163 Infantry, 20, 21, 22, 96, 140, 234  
 165 Infantry, 138  
 166 Infantry, 100, 105, 131, 190  
 167 Infantry, 100  
 168 Infantry, 90, 204, 245, 247, 248, 250, 251  
 181 Infantry, 150  
 191 Infantry, 90, 91, 95, 130, 192, 234, 255  
 192 Infantry, 151, 176  
 301 Infantry, 148, 152, 153, 154  
 322 Infantry, 198, 200  
 323 Infantry, 250  
 Brown, WA 22, 23  
 Bucher, Sir Roy, 7  
 Budh Kharbu, 168  
 Budhil Kandi, 236  
 Bunji, 23  
 Bura, DB, 274  
 Burma, 88, 120, 121, 145  
 Bura, Ram Prasad, 244

Burathoki, Kul Bahadur, 259

Calcutta, 15, 16, 139

Carlill, SM, 119

Carriappa, KM, 16, 20, 85, 95

Cauldron, 120

## Centres (Regiments):—

2nd Gorkha, 110  
 3rd Gorkha, 110, 111  
 5th Gorkha, 110, 111  
 6th Gorkha, 110  
 7th Gorkha, 110, 149  
 8th Gorkha, 110, 111  
 9th Gorkha, 110, 111  
 10th Gorkha, 110, 149  
 11th Gorkha, 110, 111, 114  
 39 Gorkha, 111, 115, 120  
 58 Gorkha, 111, 115, 213  
 Chabua, 159, 160  
 Chahal, PS, 227, 274  
 Chakhabama, 148, 152, 153, 156, 158  
 Chak Abdullah, 251  
 Chak Baglan, 250  
 Chakessang, 156, 157  
 Chaki, A, 193, 227, 274  
 Chakrata, 207  
 Chalsa, 178, 180  
 Chaman Lal, 275  
 Chamarchi, 178  
 Chamba, 132, 188  
 Chandak, 77  
 Chandanwari, 143  
 Chandel, SS, 275  
 Chand, Hari, 50, 51  
 Chandimandir, 12  
 Chand, Kushal, 50  
 Chand, Prithvi, 54, 55  
 Chandra Shekhar, 192, 219, 246, 275  
 Chand, Sobha, 21  
 Chang La, 260  
 Channa, KN, 13, 21, 42, 44, 46, 275  
 Charbatla Camp, 15  
 Charpathar, 28, 29  
 Chathli, BK, 187, 190, 203, 275  
 Chatterjee, NK, 148, 149, 275  
 Chaudhuri, JN, 90, 110, 168, 182, 192  
 Chauhan, BC, 275  
 Chauhan, MS, 240, 242, 244, 263, 275  
 Chauhan, KVS, 221, 275  
 Chaukibal, 22  
 Chechama, 149  
 Chhabra, RK, 227, 230, 275



- Chhaliyari, 249  
 Chhamb, 90, 91, 92, 94, 171, 204, 255  
 Chhechwal, 249  
 Chenab River, 90, 91, 92, 94  
 Chhetri, Baldev Singh, 230  
 Chhetri, Bhim Singh, 13, 275  
 Chhetri, Kesar Bahadur, 258, 265  
 Chhetri, Ram Bahadur, 265  
 Chhetri, Tek Bahadur, 39, 265  
 Chilama, 7  
 China, 126, 148, 152  
 Chindits, 121  
 Chingas, 61  
 Chipoketaini, 156, 157  
 Chiri, 155  
 Chirikot, 241  
 Chitnis, SK, 179, 275  
 Chitralli, 30  
 Chitti Khui, 196  
 Chogyal, 182  
 Chopra, Raj Bir, 2, 5, 7, 115, 261, 275  
 Chorbatla, 49  
 Chor Panjal, 79  
 Chorwan Valley, 101, 104  
 Choudhary, P, 216  
 Chowdhary, KP, 156, 159, 185, 187, 190, 203, 275  
 Chumatang, 165, 166, 167, 217  
 Chushul, 218, 221  
 Clement Town, 110, 111, 114, 120, 138, 207, 260  
 Collins, LP, 2, 125  
 Congo, 138, 211  
 Corps:—  
     I, 204, 219, 247, 248, 251  
     IV, 159, 170  
     V, 20  
     XI, 174, 195, 215, 226  
     XV, 20, 90, 95  
  
 Dabai, 70  
 Dalhousie, 132, 133, 189  
 Dangwal, PS, 240  
 Dankapara, 192  
 Danni-na-Pir, 72, 73, 74  
 Darangli Nallah, 75  
 Darh Crossing, 256, 257,  
 Darhe, KJ, 15, 100, 104, 275  
 Darjeeling, 185  
 Davidson, RAN, 5, 15, 83, 86, 99, 135, 175, 261  
  
 Dawar, 27, 36, 90, 100, 101, 102, 104  
 Dayal, S, 246, 252, 286  
 Dehra Dun, 1, 87, 89, 99, 108, 109, 11C, 111, 138, 185, 208, 213  
 Denyer, PH, 15  
 Deo, BP, 90  
 Deporijo, 160  
 Dera Baba Nanak, 133  
 Desai, AW, 14, 26, 39, 261, 275  
 Desai, RS, 89, 90, 275  
 Deshpande, SK, 193, 219, 275  
 Desni, 247  
 Devak River, 57  
 Deviah, JN, 197, 275  
 Devigarh, 250  
 Dewa, 231, 254  
 Dewan, M, 276  
 Dewan, MG, 140  
 Dhabhai, GS, 276  
 Dhangala, 52  
 Dhangu, 109  
 Dhan Prasad, 48  
 Dharamsala, 105, 106, 108, 109, 112, 113, 116, 207, 208, 260  
 Dhawan, VK, 186, 190, 203, 276  
 Diana River, 140, 178  
 Dimapur, 134, 148, 149, 157, 158, 159, 160  
 Dinjan, 172  
 Diwakar, RR, 95  
 Divisions:—  
     2 Infantry, 170  
     3 Infantry, 225, 260  
     4 Infantry, 9, 83, 84, 97, 98, 99, 195  
     4 Mountain, 225  
     5 Mountain, 100, 105, 170, 226  
     7 Infantry, 195, 215  
     8 Mountain, 147  
     10 Infantry, 234, 255  
     12 Infantry, 231  
     15 Infantry, 195  
     17 Infantry, 174, 180, 186, 215  
     19 Infantry, 20, 45, 90, 91, 96, 101, 140, 162  
     20 Infantry, 138, 180  
     20 Mountain, 192  
     23 Infantry, 153  
     23 Mountain, 198  
     25 Infantry, 90, 220, 235  
     26 Infantry, 190, 204, 245, 249  
     27 Infantry, 100, 131, 133, 182



- 39 Infantry, 247, 248, 250  
 54 Infantry, 248, 249  
 Jammu (later 26 Infantry Division), 20  
 SRI, 20, 21, 27, 28, 31  
 Diyang River, 150  
 Domel, 18, 21  
 Dras, 23, 57, 168  
 Dubey, HN, 77  
 Dumkhaur, 49  
 Dunera, 7, 100, 132, 226  
 Dungti, 165  
 Duni Chand, 223  
 Dunn, OP, 219  
 Dunne, RB, 8, 13, 21, 30, 33, 123, 140, 276  
 Durand Lines, 17  
 Durga Picket, 239  
 Durgia, 125  
 Durmat, 41, 95, 104  
 Dutta, SK, 239, 276  
 Dutt, SP, 161, 180  
  
 Elizabeth, 133  
 Ellis, AC, 276  
  
 Falowai, 30, 44, 45  
 Farris Len, 35  
 Ferozepur, 11, 132, 172, 198, 215, 237  
 Fort William, 15, 139, 161  
 Frementle, FL, 226  
  
 Gadwal, 250  
 Gagrian, 78, 79  
 Gahoon, PS, 142, 143, 148, 276  
 Gajansu, 91  
 Gandhi, Indira, 119  
 Gandhi, Mahatma, 10  
 Gandial, 252  
 Gangra, 165  
 Gangtok, 180  
 Ganguli, PR, 254  
 Garewal, BS, 99, 277  
 Garewal, PS, 277  
 Garhara, 197  
 Gaonkar, AR, 197, 276  
 Gautam, AP, 204, 276  
 George, J, 197, 264, 276  
 Ghale, Bel Bahadur, 247  
 Ghale, Man Bahadur, 259  
 Ghangora Lines, 89  
 Gharti, Dalip Singh, 15, 186, 276  
 Gharti, Om Bahadur, 204, 264  
 Gharti, Ram Bahadur, 169, 209, 262  
 Ghatasani, 7  
 Ghissing, HK, 276  
 Ghose, JN, 276  
 Ghosh, PK, 216, 276  
 Giara, 72  
 Gilgit, 18, 20, 22, 25, 27, 46  
 Gill, Gurbax Singh, 4, 82, 91, 93, 97, 98, 103, 123, 125, 128, 131, 159, 169, 174, 175, 176, 209, 212, 216, 237, 261, 276  
 Gill, SS, 56, 73, 75, 89, 131, 132, 156, 192, 206, 237, 261, 276  
 Godayal, OP, 218, 239, 277  
 Gogia, DK, 277  
 Gogoi, GK, 277  
 Gold, 70  
 Gopalaswamy, SR, 277  
 Gorkha Sabha, 113, 123  
 Gosai Gali, 34, 39, 95  
 Green Hill, 7  
 Gulmarg, 102, 106, 166  
 Gulpur, 238, 239  
 Gund, 143  
 Gupta, PK, 51, 89, 91, 94, 131, 175, 185, 190, 223, 237, 246, 261, 277  
 Gurais, 26, 28, 29, 30, 33, 34, 35, 41, 42, 51, 95, 97, 98, 100, 101, 104  
 Gurdaspur, 57, 106  
 Gurung, Agam, 5, 94, 106, 107, 186, 188, 205, 211, 277  
 Gurung, Akal Bahadur, 223, 247  
 Gurung, Bir Shamsheer, 50, 251, 252  
 Gurung, Budhe, 55, 264  
 Gurung, Babar Singh, 277  
 Gurung, Balbir, 135, 136, 143, 183, 197, 224, 246, 278  
 Gurung, Bhagwan Singh, 107  
 Gurung, Bhakta Bahadur, 169, 205, 265  
 Gurung, Bom Bahadur, 104, 141  
 Gurung, Balwant Singh, 277  
 Gurung, Bhuwan Singh, 247  
 Gurung, Birman, 99, 137, 262  
 Gurung, Bir Bahadur, 188, 255, 259  
 Gurung, BS, 193, 277  
 Gurung, Bhim Bahadur, 220  
 Gurung, Bal Bahadur, 247  
 Gurung, Bhagisar, 259  
 Gurung, Bhupal Bahadur, 259  
 Gurung, Bhoj Bahadur, 259  
 Gurung, Chankhe, 6, 123  
 Gurung, Chaman Singh, 99



- Gurung, CB, 101  
 Gurung, Dal Bahadur, 9, 277  
 Gurung, Deo Bahadur, 55, 264  
 Gurung, Dil Bahadur, 55, 240, 264  
 Gurung, DB, 56  
 Gurung, DS, 89, 149, 170, 171, 216, 218, 261, 277  
 Gurung, Damar, 246  
 Gurung, Damar Singh, 142, 162, 262  
 Gurung, Dambar Singh, 262  
 Gurung, Dharam Singh, 205  
 Gurung, Dev Singh, 240  
 Gurung, Dhas Lal, 265  
 Gurung, Damer Bahadur, 240  
 Gurung, Dacha Bahadur, 161  
 Gurung, Dhan Lal, 205  
 Gurung, Dhan Bahadur, 205, 240, 259, 263  
 Gurung, Dan Bahadur, 236, 244  
 Gurung, Em Bahadur, 259  
 Gurung, Ganga Bahadur, 103  
 Gurung, Ganga, 259  
 Gurung, Ganesh Bahadur, 205, 265  
 Gurung, Gagan Bahadur, 247  
 Gurung, Goverhan, 255, 258  
 Gurung, Gambhir Bahadur, 258, 265  
 Gurung, Gange, 228  
 Gurung, Gam Prasad, 14, 16, 277  
 Gurung, Gagan Singh, 94  
 Gurung, Hargobind Singh, 246  
 Gurung, Harka Bahadur, 262  
 Gurung, Jai Bahadur, 240  
 Gurung, Jang Bahadur, 57  
 Gurung, Kali Charan, 55, 263  
 Gurung, Kam Lal, 13, 22, 28, 34, 36, 38, 43, 55, 123, 136, 137, 263, 277  
 Gurung, Khum Bahadur, 155  
 Gurung, Kul Bahadur, 55  
 Gurung, Kul Prasad, 247  
 Gurung, Kaziman, 98, 262  
 Gurung, Lal Bahadur, 151, 156, 223, 246  
 Gurung, Lal Krishan, 99, 103, 104, 115, 118, 162  
 Gurung, LK, 221, 246, 262, 265, 277  
 Gurung, Lil Bahadur, 9, 85, 205, 277  
 Gurung, Lul Bahadur, 265  
 Gurung, Manbir, 5, 101, 140, 143, 277  
 Gurung, Magras, 9, 56, 63, 153, 154, 175, 177, 179, 262  
 Gurung, Moti Lal, 42, 51, 52, 98, 100, 118, 137, 262  
 Gurung, Man Bahadur, 56, 246, 258  
 Gurung, Mohinder Bahadur, 262  
 Gurung, Madan Singh, 258, 265  
 Gurung, Mani Ram, 258, 265  
 Gurung, Nar Bahadur, 128, 172, 240  
 Gurung, NK, 135, 136, 143, 183, 197, 224, 246, 278  
 Gurung, Narjang, 241, 243, 244, 263, 265  
 Gurung, Narman, 246  
 Gurung, Neo Kaji, 205  
 Gurung, Nun Bahadur, 240  
 Gurung, Purna Bir, 244  
 Gurung, Padam Singh, 257  
 Gurung, Puran Singh, 227, 247, 278  
 Gurung, Rabe, 37, 99, 263,  
 Gurung, Rankesor, 246  
 Gurung, Rudraman, 187  
 Gurung, Ram Man, 258  
 Gurung, Rajman, 265  
 Gurung, Rache Bahadur, 259  
 Gurung, Sher Jang, 5, 262  
 Gurung, Sarabjit, 57, 241, 262  
 Gurung, Sher Bahadur, 179, 197, 232, 262  
 Gurung, Santa Bahadur, 141, 167, 262  
 Gurung, Sujendra Bahadur, 244  
 Gurung, Shiv Ram, 247  
 Gurung, Siri Prasad, 50, 143, 187, 190, 204, 237, 262  
 Gurung, Tam Bahadur, 15, 101, 278  
 Gurung, Tek Bahadur, 55, 223, 244, 263  
 Gurung, Tek Bahadur, 221  
 Gurung, Tej Bahadur, 264  
 Gurung, Til Bahadur, 265  
 Gurung, Toran Bahadur, 240  
 Gurung, Ujar Singh, 68  
 Gurung, Udyog Singh, 95, 278  
 Gurung, Ud Bahadur, 259  
 Hajipir, 78, 79  
 Haldibari, 192  
 Halmat, 47  
 Halwara, 210  
 Hamirpur, 91  
 Hanti Height, 33, 37  
 Harwant Krishan, 240, 278  
 HARIKE, 215, 225  
 Hari, Saran, 188, 204  
 Hari Singh, Maharaja, 17  
 Harmukh, 142  
 Har Prasad, 184  
 Harrison, Freddy, 122, 123, 126



- Hartley, JC, 16, 100, 103, 150, 261, 278  
 Hayward, AFA, 180  
 Hemis Gompa, 50  
 Himmat Singhji, MS, 98  
 Hoshiarpur, 100, 132  
 Hudiara, 197  
 Hydari, Akbar, 147  
  
 Ichhogil Canal, 197, 225  
 Iganumi, 156  
 Igu, 167  
 Imhungar, 155  
 Imphal, 147  
 Indore, 193  
 Indus River, 48, 51, 137, 167, 216  
 Inkiyong, 171  
 Iraq, 120  
 Italy, 121  
  
 Jagdish Kumar, 193, 278  
 Jain, AP, 88  
 Jaisalmer, 200  
 Jaldhaka River, 178, 179  
 Jalpaiguri, 192  
 Jammu, 20, 56, 82, 94, 190  
 Jamuna River, 117  
 Jandiala Guru, 9, 84  
 Jaswal, BS, 9, 56, 59, 63, 64, 70, 72, 73, 78, 83, 278  
 Jaswantgarh, 227  
 Jatkasu, 28  
 Jaunsari, 87  
 Jaurian, 171, 192, 234  
 Jesudian, MS, 98, 100, 123, 128, 134, 135, 136, 261, 278  
 Jhaman, 197  
 Jhansi, 193, 219, 220  
 Jhelum River, 141, 144  
 Jhirka, 11  
 Jodhpur, 231, 232  
 Jolly, SC, 203, 278  
 Jullundur, 8, 16, 57, 193  
 Juthog, 84  
  
 Kahuta, 239  
 Kailana Ridge, 117  
 Kaiso Manhasan, 251  
 Kaito, Sewa, 150, 151, 153, 154  
 Kakira, 7  
 Kaksad La, 165  
 Kalazobagawami, 152  
  
 Kale, BD, 5, 8, 85, 138, 193, 218, 227, 237, 261, 278  
 Kalibari, 247  
 Kali Charan, 24  
 Kalidhar Range, 90  
 Kalit Fort, 92  
 Kalka, 83, 85, 208, 210  
 Kalsian Camp, 235  
 Kamor End, 249, 251  
 Kamor Village, 251  
 Kamta Prasad, 8, 83, 84, 90, 169, 261, 278  
 Kamnagar, 134, 143, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153  
 Kanechak, 249  
 Kannan, R, 193, 220, 283  
 Kanwar Bharat Singh, 140, 278  
 Kanwar Chiman Singh, 15, 101, 271  
 Kanwar Narayan Singh, 55, 264  
 Kanwar Shamsheer Singh, 136, 193, 220, 278  
 Kanwar, Yudh Bir, 240, 243, 245  
 Kanzalwan, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 43, 44, 46, 47, 48, 51, 52, 54, 55, 95, 102, 103, 104  
 Kapur, JC, 105, 106, 112, 261, 278  
 Kapur, RN, 217, 239, 279  
 Kapur, S, 131, 176, 183, 184, 197, 279  
 Karakoram Range, 223, 225  
 Kargil, 21, 23, 48, 49, 54, 57, 90, 135, 136, 137, 142, 203, 216  
 Karlup, 206  
 Karponang, 183  
 Karu, 221  
 Karumbaya, NM, 89, 279  
 Karunakaram, 95, 279  
 Kasauli, 208, 209  
 Kasturi, AS, 217  
 Kasturi Lal, 193, 220, 283  
 Kathmandu, 118  
 Kath Panjal, 79  
 Kathua, 190  
 Katoch, BC, 239, 279  
 Katoch, KS, 218  
 Kaulpur, 250  
 Kaul, SK, 7, 13, 22, 31, 48, 51, 52, 54, 99, 279  
 Kel, 30, 45, 46  
 Kennedy, CP, 209  
 Kewal Rattan, 57, 112, 114, 115, 261  
 Khadakvasla, 110  
 Khajiar, 132, 133



- Khalsi, 48, 49, 50, 117, 120  
 Khan, Liaquat Ali, 84  
 Khanetar Gali, 74, 77  
 Khanna, 9  
 Khannabal, 57, 58, 59  
 Khanna, MM, 84, 85  
 Khanna, R, 179, 182, 197, 279  
 Khanna, RS, 221, 252, 279  
 Kharka Bahadur, 265  
 Khasa, 195  
 Khattri, BS, 187, 190, 203, 206, 279  
 Khattri, Khem, Bahadur, 258, 265  
 Khaur, 249, 250  
 Khem Karan, 195, 196  
 Khergamvala, FJ, 221, 246, 279  
 Khet, 79  
 Khot, GL, 179, 279  
 Khugate, Sewa, 150  
 Khumbrial, 26  
 Khundru, 90, 91,  
 Khuzami, 156,  
 Kiari, 188, 216, 221  
 Kishanganga River, 28, 30, 33, 38, 45, 46  
 Kistwar, 90  
 Kitshom, 96, 97, 140, 162  
 Kingsley, 2  
 Kohali, 7, 16  
 Kohima 154, 158, 159  
 Kohli, KK, 279  
 Kohli, RM, 279  
 Korla, SK, 208  
 Koragbal, 30  
 Kotesnyu, 199  
 Kotli, 71, 79, 80  
 Kotkapur, 200  
 Krishnasar, 142  
 Krishna Ghati Top, 74  
 Kulum Range, 224  
 Kumar, J, 227  
 Kumlahri, 132  
 Kunraghat, 8, 190  
 Kupwara, 21, 22, 26  
 Kutch, 184  
 Kuthar Nadi, 211  
 Kutsokhunmi, 156  
 Kyangnosla, 183, 184  
  
 Ladakh, 20, 22, 25, 30, 41, 48, 52, 135,  
 162, 164, 215, 216, 217, 220, 221, 234,  
 245  
 Laharja Sarai, 83  
  
 Lahore, 10  
 Lal Bahadur, 40, 41  
 Lal, Desh Raj Singh, 87, 89, 123, 167,  
 170, 193, 225, 261, 279  
 Lal, K, 227  
 Lal, KB, 11  
 Lal, NK, 78, 87, 89, 90, 261, 279  
 Lalitpur, 220  
 Lallan Singh, 279  
 Lama, P, 15, 101, 279  
 Langar Camp, 57, 59  
 Langoor, 239  
 Langot, 70  
 Lansdowne, 108  
 Laohal, 160  
 Laruri, 154, 155  
 Lawrence School, 208  
 Lazami Village, 150  
 Leh, 21, 23, 25, 34, 38, 48, 50, 51, 54, 57  
 135, 142, 163, 164, 165, 215, 222, 234,  
 260  
 Lentaigne, WDA, 3, 8, 86, 88, 99, 115,  
 124, 125, 261  
 Lepcha, Kipa Tshering, 205, 265  
 Leslie Lines, 4, 113  
 Lima, AV, 204, 279  
 Limaye, VN, 131  
 Limbu, PD, 8, 9, 56, 64, 66, 78, 279  
 Lokeswar Temple, 125, 131, 188  
 Lohar Daga, 144  
 Lohit Frontier Division, 159  
 Longju, 160  
 Loran, 78, 79  
 Lorimel, George, 14  
 Losar, 40, 41, 95, 104  
 Lothure, 154  
 Ludhiana, 9, 198  
 Lulab Valley, 141  
 Lungze Chhu, 183  
  
 Machhiwara, 198  
 Mackay, JN, 5  
 Madan, V, 131, 136, 149, 151, 216, 239,  
 244, 261, 279, 280  
 Madras, 14  
 Madhopur, 7, 82, 83, 106  
 Mahajan, KC, 179, 280  
 Mahajan, VV, 13, 21, 162, 193, 280  
 Mahal Shahan, 249  
 Maharajke, 204  
 Maharaj Shri Rajendra Sinhji, 88, 106



- Mahendra Bahadur Shah, 116, 119  
 Maheshpur, 165  
 Mahura, 21  
 Maingul Gali, 104  
 Maitra, SS, 25, 39, 42, 44, 121, 138, 209, 281  
 Majra, 251, 253  
 Malaya, 14  
 Malaun Fort, 226  
 Malgwa, RK, 7, 156, 160, 185, 187, 280  
 Malhotra, SS, 137, 140, 170, 185, 261, 263, 280  
 Malik, BK, 140, 176, 177, 232, 261, 281  
 Malpur, 94, 130, 131, 254, 255  
 Malsawmaliana, 280  
 Malvai, PS, 89, 280  
 Manali, 25, 50  
 Mandalay, 175  
 Mandi, 75, 77, 78, 79  
 Manekshaw, SHFJ, 170, 213, 228, 237  
 Man Singh, BD, 119, 261  
 Marathe, SB, 280  
 Master, John, 122, 132, 138  
 Mathura, 185, 197, 198, 200  
 Matwani, 198  
 Mawa, 247  
 Meerut, 193, 218  
 Mehendale, PM, 227, 280  
 Mehra, BC, 89, 162, 226, 280  
 Mehta, AK, 280  
 Mehta, HK, 230, 259, 263, 265, 280  
 Mehta, KG, 259  
 Mehta, PS, 206, 280  
 Mehta, SK, 227, 280  
 Mehta, SM, 280  
 Melbourne, 107  
 Mendhar, 61, 69, 70, 71, 82  
 Menglia, 160  
 Menon, VP, 18  
 Mhow, 21, 84, 134, 137, 138, 168, 169  
 Milne, WAG, 180  
 Mills, Sir Arthur, 3, 122, 124, 126  
 Minamarg, 143  
 Miran Sahib, 105  
 Misamari, 159, 227  
 Misao, C, 281  
 Mishra, SP, 187, 190, 197, 203, 206, 260, 281  
 Misra, DC, 148, 169  
 Misra, SP, 281  
 Moga, 198, 210  
 Mohanbari, 160  
 Mohinder Singh, 281  
 Mohumi, 151  
 Monappa, CC, 281  
 Monga, JK, 246, 281  
 Montecedrone, 121  
 Moraghat, 178  
 Moti Sagar, 2, 13, 82, 89, 95, 103, 115, 119, 125, 127, 128, 131, 140, 167, 169, 175, 184, 200, 202, 207, 212, 213, 232, 261, 263, 281  
 Mount Abu, 202, 231, 233  
 Mount Appi, 106  
 Mowu, Angami, 152  
 Mukherjee, SC, 177  
 Mul Raj, 221  
 Munawwar Wali Tawi, 90, 92, 255  
 Murree, 20, 21  
 Murry, Lyon, 126  
 Murshidabad, 15  
 Murti, 179, 180  
 Muth, 165  
 Muzaffarabad, 18  
 Naga Hills, 145  
 Nagaland, 148  
 Nagarkoti, Kul Chand, 204, 264  
 Nagpaul, A, 204, 281  
 Nagra, GC, 9, 11, 56, 57, 59, 63, 64, 67, 69, 78, 82, 83, 84, 118, 119, 131, 133, 222, 259, 261, 281  
 Nahan, 97, 98, 99  
 Naidu, Padmaja, 139  
 Naidu, RPRC, 193, 223, 281  
 Nair, DV, 281  
 Nair, GS, 228  
 Nair, KPG, 281  
 Nakhnal, 252  
 Nanavati, NKD, 2, 14, 16, 103, 167, 261, 281  
 Nandini Height, 247, 250  
 Nanga, 249, 251, 253  
 Naraingarh, 199  
 Narainpur, 249  
 Narayan, 62  
 Narayan, Jaya Prakash, 170  
 Nar Bahadur, 50  
 Nath, Jagadi, 50  
 Nath, R, 193, 221, 283  
 Nathu Lal, 180  
 National Defence Academy, 110



- NEFA, 226  
 Negi, BS, 99, 281  
 Negi, RPS, 175, 177, 281  
 Negi, RS, 239, 281  
 Negi, SS, 282  
 Nehru, Jawaharlal, 14, 119  
 Nekrun, 38, 41, 43, 45, 46, 47, 48  
 Nestachun Pass, 22  
 Neuve Chappelle, 83, 125  
 Newar, Kishan Lal, 48, 50, 52  
 Newar, Lal Bahadur, 34, 265  
 Newar, Tika Ram, 38, 55, 246  
 New Delhi, 10, 193  
 New Jalpaiguri, 185  
 New Misamari, 226  
 Nidhala, 249  
 Nimbalkar, MB, 79, 131, 132, 282  
 Nimi, 154  
 Nimu, 48  
 Nirojai, 61  
 Noble, PK, 100, 135, 136, 137, 176, 177, 183, 232, 261, 282  
 North Africa, 120  
 North Korea, 88  
 Nowshera, 59  
 Nubra Valley, 52  
  
 Oberoi, RK, 282  
 Oberoi, SR, 28  
 Om, Adhar, 193, 282  
 Onkar Chand, 97, 261, 282  
 Orissa, 15  
  
 Pachmarhi, 214  
 Palampur, 225  
 Palanwala, 255, 257  
 Palti, 159, 196  
 Pande, BC, 8, 82, 137, 261, 264, 282  
 Pandit, KC, 282  
 Pandit, R, 239, 282  
 Pandu, 134  
 Pangong Lake, 218, 225  
 Pant, J, 246, 252, 282  
 Parab, HS, 26, 51, 52  
 Parat, 70, 71  
 Pargoal, 92  
 Partapur, 223  
 Patel, Sardar Vallabhbhai, 11  
 Pathania, AS, 142  
 Pathania, KS, 5, 282  
  
 Pathania, MS, 149, 158, 159, 160  
 Pathankot, 20, 89, 128, 134, 162, 168, 169, 210, 216, 230, 245, 247  
 Pawar, JN, 161, 162, 226  
 Pawar, JR, 262, 264  
 Pawar, MM, 15, 282  
 Pegu, 120  
 Pehalgam, 143  
 Penkhim, 154  
 Penzgam, 21  
 Pfitsero, 148  
 Phadkar, RB, 162, 193, 226, 282  
 Phekor, Krima, 152, 153  
 Phera, 70  
 Philip, 133  
 Phillaur, 199  
 Phizo, ZA, 147  
 Phogwini, 157  
 Phunangma Peak, 223  
 Pinto, WAG, 249  
 Pir Kalewa, 61, 62, 63, 64, 66  
 Pir Marghot Ghazi, 61, 71, 72, 73, 74  
 Pir Panjal, 78, 236  
 Pirthi Chand, 48  
 Plassey Barracks, 11  
 Pochury, 155  
 Pogaboto, 149  
 Pokharan, 199, 200, 231  
 Poona, 111  
 Powar, VSB, 282  
 Prabhakar, RM, 193, 283  
 Prabhakar, TD, 10, 56, 282  
 Prabhu, KN, 250  
 Pradhan, Dev Kumar, 181  
 Pradhan, KK, 239, 243, 244, 263, 283  
 Pradhan, Sher Bahadur, 123  
 Pradhan, Shiv Ram, 187  
 Pranjpye, PH, 7, 15, 162, 163, 282,  
 Pritam Post, 239  
 Prodhan, TR, 8, 97, 100, 103, 105, 112, 114, 261, 283  
 Puga, 165  
 Pulpur, 249  
 Puchatang, 260  
 Pun, Balram, 73, 134  
 Pun, Bhakti Prasad, 240  
 Pun, Bom Bahadur, 169  
 Punch, 20, 59, 61, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 77, 78, 79, 82, 166, 192, 203, 220, 235, 239, 240



- Pun, Chuman Singh, 196  
 Pun, Dal Bahadur, 68, 263  
 Pun, Damar Singh, 13, 22, 38, 98, 283  
 Pun, Dile, 55, 264  
 Pun, Fat Bahadur, 228  
 Pun, Ganga Bahadur, 244  
 Pun, Kharka, 39, 265  
 Pun, Lal Bahadur, 205  
 Pun, Man Bahadur, 236  
 Pun, Man Prasad, 265  
 Pun, Om Parsad, 205  
 Pun, Punaras, 226, 227, 262  
 Pun, Rudra Bahadur, 55, 136, 137, 262, 263, 264  
 Pun, TB, 177, 197  
 Pun, Udey Prasad, 51, 55  
 Puri, MK, 89, 151, 153, 224, 230, 254, 261, 283  
 Puri, YR, 106, 115, 116, 120, 141, 166, 283  
  
 Quetta, 3, 108, 109  
  
 Rai, LM, 12, 56, 66, 136, 283  
 Raiput, 256, 257  
 Rai, RS, 136, 137, 261, 283  
 Rai, Thaman, 55  
 Rajauri, 20, 59, 61, 62, 66, 69, 75, 78, 79, 192, 220  
 Rajaraman, Mani, 193, 283  
 Rajendra Prasad, 85  
 Rajendran, SD, 187, 190, 203  
 Raj Kumar Jasbir Singh, 43, 99, 283  
 Rajpura, 98  
 Rajput, KK, 204  
 Rajput, Sohan Lal, 13, 123, 136, 137, 283  
 Rakh Haveli, 241  
 Ramachandran, S, 197, 283  
 Ramachandani, HC, 283  
 Raman, 173  
 Ramesh Chander, 260, 283  
 Ramgarh, 144, 148, 149, 161, 201, 202, 204, 231  
 Ramgarh Ditch, 249, 250, 251, 252  
 Ramman, CN, 247  
 Rampur, 162, 163  
 Ran Singh, 99, 283  
 Rana, Bhagwan Singh, 163  
 Rana, Bhim Bahadur, 205  
 Rana, Chet Bahadur, 265  
 Rana, Dil Bahadur, 205  
 Ranaghat, 15  
 Rana, Hira Singh, 193  
 Rana, Jadunath, 265  
 Rana, Jal Bahadur, 228  
 Rana, Jhaman, 240  
 Rana, Kharka Bahadur, 262  
 Rana, Kharka Bahadur, 217, 244  
 Rana, Kishan Singh, 131  
 Rana, Krishna Bahadur, 141  
 Rana, Lal Bahadur (No 8035), 55  
 Rana, Lal Bahadur (No 8058), 39, 40, 263  
 Rana, Lal Bahadur, (5340262), 259  
 Rana, Lil Bahadur, 265  
 Rana, Mohinder Singh, 244  
 Rana, Nar Bahadur, 34  
 Rana, Narayan Singh, 240  
 Ranao, 201, 202  
 Rana, Prem Bahadur, 265  
 Rana, Pritam Singh, 9, 118  
 Rana, Ram Kumar, 259  
 Rana, Rattan Bahadur, 205  
 Rana, Sant Lal Singh, 104  
 Rana, Sob Bahadur, 259  
 Rana, Thaman, 50, 55, 263  
 Rangazumi, 151, 156  
 Rangla, 228  
 Rann of Kutch, 203  
 Rao, BRN, 21, 175, 176, 177, 180, 181, 284  
 Rao, KPP, 240  
 Ravi River, 20, 248, 249  
 Rawat, AS, 187, 190, 203, 284  
 Rawat, NS, 284  
 Rawat, TPS, 175, 177, 197, 284  
 Razdhainandan Pass, 27, 28, 29, 30, 43, 101, 102, 104, 105  
 Razmak, 99  
 Red Fort, 11  
 Renak La, 165  
 Rengma, 150  
 Rishi, RS, 239, 284  
 Roka, Ganga Bahadur, 205  
 Roka, Ganga Prasad, 265  
 Roka, Goverdhan, 246  
 Roka, Kishan Bahadur, 259  
 Rotkar, PKR, 284  
 Roye, T, 193, 227, 284  
  
 Sabharwal, SC, 105, 106, 140, 143, 207,



- 209, 261, 262, 284  
 Sachdev, YP, 188, 190, 203, 284  
 Sadhewala, 201  
 Sahi, Dik Kumar, 188  
 Sahota, PS, 284  
 Saklani, UM, 284  
 Sakroti Village, 253  
 Salaria, GS, 211  
 Salwah-ka-kas, 72  
 Samba, 90, 203, 245, 247, 248, 250  
 Samdu Manhaspur, 249  
 Samrala, 9  
 Samuel, DR, 284  
 Samuel, SB, 13, 21, 284  
 Sanawar, 208,  
 Sandhu, BS, 136, 284  
 Sandhurst, 1  
 Sangtam, 153, 154  
 Sanji, 79  
 Sanora, 248  
 Sapru, TK, 284  
 Saraswat, PS, 187, 190, 203, 284  
 Sardari, 41, 46  
 Sarol, 220  
 Sarpotdar, SP, 246, 284  
 Saspul, 48  
 Satarwala, JT, 219  
 Satendra Pal, 188, 190, 203, 284  
 Sathe, VB, 8, 21, 191, 203, 205, 219, 220, 261, 284  
 Sathzumi, 148, 156  
 Satinder Kumar, 197, 285  
 Saugor, 220  
 Sawhney, HS, 285  
 Scott, Sir Henry, 22  
 Sealy Hill, 126  
 Sekhon, JS, 106, 261, 285  
 Sema, 150  
 Sen, LP, 84, 119, 161, 207, 213  
 Sen, RN, 162, 285  
 Sen, Sandip, 285  
 Sethi, Inder, 207, 209, 262  
 Sethi, RC, 227, 285  
 Sethi, YP, 153, 170, 171, 261, 285  
 Sevoke, 177, 178, 181  
 Shahpur Kandi, 132  
 Shah, Surender Bahadur, 222  
 Sharma, A, 221, 285  
 Sharma, BB, 7, 140, 189, 190, 203, 213, 215, 261, 285  
 Sharma, DD, 217  
 Sharma, GS, 211, 262  
 Sharma, HC, 240  
 Sharma, JN, 264, 285  
 Sharma, JC, 44, 97, 99, 261, 285  
 Sharma, MML, 239, 285  
 Sharma, ND, 140, 285  
 Sharma, PD, 240  
 Sharma, RK, 285  
 Sharma, RL, 136, 254, 285,  
 Sharma, SP, 149, 156, 216, 217, 285  
 Sharwan Kumar, 161, 163, 164, 225, 226, 228, 230, 261, 285  
 Sheesh Mahal, 74  
 Shepherd, HK, 135, 285  
 Shillong, 108, 225  
 Shimla, 83, 85, 189, 208, 209  
 Shingal, HN, 198, 229  
 Shivadey, SB, 246, 285  
 Shiwalik Ranges, 91, 97  
 Shrinagesh SM, 20, 92  
 Shutur, 59  
 Shwevo, 121  
 Shyam Rattan, 5, 7, 286  
 Shyok River, 51, 53  
 Sialkot, 57, 204  
 Sian Frontier Division, 159  
 Sidhu, PS, 52, 53, 286  
 Sikkim, 138, 171, 180, 185, 231  
 Siliguri, 177, 184, 185  
 Sindh, 216  
 Singh, Ajit, 119  
 Singh, Atma, 12, 21, 63, 72, 74  
 Singh, Bakhshish, 246, 251, 253, 274  
 Singh, Baldev, 193, 220, 274  
 Singh, Bhagwan, 15  
 Singh, Budh, 142  
 Singh, Chaggan, 98, 275  
 Singh, CPN, 85  
 Singh, Daljit, 56  
 Singh, Damar, 14, 26, 63, 65  
 Singh, Dharam, 84, 87, 115, 261, 276  
 Singh, Gambar, 126  
 Singh, Ghansara, 22  
 Singh, Hanuman, 163  
 Singh, Harbaksh, 22, 222  
 Singh, Hari, 21  
 Singh, HC, 88, 203, 220, 223, 261, 278  
 Sinoh, HS, 286  
 Singh, Jagjit, 140, 256, 278



- Singh, Kalwant, 20, 86, 125, 132, 143  
 Singh, Kartar, 62  
 Singh, Kehar, 126  
 Singh, Khadka Bahadur, 222  
 Sidgh, Kishan, 247  
 Singh, KK, 248  
 Singh, Kuldip, 72  
 Singh, K Umrao, 9, 63, 72  
 Singh, Mahadeo, 95, 96, 103, 104  
 Singh, Man, 131  
 Singh, Manohar, 89, 149, 152, 155  
 Singh, Mohar, 25, 153  
 Singh, Narain, 27  
 Singh, PP, 286  
 Singh, Pritam, 13, 74  
 Singh, Rajinder, 18, 21, 87, 283  
 Singh, Ranbir, 13  
 Singh, Ranjit, 131, 132, 133, 168, 170, 185, 186, 187, 190, 261, 283  
 Singh, RD, 87, 123, 283  
 Singh, RK, 286  
 Singh, RS, 240  
 Singh, Sant, 95  
 Singh, Sartaj, 222  
 Singh, Satjit, 138, 225, 226, 228, 261, 285  
 Singh, Shiv Charan, 160, 170  
 Singh, Shiv Dial, 116, 118, 119, 261  
 Singh, Sukhbir, 8, 286  
 Singh, Sunder, 107  
 Singh, Swaran, 222  
 Singh, Udey, 260  
 Singh, V, 227  
 Singh, Vijendra, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 265, 288  
 Singh, Yadunath, 72, 73, 74, 82  
 Singh, Zorawar, 92, 224  
 Sinha, SK, 105, 286  
 Sirhind Canal, 198  
 Sirmur State, 97  
 Sippi, 160  
 Sisodia, KJ, 259  
 Sisodia, N, 254, 258, 265  
 Skardu, 23  
 Skardu Fort, 48, 57  
 Skinner, AF, 8, 13, 29, 30, 286  
 Sodhi, HS, 5, 101, 176, 177, 181, 182, 183, 197, 211, 232, 261, 262, 264, 286  
 Sohan Lal, 98  
 Sohemi, 156  
 Solan, 121  
 Solomon, R, 8, 286  
 Sonamarg, 143, 168, 216, 234  
 Sonarwani, 100, 101, 102  
 Sondhi, GD, 211  
 Sopore, 22, 26, 27  
 Speechly, CJ, 15, 100, 148, 169, 193, 218, 286  
 Srinagar, 18, 20, 21, 25, 26, 27, 48, 58, 75, 102, 105, 137, 141, 143, 144, 163, 192, 216  
 St. Joseph's Convent, 18  
 Stewart, NJB, 9  
 Subansiri Frontier Division, 159  
 Subathu, 83, 84, 121, 207, 208, 210, 212, 230  
 Subramaniam, S, 246, 286  
 Suchetgarh, 18  
 Sudhir Kumar, 141, 143, 161, 175, 177, 183, 197, 260, 261, 286  
 Sukhniaz, 57, 59  
 Sunderam, ES, 99, 286  
 Sunderbani, 130  
 Sunder Singh, 107, 123  
 Sune Gali, 82  
 Sumdo, 165  
 Sunwar, Lal Bahadur, 259  
 Surankot, 61, 71  
 Suru, 57, 58  
 Suti, 38  
 Swami, MK, 246, 286  
 Swamy, SRRG, 216  
 Swankha, 250  
 Syria, 120  
 Tah, SK, 192, 221, 286  
 Tak Singh, 160  
 Taliha, 160  
 Tamang, Prem Singh, 205  
 Tamang, Suraj Kumar, 196  
 Tamy, GT, 135, 286  
 Tanot, 201, 202, 231  
 Tangtse, 218, 234, 260  
 Taobat, 30, 31, 38, 46, 47, 48, 104  
 Tar, 48  
 Taran Taran, 225  
 Tashkent Agreement, 206  
 Tatrandi, 238  
 Tawang Chu, 228  
 Tawi River, 62, 63, 256  
 Taylor, J, 203, 204, 287



- Teesta River, 177, 178  
 Tek Bahadur, 52  
 Temphehi, 156  
 Tewari, HC, 148, 162, 203, 254, 287  
 Tewari, KK, 120  
 Tezpur, 159  
 Thajiwas, 216  
 Thakur, Bhagwan Singh, 5, 140, 287  
 Thakur, Goverdhan, 52, 265  
 Thakur, HS, 287  
 Thakur, JS, 165, 168, 192, 193, 227, 287  
 Thakur, Prithwi Chand, 25, 52  
 Thakur, Kushal Chand, 25  
 Thanauzore, 154  
 Thanna Mandi 61, 62, 66  
 Thanpir, 76  
 Thapa, Amar Bahadur, 206, 264  
 Thapa, Amar Singh, 226, 240  
 Thapa Amar Jang, 68, 237, 262  
 Thapa, BK, 197, 287  
 Thapa, BS, 188  
 Thapa, Bhagwan Singh, 101, 103, 133, 262  
 Thapa, Bir Bahadur, 240, 258, 262, 265  
 Thapa, Bhabhi Lal, 240  
 Thapa, Bhakat Bahadur, 240, 259  
 Thapa, Bikram, 244, 265  
 Thapa, Bal Bahadur, 205  
 Thapa, Bhim Bahadur, 230, 259  
 Thapa, Babar Singh, 6, 83, 123, 125, 126, 186, 188  
 Thapa, Basante, 55, 264  
 Thapa, Chitra Bahadur 118, 209, 262  
 Thapa, Chet Bahadur, 258  
 Thapa, Dhan Bahadur, 247, 265  
 Thapa, Dil Bahadur, 258, 262, 265  
 Thapa, Dhanbir, 228  
 Thapa, Darshan Kumar, 230  
 Thapa, Dal Bahadur, 55  
 Thapa, Ek Bahadur, 258  
 Thapa, Gajendra Singh, 166  
 Thapa, Gun Bahadur, 265  
 Thapa, Ganga Bahadur, 240, 244  
 Thapa, Gan Bahadur, 258  
 Thapa, Gange, 263  
 Thapa, Gangan Singh, 5, 287  
 Thapa, Gangabir, 56, 85, 262  
 Thapa, Indra Bahadur, 205  
 Thapa, Im Bahadur, 265  
 Thapa, Jit Bahadur, 259  
 Thapa, Jag Bahadur, 76, 85, 94, 264  
 Thapa, Jai Bahadur, 244, 265  
 Thapa, Jag Bahadur,, 262  
 Thapa, Khem Bahadur, 205  
 Thapa, Kaman Singh, 132  
 Thapa, Khadak Singh, 130  
 Thapa, Lok Bahadur, 205, 265  
 Thapa, Lil Bahadur, 246  
 Thapa, Lal Bahadur, 50, 55, 100, 264  
 Thapa, Lilamber, 55, 130, 214  
 Thapa, LB, 56  
 Thapa, Mahabat Singh, 140, 141, 262  
 Thapa, Mohishor, 240  
 Thapa, Man Bahadur, 258, 259, 265  
 Thapa, Mangal Bahadur, 247  
 Thapa, Magan Mohan, 230  
 Thapa, Nanda Bahadur, 264  
 Thapa, Nanda Bir, 265  
 Thapa, Narain Singh, 253  
 Thapa, Nar Bahadur, 56  
 Thapa, Puran Bahadur, 107, 118, 140, 161, 164, 168, 193, 196, 233, 287  
 Thapa, Ram Bahadur, 258  
 Thapa, Ran Bahadur, 258  
 Thapa, Ranbir, 259  
 Thapa, Ram Darshan, 9, 56, 287  
 Thapa, Ram Singh, 95  
 Thapa, Ram Bahadur, 258  
 Thapa, Rawan Singh, 95  
 Thapa, RD, 118, 287  
 Thapa, Rannu, 118, 127  
 Thapa, Ramesh Kumar, 253  
 Thapa, Sancha Bahadur, 259  
 Thapa, Sas Bahadur, 71, 79  
 Thapa, Shambhu Singh, 244  
 Thapa, SS, 247  
 Thapa, Sur Bahadur, 205  
 Thapa, Sur Singh, 265  
 Thapa, Satish Kumar, 223, 264  
 Thapa, Sher Jang, 23  
 Thapa, Tek Bahadur, 48, 51, 55, 245, 246, 264, 265  
 Thapa, Til Bahadur, 258  
 Thapa, Ujjar Singh, 161  
 Thapar, PN, 83, 98, 133  
 Thar Desert, 200  
 Tharu, 51  
 Thevopesimi, 156  
 Thimayya, KS, 9, 11, 20, 25, 57, 58, 101, 106, 128

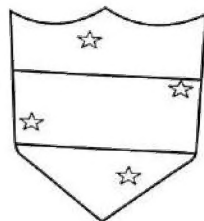


- Thimo, Kadewa, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153  
 Thong, 260  
 Thorat, SPP, 11  
 Thrati, 90, 91  
 Tibet, 22  
 Tichuma, 152  
 Tilel Valley, 101, 104  
 Tingrel, 48  
 Tirah Lines, 114  
 Tirat, 223  
 Tithwal, 21, 22, 140, 142  
 Tiwari, A, 287  
 Tiwathia, V, 287  
 Tizu, River, 155  
 Tobrook, 135  
 Tochwang, VV, 197, 287  
 Tomar, SS, 136, 192, 193, 218, 220, 245, 287  
 Trakhel, 20  
 Tregbal, 27, 28, 44, 101, 102  
 Tregham, 21, 22, 137  
 Trestima, 121  
 Tsapomi, 156  
 Tuensang, 145  
 Tyagi, Mahavir, 88, 106  
 Tyagi, SVS, 187, 190, 203, 287  
 Tytler Lines, 113, 230  
 Udaipur, 231  
 Udampur, 57, 90, 97  
 Uniyal VD, 287  
 Unwala, JB, 287  
 Upadhyaya, BH, 233  
 Upadhyay, Ram Prasad, 247  
 Upshi, 25  
 Uri, 18, 20, 21, 30, 31, 75, 78, 162  
 Uthaiah, KB, 179, 182, 197, 287  
 Uzgare, DD, 5, 7, 287  
 Vaidya, VN, 246, 287  
 Vaishno Devi, 91  
 Valtoha, 195  
 Vasanta, 29  
 Verma, HC, 140  
 Verma, ML, 287, 288  
 Verma, NS, 187, 190, 203, 288  
 Viji Gali, 27, 28  
 Vijly Gali, 35  
 Vishnuser, 142  
 Vishwakarma, Harnam Singh, 133  
 V Rajaram, 162, 165, 287  
 Wadalia, MS, 31  
 Wadhwa, JN, 141, 189, 264, 288  
 Walong, 160  
 Wampor, 27  
 Warnala, 195  
 Watshu, 162  
 Wazir, Kedar Nath, 179, 288  
 Waziristan, 93  
 Wellington, 3, 83, 166  
 Williams B, 193, 283  
 Wokha, 150, 151  
 Worsfold W, 210, 262  
 Yadao, DD, 100, 112, 115, 288  
 Yadav, A, 246, 252, 288  
 Yadav, HS, 138  
 Yardi, BM, 140, 142, 143, 169, 193, 195, 288  
 Yeshwant Lake, 169  
 Yoktok, 183  
 Young, 125  
 Zainkel, 101, 104  
 Zamiduri Gali, 36  
 Zildat La, 165  
 Zingral, 165  
 Ziro, 170  
 Zoji La, 21, 23, 25, 48, 54, 57, 58, 59, 216  
 Zorawar Fort, 48  
 Zulhami, 156  
 Zutkashi, 102





HQ SOUTHERN COMMAND LIBRARY



PUNE



CLN  
Book  
ACC